2013–2014

Catalog

Carthage

This catalog is an educational guidebook for students at Carthage and describes the requirements for all academic programs and for graduation. It also provides information about financial aid and scholarships. The catalog sets forth regulations and faculty policies that govern academic life and acquaints students with Carthage faculty and staff.

It is important that every student become familiar with the contents of the catalog. If any portion of it needs further explanation, faculty advisors and staff members are available to answer your questions.

Carthage reserves the right herewith to make changes in its curriculum, regulations, tuition charges, and fees.

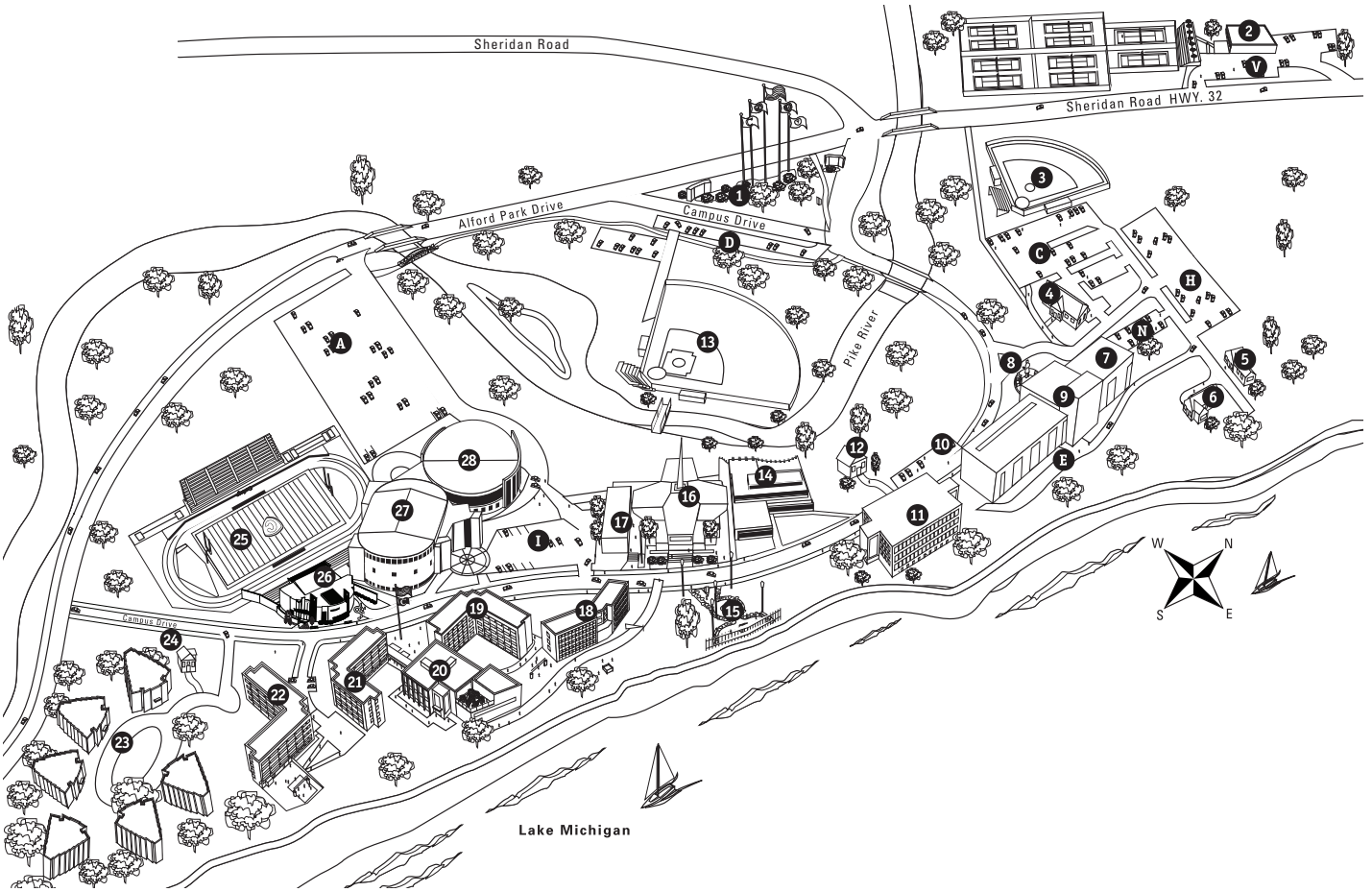
It is the policy of Carthage and the responsibility of its administration and faculty to provide equal opportunity without regard to race, color, religion, age, sex, national origin, or sexual orientation. As part of this policy, the College strongly disapproves of any or all forms of sexual harassment in the workplace, classroom, or dormitories. This policy applies to all phases of the operation of the College.

Further, the College will not discriminate against any employee, applicant for employment, student, or applicant for admission because of physical or mental disability in regard to any position or activity for which the individual is qualified. The College will undertake appropriate activities to treat qualified disabled individuals without discrimination.

The College has been accredited continuously since 1916 by the Higher Learning Commission, North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, 30 North LaSalle St., Suite 2400, Chicago 60602-2504, 800-621-7440.

Carthage
2001 Alford Park Drive
Kenosha, Wis. 53140
(262) 551-8500

Carthage Bulletin Vol. 92
2013-2014



Directions

Take I-94 to Kenosha, exit 339 (Highway E) east to the lake. Turn right onto Highway 32 (Sheridan Road). Drive south to campus (approx. 1 mile).

1 Leonard Entryway
2 Smeds Tennis Center
3 Women's Varsity Softball Diamond
4 Swenson Residence Hall
5 Campus Home
6 Trinity House (Home of the President)
7 A. W. Clausen Center for World Business
8 Sesquicentennial Plaza
9 David A. Straz, Jr. Center for the Natural and Social Sciences
10 Visitor Parking
11 Lentz Hall
12 Walter Fritsch Meditation Chapel
13 Men's Varsity Baseball diamond
14 Hedberg Library
15 Kissing Rock/Evergreen Walk
16 A. F. Siebert Chapel
17 H. F. Johnson Center for the Fine Arts
18 Pat Tarble Residence Hall
19 Henry Denhart Residence Hall
20 Todd Wehr Center
21 Joseph Johnson Residence Hall
22 Madrigrano Family Residence Hall
23 The Oaks
24 Joan C. Potente Chapel
25 Art Keller Field
26 Campbell Student Union
27 N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center
28 Tarble Arena

Campus Parking:
A, C, D, E, H, I, J, N, V

CONTENTS

College Overview 2

Academic Information 7

Academic Divisions 15

Academic Departments and
Programs of Study 22

Admissions 128

Tuition and Fees 131

Student Financial Planning 133

Student Affairs 138

Faculty 144

Adjunct / Part-Time Faculty 148

Administration 150

Board of Trustees 151

Campus Buildings 153

Academic Calendar 155

Index 156

College Overview

About Carthage
The Carthage Mission
Religious Life
Library and Information Services
Accreditation
The Undergraduate Degree
The Graduate Degree
Intercollegiate Athletics
Special Programs
ROTC Programs

About Carthage

Carthage is a four-year, liberal arts college affiliated with the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. Located in Kenosha, Wis., a thriving city of almost 100,000, and strategically situated midway between Chicago and Milwaukee, the College offers the Bachelor of Arts and Master of Education degrees. Carthage classes meet on the four-one-four academic calendar.

Founded in 1847 in Hillsboro, Ill., the College later moved to the state capital, Springfield, and moved again in 1870, this time to the rural, west-central city of Carthage, where the College acquired its present name. In 1962, Carthage relocated to Kenosha, and launched an era of exciting growth. In the decades since that move, the College has progressed from a small school with fewer than 500 students and financial assets of less than $3 million, to an institution with an enrollment of 2,500 full-time students and total assets exceeding $200 million. Similar achievements in curriculum development and faculty recruitment continue to advance the academic stature of the College.

Since moving to its new campus, Carthage has blended the old with the new — distinguished academic heritage with modern educational facilities. Carthage offers the traditional aspects of a college experience and adds the benefits of a beautiful lakeside setting within an hour's travel time of two great metropolitan centers. The Kenosha location not only makes Carthage easily accessible, but also enables students to take advantage of the many cultural and social opportunities available in the "hub of the Midwest."

The Carthage Mission

Seeking truth, building strength, inspiring service—together.

STATEMENTS OF PRINCIPLE

SEEKING TRUTH

Carthage is a college of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, espousing and expressing the Judeo-Christian tradition.

Carthage honors God's love for all people and celebrates the rich diversity of creation.

Carthage embraces scholarship and teaching that are grounded in respect for truth, the possibilities and limitations of individual perspectives, and personal accountability.

Carthage recognizes that the quest for truth is a lifelong journey, and that knowledge, experience, and understanding, gained through a love of learning, are the surest guides.

Carthage promotes personal, professional, and social relationships characterized by truth, honesty, and integrity.

BUILDING STRENGTH

Carthage challenges all members of the community to seek excellence in every endeavor.

Carthage provides the resources, tools, and facilities necessary to attract and develop committed students, faculty, staff, and trustees.

Carthage strives for robustness throughout its educational experience, providing students with opportunities to grow in all facets of life.

Carthage seeks breadth and depth of cultural experience from faculty and students, building a foundation for informed, courageous, and effective action in the larger world.

Carthage collaborates with advisors and partners who help increase the relevance, vibrancy, and resilience of the educational experience.

Carthage is a responsible steward, investing in and preserving resources in service to current and successive generations of students.

INSPIRING SERVICE

Carthage affirms that the privilege of education is accompanied by the responsibilities of social awareness.

Carthage challenges students to become builders of a just and compassionate world by immersing them in an educational experience that offers exposure to the full breadth of existence on Earth.

Carthage prepares students for lives of service, and progression to leadership, by providing opportunities to give of themselves and help others locally, nationally, and internationally.

Carthage models and promotes the art of stewardship, enjoining respect for life in all of its various forms and cultures.

TOGETHER

Carthage is a college community that spans generations and bridges ideologies, nurturing lives of service, work, appreciation, and understanding.

Carthage affirms that Truth, Strength, and Service intertwine beneficially throughout life, and encourages members of the community to follow paths that incorporate all three.

Carthage embraces traditions that lift up the community and increase its relevance and prestige.

Carthage encourages community members to challenge and support one another, to accept responsibility and require accountability, and to collaborate in serving the best interest of students.

Religious Life

From its inception, Carthage College has been identified with the Lutheran tradition. Each of the College's mission statements, including the Strategic Plan of the Board of Trustees, affirms spiritual development of our students as a primary purpose. Along with this identity, religious inclusiveness is an intentional and specific objective. The student body and faculty represent many traditions, philosophies, and religions. It is the intent of Campus Ministry to support the spiritual needs of all. The core values of the Judeo-Christian tradition are embedded in campus life. This faith foundation helps all students prepare for careers by encouraging and nurturing personal spirituality, strong social ethics, respect for religious diversity, and sense of vocation.

Religious life is enhanced by several campus student organizations, including the Lutheran Student Movement, CUMBYA, and a local chapter of InterVarsity Christian Fellowship. Chapel staff and facilities encourage and provide support to these groups. Places of worship and meditation include the magnificent A. F. Siebert Chapel and three smaller chapels on campus. Each is available for use by registered campus groups.

Chapel

An ordained Lutheran pastor presides as campus minister. Weekly services of worship including Holy Communion are held. These

include music, scripture, homilies, and witness by students or faculty. Large public services of worship following the Lutheran Liturgical tradition and including major choral and instrumental participation by the Carthage Music Department are scheduled frequently. The Lutheran Student Movement conducts prayer, song, and meditation each Sunday evening. A Roman Catholic lay minister serves as a resource to students and arranges for Sunday celebrations of Mass.

A primary focus of Chapel Ministries is personal counsel. The Pastor is available to students, staff, and faculty for consultation and meditation. Issues of stress involving personal relations, religious insights, and confrontation with new intellectual challenges are discussed in confidence. Communication between students and parents is mediated with the permission of each. It is the purpose of the Campus Pastor to be available for spiritual support when rabbi, priest, pastor, or imam is not locally available. The mission of Chapel Ministries is to connect faith and life issues for the benefit of all.

Library and Information Services

Library and Information Services (LIS) combines the staff expertise and resources of library, computing, and media services to provide a unified, holistic approach to the academic information needs of students and faculty. A primary purpose of LIS is to assist the College in producing more information-literate and technology-facile graduates. Workshops, tutorials, in-class instruction, trained assistants, and help desk staff are available for those who need assistance with any information or technology need.

Hedberg Library

Named for Donald Hedberg, a 1950 Carthage graduate, Hedberg Library supports the educational program of the College through providing students and faculty with the materials, services, support, and the inspirational space that they need to pursue their course assignments and research. In addition to the Saemann Curriculum Resource Center, Hedberg Library has several technology-enhanced classrooms as well as the 75-seat Niemann Media Theater. There are also numerous group and individual study rooms. The Staubitz Archives exists to document the life of Carthage College by collecting, preserving, and providing access to records and artifacts representing Carthage's rich history, the publications of faculty and staff, and the activities of the Carthage community. The Brainard Writing Center is staffed by trained Writing Fellows who provide assistance for any written assignment. Donna's Bytes, a cyber café, provides food, beverages, and a relaxing atmosphere for students to unwind and enjoy discussion with friends.

Hedberg Library contains a carefully selected collection of books, periodicals, video recordings, microforms, and various other materials. The growing collection of resources contains more than 129,605 print and more than 193,364 electronic volumes, and offers more than 63,493 e-journals and 55 databases. Laptop computers, iPads, Kindle book readers, camcorders, digital cameras, and other media equipment are available for loan as well. The library includes the Center for Children's Literature, which features a large collection of children's books and curriculum materials.

The library is a member of Wisconsin Inter-library Services, thus giving Carthage students and faculty access to the combined resources of virtually all the libraries in the state of Wisconsin. Reference, interlibrary borrowing, resource development, instructional technology assistance, and information literacy instruction are provided to the Carthage community. In addition, media production equipment and assistance, videoconferencing services, and presentation resources are available to students and faculty alike.

The My Carthage Resource Center (MCRC) information desk combines the library reference desk with the technology help desk and is available virtually and during library hours for those who need assistance with hardware, software, media, and library-related questions. Open 100 hours per week, the library has a generous loan policy. Students are encouraged to use the library's resources and make suggestions for resources not currently owned.

Academic Computing Services

Carthage provides an extensive campus-wide network. All students, staff and faculty are issued a network user ID, allowing them to communicate by email with each other both on- and off-campus. The campus network allows users to search the library catalog and databases, and to access the Internet. Computer labs are located in academic buildings, providing more than 230 public access computers.

The majority of courses at Carthage are offered in media- and technology-enhanced classrooms. In addition, many instructors utilize the eLearning course management system to provide class resources electronically for anytime, anywhere access. Rooms in the residence halls have both wireless and direct Ethernet network access connections. Students interested in bringing their own computers and other digital devices should consult the LIS web page for options and requirements.

Media Services

Situated in the Hedberg Library, Media Services attends to the academic multimedia needs of the Carthage community. Production and presentation resources, such as DVD players, camcorders, data projectors, and digital cameras, are available to students and faculty for classroom use. Media Services also provides electronic classrooms, CD recording, video dubbing and editing, and two-way and multipoint videoconferencing services.

Accreditation

Carthage has been accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools since 1916, when the association became the primary accrediting agency for schools in the Midwest. (Higher Learning Commission, North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, 30 North LaSalle St., Suite 2400, Chicago 60602-2504. 1-800-621-7440.)

Additional accreditation or approval has been granted by such agencies as the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction, the National Association of Schools of Music, the American Chemical Society, and other state departments of public instruction. Accreditation is also granted by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

The undergraduate major in social work prepares students for beginning professional social work practice and is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

The teacher education programs for positions in elementary/middle, secondary, and physical education are certified fully by the state of Wisconsin.

In addition to accreditation, Carthage maintains membership in the American Council on Education, Association of American Colleges, American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education, Wisconsin Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, American Association of College and University Summer Sessions, American Association of College Registrars and Admissions Officers, Association of College Admission Counselors, the American Association of University Professors, the National Association of Student Financial Aid Administrators, and the Council on Undergraduate Research. Carthage is approved by the American Association of University Women.

The Undergraduate Degree

The course of study offers sound academic preparation for advanced studies in graduate or professional schools, and for a variety of

careers in business, industry, science, education, sports, music, and full-time Christian service. Similarly, the undergraduate program prepares students for medicine, engineering, government, law, social service, and theology.

Students interested in health professions focus on prerequisites for admission to particular professional schools. The following courses are prerequisites for most medical programs: one year of biology, one year of general chemistry, one year of organic chemistry, and one year of physics. Students need to become familiar with the additional prerequisites of the particular school or program to which they plan to apply.

Students may prepare for government service through a variety of majors from business administration to chemistry, economics, foreign language, geography, history, mathematics, political science, public management, physics, social science, and sociology.

Pre-law and pre-seminary students may concentrate their studies in a discipline of their choosing. While most pre-law students major in political science or history, law schools accept students with majors in other areas. Carthage recommends that, in addition to courses in their major, students take expository composition, accounting, American government, American history, Constitutional law, economics, ethics, legal theory, logic, psychology, and statistics. While most pre-seminary students major in religion, seminaries accept students with majors in other areas. All pre-seminary students are advised to take at least five courses in religion as a background for graduate study.

Criminal justice, psychology, social work and sociology majors are prepared for careers in social service as one of their options.

For dual-degree programs in engineering and occupational therapy, see *Special Programs.*

Carthage offers the Bachelor of Arts degree with majors in:

- Accounting
- Art History
- Asian Studies
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Classical Archaeology
- Classical Foundations
- Classical Studies
- Communication
- Computer Science
- Criminal Justice
- Economics
- Education
  - Cross Categorical Special Education (K-12)
  - Elementary/Middle (Middle Childhood through Early Adolescence)
  - (1-8) Education*
  - Secondary Education (Early Adolescence through Adolescence) (6-12) minor only
- English
- Environmental Science
- Exercise & Sport Science
  - Athletic Training
  - Physical Education, Sport and Fitness Instruction
- Finance
- Geography and Earth Science
- Graphic Design
- Great Ideas
- History
- International Political Economy
- Management
- Marketing
- Mathematics
- Modern Languages
  - Chinese
  - French
  - German
  - Japanese
  - Spanish
- Music
- Music Theatre
- Neuroscience
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Public Relations
- Religion
- Social Science
- Social Work
- Sociology
- Studio Art
- Theatre
- Theatre Performance
- Theatre Technical Production and Design

* To review the Carthage report submitted in compliance with Section 207 of Title II of The Higher Education Act, visit www.carthage.edu/education/certification.

The Graduate Degree

Carthage also offers the Master of Education degree (M. Ed.) with concentrations in administration, language arts, social science, religion, reading, creative arts, natural science, classroom guidance and counseling, gifted and talented children, modern language, and teacher leadership.

Intercollegiate Athletics

The Department of Athletics offers an opportunity for students to participate in a wide variety of sports activities that are designed to improve each student in mind, body, and spirit. Three levels of competition exist to meet each student's needs. The highest competitive level is intercollegiate athletics for men and women. These teams consist primarily of recruited student-athletes with each program governed by the College Conference of Illinois and Wisconsin (CCIW), Midwest Lacrosse Conference, Midwest Women's Lacrosse Conference, and the Continental Men's Volleyball Conference, all governed by the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division III.

Men participate in 12 sports. Fall sports are cross country, football, and soccer. Winter sports are basketball, indoor track and field, and swimming. Spring sports are baseball, golf, outdoor track and field, tennis, volleyball, and lacrosse.

Women participate in 12 sports. Fall sports are cross country, golf, tennis, volleyball, and soccer. Winter sports are basketball, indoor track and field, and swimming. Spring sports are outdoor track and field, softball, water polo, and lacrosse.

The second level of competition is club sports. These programs are recreational but involve competition against club teams from other schools or community/recreational programs. These activities are open to all Carthage students and generally require some previous experience. Activities offered are ice hockey, men's and women's bowling, and men's volleyball.

The third level of competition is intramural sports. Intramural sports involve competition between Carthage students and are designed to provide exercise, fun, and social interaction. All students are encouraged to participate in these activities, which are offered throughout the academic year and include a wide range of individual and team sports. Examples of intramural activities include: basketball, flag football, racquetball, soccer, tennis, softball, and volleyball (indoor and sand).

The Director of Athletics is responsible for all of these departmental programs, and reports to the Senior Vice President for Administration and Business.

Athletic Department Philosophy

Athletic participation is an important part of the total educational process. It provides students with learning experiences in the cognitive, psychomotor, and affective domains.

Athletic Department Goals

- Provide for all students a variety of individual and team sports with appropriate leadership and coaching/teaching.
- Provide the opportunity for students to participate in amateur sports in an environment that enhances the very best in competition, sportsmanship, and ethical conduct.
- Assist students in the development of their leadership skills and teach them to serve as role models for children and others in the community.
- Promote academic achievement by recognizing NCAA Academic All-Americans, Conference All-Academic recipients, and Athletic Director's Honor Roll recipients, while strictly adhering to the NCAA and conference academic standards for participation.
- Provide safe, effective equipment and facilities to support each athlete and team.
- Make available, to men and women, fair and equitable distribution of overall athletic opportunities, benefits, and resources. The participants in both the men's and the women's sports programs should accept the overall program of the other gender as fair and equitable.
- Provide a disciplined yet humanistic environment to enhance physical, psychological, social, and emotional development and well-being.
- Recruit the best students in our region who exemplify excellence in academics, athletics, and citizenship.
- Win more than 50 percent of our intercollegiate contests. Finish in the top three of conference standings for each sport with the ultimate goal of winning the conference championship.

Student Athlete Advisory Committee

The Carthage Student Athlete Advisory Committee (SAAC) is composed of two members from each Carthage athletic team. The SAAC meets bimonthly to discuss issues that impact Carthage student-athletes at the local, conference, and national levels. Their primary emphasis is to provide leadership opportunities for athletes and teams, while conducting service and community programs on- and off-campus.

From the Carthage Student Athlete Advisory Committee, one female and one male are chosen by the students to receive the College Conference of Illinois and Wisconsin (CCIW) Merle Chapman Leadership Award. This award recognizes students who demonstrate outstanding leadership at the campus and conference levels.

Special Programs

In addition to its regular degree programs, Carthage offers coordinated dual-degree programs in engineering and occupational therapy.

Engineering

Engineering students attend Carthage for three years and, upon successful completion of the required courses with GPA conditions listed below, are assured admission to a partnering engineering school for completion of the final two years of the five-year program. Upon graduation from the engineering school, students receive the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree from Carthage and the Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.S.E.) degree from the engineering school. Participating engineering schools include:

University of Wisconsin—Madison: College of Engineering

University of Minnesota: College of Science and Engineering

While at Carthage, engineering students must major in one of the physical sciences, mathematics, or computer science.

Required courses for admission to partner engineering schools are:

Chemistry 1010, 1020

Computer Science 1110

Mathematics 1120, 1220, 2020

Physics 2200, 2210

Physics 2470 **or** Mathematics 2120

Acceptance into the College of Engineering at UW-Madison is contingent on both a three-year Carthage GPA of at least 3.0 and a 3.0 GPA in the above required courses.

Acceptance into the College of Science and Engineering at Minnesota is contingent on a minimum GPA in the above required courses that, while varying with each engineering sub-field, is at least 2.8. A second program enables Carthage students to receive a Master of Engineering degree from the University of Minnesota, in addition to the B.A. degree from Carthage College, following four years at Carthage and typically two years at the College of Science and Engineering. Admission is not assured.

Scholarship students in the dual-degree program are encouraged to apply to the engineering schools for continuing scholarship support. Contact the coordinator of the Carthage Dual-Degree Program in Engineering for more information.

Occupational Therapy

Students interested in the dual-degree program with Washington University in St. Louis attend Carthage for three years and, upon successful completion of Carthage's degree requirements for graduation and Washington University's prerequisites, apply for admission by Jan. 31 to the program in occupational therapy at Washington University.

Students who complete the program receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Carthage and a Master of Science in occupational therapy (MSOT) degree from Washington University. At Carthage, students choose the major they prefer, but during their three years at Carthage, they must complete prerequisite courses for admission to the occupational therapy program at Washington University, including: 1) upper level, 2000 or higher, biology course, 2) human physiology, 3) one other course in the physical sciences, 4) developmental psychology, from child to adolescence through adulthood, 5) one additional class in the social sciences, and 6) statistics. Proficiency in medical terminology and computer competency is expected.

Applicants interested in occupational therapy programs at schools other than Washington University should examine the current catalog of the appropriate school to determine specific admission requirements.

ROTC Programs

Carthage has an agreement with Marquette University that allows students to enroll at Marquette for aerospace studies courses offered by the Air Force ROTC program and military science courses offered by the Army ROTC program.

The Carthage transcript lists all courses and grades earned by the students in these courses.

The following courses are available for those enrolled in the Air Force ROTC program. The courses are taught at Marquette University by the Air Force ROTC faculty. Students register for these courses at Marquette.

011	The Air Force Today	(1 cr.)
012	The Air Force Today	(1 cr.)
021	The Air Force Way	(1 cr.)
022	The Air Force Way	(1 cr.)
051	Leadership Laboratory	(0 cr.)
131	AF Leadership/Management	(3 cr.)
132	AF Leadership/Management II	(3 cr.)
141	American Foreign Policy/Process	(3 cr.)
142	Military Law and Officership	(3 cr.)

The following courses are available for those enrolled in the Army ROTC Program. The courses are taught at Marquette University by the Army ROTC faculty. Students register for these courses at Marquette.

001, 003, 005, 007 Physical Training Lab	(1 cr. each)
002, 004, 006, 008 Physical Training Lab	(1 cr. each)
010 Introduction to Military Science	(1 cr.)
011 Introduction to Military Leadership	(1 cr.)
024 Basic Military Skills	(2 cr.)
025 Military Skills	(2 cr.)
135 Applied Leadership I	(2 cr.)
136 Applied Leadership II	(2 cr.)
137 Applied Leadership Lab I	(1 cr.)
138 Applied Leadership Lab II	(1 cr.)
144 Organizational Leadership	(2 cr.)
146 Military Law Professionalism/Ethics	(2 cr.)
147 Advanced Leadership Lab I	(0 cr.)
148 Advanced Leadership Lab II	(0 cr.)
118 American Military History	(3 cr.)

For more information, contact the Carthage Admissions Office, or Marquette University at (414) 288-ROTC.

Academic Information

Degree Requirements
Program of Study
Grading System
Academic Standards
Academic Honesty Policy
Advising
Academic Resources
January Term
Career Services
International Study Abroad
Individual Study
Self-Designed Major / Minor
Topics Courses
Field Placements / Internships
Adult Education
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act

Degree Requirements

The general education requirements seek to provide a broad base of knowledge in the liberal arts and sciences that enable students to construct a coherent framework for ongoing intellectual, ethical, and aesthetic growth. These requirements are designed to develop lifelong competencies, such as critical and creative thinking, written and oral communication, quantitative reasoning, problem-solving, and the capability to work independently and collaboratively.

To earn a Bachelor of Arts degree from Carthage, a student must satisfy the following requirements:

Successfully complete 138 credits, including:

1. **Heritage Studies**

COR 1100	Western Heritage I (WI)	4 cr.
COR 1110	Western Heritage II (WI)	4 cr.
	Global Heritage (GH)	4 cr.

Western Heritage I should be taken Fall term of freshman year, Western Heritage II should be taken Spring term of freshman year. Course descriptions for both classes can be found under Interdisciplinary Studies: Heritage Studies.

2. **Religion**

Understandings of Religion 1000	4 cr.
One additional religion course designated as (REL).	4 cr.

3. **Modern Languages** 8 cr.

Successful completion of Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, or Spanish 1020 or placement above 1020 by the respective department. In addition students may fulfill their language requirement by taking courses in Italian given at UW-Parkside.

4. **Mathematics** 4 cr.

Successful completion of a mathematics course unless the student fulfills the proficiency requirement established by the College.

5. **Exercise and Sport Science**

Concepts of Physical Fitness	1 cr.
One Lifetime/Fitness activity	1 cr.

A student who participates on an athletic team for an entire season can fulfill the one lifetime/fitness activity requirement (1 credit).

The Director of Athletics submits a list of athletic team participants to the Registrar at the end of each term. These students must still take the required EXSS 0010 - Concepts of Physical Fitness (1 credit).

*Only Concepts of Physical Fitness and **one** lifetime/fitness activity count toward the 138 credits required for graduation.*

6. **Carthage Symposium**

All students will complete one Carthage Symposium, typically taken during the sophomore or junior year. One goal of the College is for graduates to be able to make connections between disciplines. The Carthage Symposium requirement can be satisfied by either one course (4 credits) or a set of two linked courses (usually 8 credits) that provide an interdisciplinary learning experience. These offerings are team-taught by two instructors from different departments, most frequently from different academic divisions. All Symposia are completed within one academic term. The Carthage Symposium creates a community of learners among the students and two faculty members.

7. **Senior Thesis**

As part of their major, all students will complete a Senior Thesis. This can be in the form of a written thesis, laboratory research, music recital, art exhibit, or other significant and integrative experience appropriate to their major. Students graduating with more than one major must complete a senior thesis for each major or one integrative senior thesis approved by each major department or program.

Students must check with the department chair for specific details in regard to completion of the senior thesis.

8. **Major** 36-56 cr.

A maximum of 56 credits may be required in the major, with no more than 40 of these credits within any one department. A student may count a maximum of 56 credits in any one department toward graduation; however, **all students must have 82 credits outside their major department for graduation.** Students must complete a minimum of 12 credits in the major at Carthage.

9. **Distribution Requirements**

Fine Arts (FAR)	4 cr.
(Four credits of dance, four private lessons, or one class lesson and three private applied lessons may count as a course for the fine arts distribution requirement.)	
Humanities (HUM)	4 cr.
Natural Science (SCI)*(One course must be a lab)*	8 cr.
Social Science (SOC)	4 cr.

10. **Minor**

Minors are optional unless specified as a requirement for the major. Minors may be pursued through electives and through general requirements. The minor is a minimum of 20 credits and a maximum of 24 credits. Those planning to obtain teacher licensure must consult with the College certification officer. Students must complete a minimum of 12 credits in the minor at Carthage.

11. **Electives**

Electives allow students to explore their intellectual interests in a wide variety of disciplines and areas of knowledge.

12. **J-Term**

All students must enroll in J-Term during their freshman year and in at least one additional year.

13. **Writing Across the Curriculum**

Writing well is a powerful life skill, and Carthage is committed to teaching its students to write well in all disciplines. All students are therefore required to take a total of four courses (four credit hours each) that are designated Writing Intensive (WI). The first two of these courses are COR 1100 Western Heritage I and COR 1110 Western Heritage II. Of the remaining two courses, one must be in the academic major of the student's choice, while the other course may be any WI course in the curriculum. If students are completing

more than one major, they only need one WI course in one of the majors that they are completing.

WAC distributes the teaching of writing throughout the curriculum. Under WAC, writing is taught at all levels and by all departments. WAC affirms that writing well is an essential skill, one that needs to be cultivated continually.

Each student must take COR 1100 Western Heritage I and COR 1110 Western Heritage II, and two other WI courses before graduation, as spelled out in Degree Requirements. Writing Intensive courses vary according to the discipline in which they are taught, but they all share the following criteria:

1. Formal and informal writing are used to help students learn the content of the course.
2. Students and professors work together to improve student writing. For example, professors may review and provide advice on theses, writing plans, and drafts as the students write them. Professors may assign several short papers and suggest methods for revision in between. Professors may confer with students between papers. Professors may model writing and monitor students' subsequent experiments with similar writing.
3. Writing contributes significantly to each student's course grade.
4. The course requires students to do a substantial amount of writing. This may include formal or informal writing. Depending on the course content, students may write analytic essays, critical reviews, journals, literature reviews, lab reports, research reports, reaction papers, or other similar assignments.

14. **Additional Requirements**
    - Achieve a final grade point average of 2.0 in the major and minor, and in all course work at Carthage.
    - Finish the last 32 credits in residence, or petition to finish work in absentia.
    - File an application for graduation in the Fall Term of the academic year in which requirements will be completed.
    - Participate in the Baccalaureate and Commencement exercises held annually at the end of the Spring Term, unless excused by the Registrar. **An undergraduate student who has twelve (12) credit hours or less to complete graduation requirements may participate in the Commencement exercises. If there are outstanding credits, the student will be able to participate in the following May ceremony.** The diploma will be issued when the student completes the requirements for the remaining credits.

Students are subject to the regulations contained in the annual college catalog in effect when they enter Carthage. Students may, however, petition to follow regulations contained in the most current issue of the college catalog. Students who interrupt schooling for more than one academic year forfeit the right to follow the regulations in the college catalog of their original year of entry.

Program of Study

Full-time students may register for 12-17 credits during the 14-week terms. Students in good academic standing may register for up to 18 credits. There is an additional charge for registration in excess of 18 credits. Students wishing to register for more than 18 credits must obtain approval for the overload from the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation no later than the last day to add a regular course.

Many courses are not taught every term. Most course descriptions in this catalog indicate the terms in which departments intend to offer courses. This schedule information is an aid to planning, but the College reserves the right to revise such course plans in response to changes in student interest, enrollment demand, and staff availability.

Courses primarily designed for freshmen are numbered 1000 to 1990; those for sophomores and juniors are numbered 2000 to 3990; those for seniors are numbered 4000 to 4990.

Freshman	0 - 31 credits
Sophomore	32 - 67 credits
Junior	68 - 101 credits
Senior	102 or more credits

Grading System

The College maintains progress records that are furnished to students on a regular basis. At the completion of a course, each student is assigned a letter symbol: "A," "A-," "B+," "B," "B-," "C+," "C," "C-," "D+," "D," "D-," "S" and "P" for passing grades; "I" for incomplete, which is given only in special cases of illness or some other uncontrollable factor; "W" for official withdrawal; "U" for unsatisfactory; and "F" for failure or unofficial withdrawal. A student who has received an "I" must finish the incomplete work within 30 days following the end of the term in which it was received, or the grade will be recorded as an "F."

Letter grades convert into the following point system for determining cumulative grade point average i.e.: an "A" is worth four points per credit.

A	4.00
A-	3.67
B+	3.33
B	3.00
B-	2.67
C+	2.33
C	2.00
C-	1.67
D+	1.33
D	1.00
D-	.67
F	No points

Grades of "P", "S", and "U" do not affect the grade point average.

Auditing Courses:
A student who wishes to audit a course must seek the permission of the instructor and file a report with the Registrar's Office by the add deadline for the term. There is an additional fee for students wishing to take a course as an Audit.

Repeating Courses:
Only courses with a grade of "C-" or lower may be repeated. When a course is repeated, the earlier grade remains on the student's transcript, but the new grade is factored into the cumulative GPA and the old grade is removed from the calculation. On multiple attempts the most recent grade will be used in computing the cumulative grade point average.

If a student is repeating a Carthage course for the purpose of replacing the earlier grade, the repeat must be with a course in class at Carthage. A repeated course may not be by correspondence study, by independent study, or by study at another institution.

Add/Drop Policy

No student is permitted to add or drop a course after the deadline. Any course changes after the add/drop deadline date must be made with the permission of the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

A student may withdraw from a course after the add/drop deadline. (Please refer to the academic calendar for specific dates.) The course will show on the student's transcript with a "W".

Students who wish to completely withdraw

from the College must secure a withdrawal form from the Registrar. **If students withdraw within the first nine weeks of the term, they receive a "W" in each course.** Exceptions must be authorized by the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation or by the Dean of the College. Any student who does not complete all steps in official withdrawal is assigned an "F" in all courses.

Students may not receive credit from any course in which they are not properly registered. **Responsibility for proper registration rests with the student**. **The student is also held responsible for observing the requirements of the degree and the proper sequence of courses**.

The student accepts responsibility for class attendance. Since there is no college-wide attendance policy, instructors determine their own class-attendance policy.

Pass-Fail Option

The College permits students to elect up to two courses on the pass-fail ("P" or "F") grading system, subject to the following conditions:

1. The student must have achieved junior or senior standing.
2. A student may not register for more than one pass-fail course during a term.
3. A student may not enroll for a final grade of "P" or "F" in:
    - Any course used to satisfy the general education requirements.
    - Any course required for your major or minor programs (including any course in related fields) or offered by the major department, except those courses designated in the catalog as pass-fail courses.
4. A student at the time of registration will indicate the course to be taken for a final grade of "P" or "F"; this information will reside with the student, the advisor, and the Registrar; the course instructor will be informed at the end of the term.
5. To receive a "P" grade for a course graded pass-fail, the student must receive a letter grade of "D-" or better. The "P" grade does not calculate into the GPA; however, if the student receives an "F" for the course, it does calculate like a regular "F" into the grade point average.

After the last day to drop courses, students who register for grades of "P" or "F" will not be permitted to change that registration in order to receive regular grades; nor will students who register for regular grades be permitted to change that registration in order to receive pass-fail grades.

Examination for Credit

An enrolled student may challenge most courses by examination, but credit is prohibited in courses that the student has audited previously or attended officially or unofficially. Students may not challenge fieldwork, field placements, or student teaching courses by examination. Students should contact the chairperson of the department to make arrangements for an examination.

A grade of "C" or better on the examination is required to excuse the student from the course and to give credit toward graduation. The cumulative grade point average is not changed by the examination because no grade is recorded for a course completed in this manner.

There is no tuition charge for courses earned through examination. However, an administrative fee is assessed. A maximum of 32 credits may be earned by examination for credit.

Transfer/Correspondence Courses

A student enrolled at Carthage who wishes to apply transfer or correspondence courses taken elsewhere to Carthage must secure advance approval from the involved department chairperson and the Registrar by the end of term prior to enrollment in the course.

Upon receipt of an official transcript from institutions accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and similar regional associations, appropriate value will be given for comparable courses or areas taught at Carthage.

Courses at other institutions are counted as part of a student's term load.

Credit will only be transferred for courses in which a grade of "C-" or better is earned.

Credit will not be transferred from a junior college after a student has accumulated 68 credits.

College-level courses taken in high school are credited on the same basis as other transfer credits, provided that the courses have not been counted for entrance requirements. These courses must appear on a college transcript.

The maximum total credits allowed for specialized testing (CLEP) and correspondence courses is 32.

Transcripts from institutions outside of the United States must be evaluated by Educational Credential Evaluators, Inc. (ECE).

Midterm Evaluation

At the midpoint of each term, all faculty members are asked by the Dean of the College to submit midterm low-grade reports for all students doing "D" or "F" work. Reports are distributed through the Registrar's Office to the students and their advisors.

If a student receives two or more reports, the student's parents also will be informed unless the student is financially independent. Financially independent students must bring proof of their independence to the Office of Student Financial Planning at the beginning of the academic year. Students who have not shown proof of their independence are assumed to be financially dependent on their parents.

Academic Standards

Students are required to have a minimum of a 2.0 grade point average overall and in their major(s)/minor(s) in order to graduate from the College. Students with a 2.0 or above are in good academic standing. The records of students who are not in good standing are reviewed at the end of each term by the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

Grade Point Average

Academic standing will be evaluated with the help of the following guidelines, based on the number of credit hours attempted at Carthage plus all credit hours transferred into Carthage.

Attempted Credits	Probation	Dismissal
12- 16	1.0- 1.99	.999 or below
17- 36	1.2- 1.99	1.199 or below
37- 56	1.4- 1.99	1.399 or below
57- 72	1.6- 1.99	1.599 or below
73- 86	1.8- 1.99	1.799 or below
87+		1.999 or below

Students whose cumulative average, for the first time, falls below the required minimum for dismissal, or who have been on academic probation for three consecutive terms, are placed in a show cause category. The student is contacted to show cause why he or she should not be dismissed from the College. If there is cause for the student to be allowed to continue, he or she will be placed/continued on probation.

Students placed on probation are required to cooperate with the advising services. At the end of the term, the Provost will meet with the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation to determine whether the student has satisfactorily fulfilled the

obligations of the support programs. At that time the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation will make a decision to dismiss the student from the College or allow the student to stay another term.

Students who disagree with a Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation decision may petition the committee for review.

Readmission after Dismissal

Students who have been academically dismissed from Carthage College will be given the opportunity to reapply for admission. All academically dismissed students will be sent a letter at the time of dismissal indicating the specific conditions that must be met in order to be considered for readmission. Applications for readmission will be carefully reviewed by the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation. Admission back into the College is not guaranteed

Readmission after Withdrawal

Students who have previously attended Carthage College and have subsequently officially or unofficially withdrawn will be given the opportunity to reapply for admission. A student is considered as a withdrawn student if consecutive registrations are not maintained. All requests for admission back into the College should be directed to the Admissions Office for review. Applications will be given careful consideration for reinstatement. Readmission into the College is not guaranteed.

Disciplinary Actions

If a student is dismissed from the College for disciplinary reasons, a grade of "W" (withdrawal) is recorded for each course, and notation of the dismissal for disciplinary reasons is made on his or her official college record.

If a student is suspended for disciplinary reasons, the period of suspension shall not prohibit the student from completing the term in the prescribed time. Faculty members have the option of providing suspended students the opportunity to make up missed course requirements.

Veterans Administration Standards of Progress

Students attending Carthage and receiving educational benefits from the Veterans Administration must maintain satisfactory standing and adequate progress in order to continue receiving benefits. Under certain circumstances, a student might be permitted to continue study at Carthage, but would fail to qualify for payment of educational benefits.

These include:

- Failure of all courses during a term in which the student is registered for two or more courses.
- Withdrawal from all courses after the midpoint of a term in which the student is registered for two or more courses.
- Failure to achieve a grade point average of 2.0 or above for any term during which the student is on academic probation. A student may continue on academic probation and receive benefits provided the grade point average for courses taken each term is 2.0 or above.
- Appeal from a determination that a student is not making satisfactory progress and for reinstatement of aid will be directed to the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

Academic Honesty Policy

Academic honesty is a necessary corollary to academic freedom; each concept presupposes the other. The goals and objectives of Carthage fall within the implicit context of academic honesty. Therefore, Carthage expects academic honesty from all of its members and maintains college-wide honesty guidelines and penalties that must be supported by the whole academic community. The guidelines and penalties are found in the *Faculty Handbook* and *Students' Handbook.*

Advising

The First-Year Advising staff, located in the Center for Student Success, provides support to all incoming students. Professional advisors help students enhance academic potential, improve interpersonal relationships, increase self-understanding, and explore vocational and educational goals. First-Year Advisors are responsible for each student's academic advising needs and are available for counseling in all areas of college life.

Seniors, juniors, and sophomores who have declared a major are advised by a faculty member in that major. First-year students have the opportunity to move to a faculty advisor over the course of their first year at Carthage. Although the First-Year Advisor will no longer be their primary point of contact when they transfer over to a faculty advisor, students will always be able to utilize their First-Year Advisors by going to the Center for Student Success.

Along with the scheduling of classes, advisors help students improve the quality of their academic performance. They are available to discuss the role of co-curricular and extra-curricular activities, and to work with students to create long-term academic and career plans.

Support for Students with Disabilities

Support will be arranged for students with documented disabilities including learning disabilities, attention disorders, and physical and psychological disabilities. Students who do not have current documentation or suspect they may have a learning disability may arrange for evaluation services. Students are responsible for contacting the Center for Student Success and providing current (within three years) documentation. In compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Carthage is committed to achieving equal educational opportunities and full participation for people with disabilities. The Center for Student Success is located in the Office of Student Life, in the Todd Wehr Center.

Academic Resources

Brainard Writing Center

Located on the upper level of the Hedberg Library, the Brainard Writing Center is open to all members of the Carthage community. The Center is certified by the College Reading and Learning Association, and student writing fellows, who have completed a stringent training program, provide assistance for students at any stage of the writing process. Students from all majors and at all levels of writing ability are welcome. Regular weekly tutoring sessions are also available. Although students may drop in, appointments are strongly recommended.

Supplemental Instruction

Supplemental Instruction is a nationally recognized program designed to increase student academic performance. Upper-class students attend class and facilitate discussion/ review sessions. Participation in the program allows students to be more active in their learning process.

Writing Center Online

The Writing Center also provides an online tutoring service. Students submit drafts and questions via the Internet and receive a detailed response within three business days. Those wishing to register for the service should contact the Writing Center for details.

Tutoring

Tutors are students trained and recommended by academic departments. They are available upon request for all scheduled courses.

January Term

January Term offers students a variety of opportunities not always available during Spring and Fall terms. On-campus courses include those especially created for J-Term as

well as regular-term courses, some of which may satisfy distribution requirements or other general education credits. Students register for one course only, allowing them to concentrate study in one subject.

J-Term also provides off-campus opportunities, such as travel to other parts of the country and abroad, as well as hands-on experience through field placement internships. Students also may propose an independent study project under the direction of a faculty member. In addition to these courses, students may propose their own specially arranged placements through the Career Services office.

On-campus courses and independent studies are graded, unless otherwise indicated in the J-Term Catalog, and the grade is computed in the student's grade point average. Specially-designed J-Term courses are usually graded but may be offered as pass-fail. If pass-fail, the course cannot be taken for a letter grade. Field placements and some off-campus study tours receive grades "S" or "U" and do not affect a student's grade point average. Other off-campus study tours are graded.

Students must consult with their academic advisors to select their J-Term course. Students taking an on-campus course and living in residence halls pay no additional room and board for the J-Term. This is limited to full-time residential students registered for either the Fall or Spring terms. Some J-Term courses require an additional fee to cover cost of travel and other course activities; payment of these nonrefundable fees is due at registration.

All students must successfully complete a J-Term course during their freshman year, and one additional year.

Career Services

Carthage Career Services is the primary campus resource for students and alumni making career choices, developing careers, and seeking employment while in school or after graduation. Career services include career counseling, interest and ability assessment and interpretation, internship and job search assistance, on-campus interviewing, career development workshops, and guidance with graduate school selection and application.

Career Services helps students find paid and unpaid internships, summer and part-time employment, and prepare for the seasonal visits of national and regional employers who interview students on campus. Carthage alumni actively coach students in employment preparation by reviewing resumes, helping students practice interviewing, and providing informational interviews.

Career Services also administers the ACT and Miller's Analogy tests several times a year. Career Services and its resource library are located on the top floor of Lentz Hall. Carthage Career Services is a member of the Wisconsin Association of Colleges and Employers and the National Association of Colleges and Employers.

International Study Abroad

The Study Abroad advisor assists interested Carthage students identify, plan, and prepare for a study abroad experience. Approved earned credits are accepted toward the degree. Carthage has special affiliations with several institutions; however, participation in other programs also may be approved.

GNRL 3510 Immersion Abroad 12-16 cr.

Linguistic and/or cultural immersion abroad for one or more terms in an academic setting. *(In exceptional cases, approval may be granted for substituting two summers for the term.)*

Prerequisite for applying study abroad to the major in any modern language: MLA 2200, 3010, 3110, and either 3080, or 3090, or permission of the chair of the Department of Modern Languages.

Individual Study

The College believes opportunities should be provided for students to study, with a large degree of self-direction, in areas beyond the normal course offerings of the departments. To this end, the following course is available at the discretion of, and under the direction of, the departments:

4500 Independent Study 1-4 credits

In this course, a student or a group of students study or read widely in a field of special interest. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the teacher thinks possible.
Prior to registration the student should consult the teacher (or teachers) whose field of competency encompasses the student's subject and who will supervise the work; the student and the teacher(s) will decide the title to be reported, and the nature of the examination or term paper, and will discuss the preparation of a bibliography and a plan of coherent study.

All students must obtain final approval of the department before registration. In the case of interdisciplinary study, the approval of all cooperating departments must be secured. Two independent study courses may not be taken concurrently.

Specially Arranged Courses
Under extenuating circumstances, catalog courses may be arranged with both the department and instructor approval. Specially arranged courses may not be offered to fulfill the Writing Intensive, Global Heritage, or Carthage Symposium graduation requirements.

Self-Designed Major/Minor

The faculty has provided an opportunity for students with special interests to design their own major/minor programs. Specialized major/minor programs must consist of existing courses. Proposals should be thoughtfully prepared in consultation with a faculty advisor and the department chairperson whose course offerings will be included in the major. A complete proposal must be submitted to the Curriculum Planning Committee for approval before the student has achieved senior standing.

Topics Courses

200T Topics 1-4 credits

A course of variable content for lower-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in any other course.

400T Topics 1-4 credits

A course of variable content for upper-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in any other course.

Field Placements/ Internships

The field placement and internship programs provide students with meaningful work experiences that either directly relate to their career objectives, or assist in determining those objectives. The central feature of the programs is the opportunity for significant interaction between students' work experiences and their academic programs.

The following policies shall govern field placement and internships during the regular term:

1. The student may register for up to eight hours of field placement or internship per term. He or she may count up to 12 hours of field placement or internship toward graduation including J-Term field placement or internship credits but excluding student teaching. Credits earned in departmental offerings involving field work, such as Parish Service, and Field Instruction and Methods in Social Work, are to be included in these limits. Field placement may not be substituted for student teaching.
2. Field placements are open to juniors and seniors in good standing who receive the approval of the supervising faculty member and the appropriate department chairperson or program director. Internships are open to

all students with the approval of the supervising faculty member and Career Services.

3. For field placements, attendance at a regularly held on-campus seminar conducted by the instructor is expected.
4. A minimum of four hours of on-the-job activity shall be spent per week for 1 credit. For 2-8 credits, a minimum of two hours of on-the-job activity shall be spent per week for each credit.
5. The instructor will take into account the evaluations of the on-the-job supervisor, grading placements on an "A" to "F" scale. Internships in J-Term are normally pass-fail.

Departments will have discretion in the determination of prerequisites, whether or not field placement may be counted toward the major, whether or not it is required for the major, and how many hours are necessary. Departments may establish guidelines in addition to these listed.

3500 Field Placement 2-8 credits
A field placement enables the student to explore a possible career, and to work in an individual, academically-oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. Field placements are offered by various academic departments.

3550 Internship 1-8 credits
An internship enables the student to gain practical experience in his or her field of study. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. No further credit will be given for internships in subsequent terms in the same placement. All internships must be arranged through Career Services.

Adult Education

Carthage Adult Education offers programs of study for busy adults to enhance their careers and personal and professional development. Part-time students can earn a bachelor's degree in a variety of majors, advance their career with a graduate degree, or enroll in classes that continue their education or professional development and augment their current skills and experiences.

Adult Education enrolls students who wish to attend Carthage on a part-time basis who are otherwise unable to obtain a college degree during the day because of career and family responsibilities.

Adult Education classes are offered in the evenings and during the summer to accommodate the busy schedules of adult students.

Adult students come from diverse backgrounds, manage multiple roles, and actively participate in their own academic awareness, achievement, and career potential, comprising a cohesive and significant group of students on campus.

7-Week Format

The 7-week format offered at Carthage is designed for qualified part-time learners who wish to earn a Carthage degree in the evenings. The 7-week format offers an alternative to the traditional semester format for part-time students. Classes in the 7-week format begin seven times each year in the fall, winter, spring, and summer. Interested students may begin classes at any time during the year. Most classes meet for three hours, one night a week.

To apply for admission to the Carthage Adult Education program, interested students need to complete the following steps:

- Submit an Adult Education application form accompanied by a nonrefundable $10 application fee.
- Request official transcripts from all previously attended colleges, universities and/or equivalent college programs (i.e. military service, CLEP/DANTES test results). Official transcripts should be sent directly to:
  Carthage Adult Education
  2001 Alford Park Drive
  Kenosha, WI 53140-1994
- Schedule a required interview with an Adult Education Admissions Representative to review transfer work.

7-week courses fulfill accounting, business management, computer science, criminal justice, education, marketing, religion, general education, and elective requirements. Coursework may entail individual reading, writing, research, and occasional group work with fellow students.

Adult students enroll in the 7-week format:

- To complete a Bachelor of Arts degree in accounting, business management, computer science, criminal justice, education, marketing, or religion.
- To fulfill general education requirements and electives as a part of other Carthage majors (i.e., social work).
- To review and prepare for graduate school.
- To complete a second major.
- To enrich an area of interest.
- To complete classes at times convenient to work and personal schedules.

Summer Program

The Summer Program at Carthage meets the needs of day and evening students. There are two sessions during the summer: Summer I and Summer II (Evening). Summer classes are open to high school students, college students from other institutions, Carthage students, teachers, and other professionals.

GNR 0001 Elements of College Learning

This 2-credit course is designed to prepare first-time and returning adult students for the expectations and demands of attending Carthage. Topics address the theory and practice of college-level study skills including critical reading and thinking, note-taking, reading rate and preparation, use of Carthage resources, stress management, and time management. Students will apply these techniques directly to their coursework as they adjust to their new role as degree-seeking students at Carthage.

Advanced Licensing as a Principal

The Education Administration Program was developed by a team of administrators from Kenosha Unified School District, Racine Unified School District, other surrounding schools, and members of the Carthage Education Department. The administration concentration prepares educators for leadership roles as building principals in the K-12 setting. The coursework focuses on site-based management, school law, school finance, and leadership development. Eligible candidates must hold a valid education license or be licensed as a school counselor, school psychologist, or a school social worker; have at least three years experience in these areas; and evidence of at least 540 hours of successful classroom teaching experience. The program's capstone course is the seminar and practicum in field experience as a principal, which will be the foundation for the master's thesis. The program can be completed in two years by taking two courses per term. Students who already possess a master's degree and wish to gain the #51 license will need to complete the required courses only. No culminating experience or research courses will be required. For more information, contact the Office of Adult Education.

Accelerated Certification Program (ACT) for Teachers

The Accelerated Certification Program for Teachers (ACT) program prepares highly qualified individuals to serve as Wisconsin public school teachers. Developed in collaboration with a team of educators, this 14-month program delivers specific

professional staff development through summer coursework, combined with a year-long clinical experience serving in a participating secondary school.

The program is dedicated to high standards and is reflected in the admissions and course requirements. To be considered for admission to the ACT Program, candidates should:

- Be currently employed (or will be employed) by a sponsoring school district or be eligible to student teach.
- Receive admission to the Carthage Education program by providing evidence of:
  - 3.0 GPA in all courses taken in the area of licensure.
  - A record demonstrating the completion of a bachelor's or advanced degree from an accredited institution.
  - Passing the Praxis I Basic Skills Test (Reading, Writing, and Math).
  - Passing the appropriate Praxis II content test for the area of licensure.
  - Meet requirements for admission to the Carthage Graduate Program.

ACT courses fulfill teacher licensing requirements by the state of Wisconsin and for the Master of Education degree. Students complete licensing requirements beginning with coursework taken during the summer, followed by a year-long clinical experience as the teacher of record in a school district and evening/weekend coursework, and ending with a second summer of coursework. After completion of the teacher licensing requirements, graduate candidates can complete the required courses for the Master of Education degree. For more information, contact the Office of Adult Education.

Master of Education Program (M. Ed.) Program

The Master of Education program, first accredited by the North Central Association in July 1975, addresses the specific needs of teachers in the community by furthering their general education or providing intensive study in a particular academic area. Concentrations are offered in broad areas that include administration, language arts, social science, religion, reading, creative arts, natural science, classroom guidance and counseling, English language learners (ELL), gifted and talented children, modern language, and teacher leadership. This program is an extension of Carthage's dedication to the liberal arts. The program is offered in the evenings and during the summer.

Working with an advisor assigned by the Director of the Graduate Program, the student establishes a program of study. The program is then approved by two advisory committee members, followed by the approval of the Director of the Graduate Program.

Each program requires a minimum of 36 credits, and successful completion of either a thesis or comprehensive exam. Required courses include Foundations of Education, Quantitative Research, and Qualitative Research. The remaining courses are selected from curricular offerings in the academic subject area. With approval, students who intend to write a thesis may take EDU 5500 Master's Thesis in addition to, or in the place of, one of the courses. EDU 5490, the project option, may also be taken as a culminating experience.

Requirements for admission into the M.Ed. Program are a bachelor's degree, a valid teaching license, and successful completion of the Miller Analogies Test (MAT). Further information about the program may be obtained by contacting the Office of Adult Education.

Advanced Licensing as a Reading Teacher or Reading Specialist

Carthage offers a Graduate Reading Program for the following:

1. Students with a Wisconsin teaching license who are seeking a master's degree in education. A program may be designed so that the individual may complete the Master of Education Program at Carthage and be eligible for Wisconsin licensure as a reading teacher and reading specialist (#316 and #17). Programs of study must be planned well in advance to accomplish this objective.

2. Students with a current Wisconsin teaching license based on a bachelor's degree, who are seeking a reading teacher license.

3. Students holding a master's degree, a current Wisconsin teaching license, and a current Wisconsin reading teacher license, who are seeking a reading specialist license.

4. Teachers seeking reading teacher and/or reading specialist licensure must schedule an interview with the Director of the Graduate Program and the Director of the Reading Program. Out-of-state students will find that the Graduate Reading Program at Carthage usually reciprocates other states' requirements for similar reading certification programs.

For more information, contact the Office of Adult Education.

Professional Development

Carthage's Adult Education Program offers professional development opportunities including continuing education for teachers, personal enrichment, and a paralegal program.

Enrichment and Continuing Education

The Enrichment and Continuing Education Program is designed to meet the needs, concerns, and interests facing people in today's society. Many course offerings are particularly suited to teachers, who may receive the credits required by the Department of Public Instruction (DPI) for licensure renewal.

Paralegal Program

The Paralegal Program is a 14-week, 11-credit generalist course designed for individuals seeking professional enhancement, career change, or self-enrichment. Fall, spring, and summer sessions are offered. Classes meet evenings and are taught by practicing attorneys. After successfully completing the intensive curriculum, the student is awarded a certificate of completion by the College.

To qualify for admission to the Paralegal Program, a prospective student must have at least one of the following:

• A bachelor's degree.

• Directly related work experience in a law firm or law-related agency.

• Four years of full-time work experience in any field, in addition to some college coursework.

For more information, contact the Adult Education Office.

The Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage

Loyola University Chicago's School of Social Work offers a clinical social work program with a comprehensive focus on child and family, medical health, school social work or mental health. This program has been available at Carthage since 2001. Classes are held in an all-Saturday format. The program begins one time each year during the summer. Applicants who have a degree in any discipline other than social work are eligible to apply for the traditional format, which can be completed in 26 months. Applicants with an undergraduate degree in social work from a CSWE-accredited program are eligible to apply for advanced standing, which provides qualified students the opportunity to complete an MSW in 14 months.

For more information, contact the Office of Adult Education or visit www.loyolamsw.com.

Family Education and Privacy Act

Carthage does not discriminate on the basis of sex, race, creed, color, national origin, age, or

disability in the educational programs or activities that it operates, and is required by Title IX of the Education Amendment of 1972 and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto, by Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, not to discriminate in such manner. The requirements not to discriminate in educational programs and activities extends to employment therein and to admission thereto.

Carthage is in compliance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974 (as amended) as regards the right of students or their parents to review the student's education record, correction of information from those records, and limitation of disclosure of information contained in those records. Further details are published in the Student Community Code Handbook and forms authorizing institutional withholding of student records are available in the Registrar's Office.

Every year, the College is required to communicate its policy on the use of illicit drugs and alcohol to every student and employee.

In compliance with the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act Amendments of 1989, Carthage annually publishes and distributes an "Alcohol and Other Drug Awareness" statement.

The College is required to publish and distribute to all current students and employees an annual security report describing campus security policies and campus crime statistics. In compliance with the Crime Awareness and Campus Security Act of 1990, Carthage publishes and distributes this information every fall.

Carthage is required to make available graduation and retention rates. These figures are available from the Office of the Registrar.

Inquiries concerning the application of said acts and published regulations to this College may be referred to:

1. The Vice President for Administration and Business for matters relating to employment, policies and practices, promotions, fringe benefits, training, and grievance procedures for College personnel. Telephone: 262-551-6200.
2. The Vice President for Enrollment for matters relating to student admissions and financial aid. Telephone: 262-551-6000.
3. The Dean of Students for matters regarding administrative policies relating to students, student services, and the student administrative grievance procedure. Telephone: 262-551-5800.
4. The Registrar for matters relating to student records. Complete details for the Student Records Policy are outlined in the Student Community Code Handbook. Telephone: 262-551-6100.
5. The Provost of the College for matters relating to the curriculum and academic grievance procedure. Telephone: 262-551-5850.

If a student believes the institution has failed to comply with FERPA, he or she has the right to file a complaint with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act Office, Department of Education, 400 Maryland Ave. S.W., Washington, D.C. 20202.

Carthage complies with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act of 1974.

Academic Divisions

Division of Interdisciplinary Studies
Division of Education
Division of the Fine Arts
Division of the Humanities
Division of the Natural Sciences
Division of the Social Sciences

Academic Divisions

Carthage comprises six academic divisions and their respective departments and programs as outlined below:

Division of Education
Education
Exercise and Sport Science
Athletic Training Program

Division of the Fine Arts
Art
Communication and Digital Media
Music
Theatre

Division of the Humanities
Classics
English
History
Modern Languages
Philosophy
Religion

Division of Interdisciplinary Studies
Great Ideas
Western Heritage
Global Heritage
Asian Studies
Women's and Gender Studies
Honors Program

Division of the Natural Sciences
Biology
Chemistry
Computer Science
Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences Program
Environmental Science Program
Geography and Earth Science
Mathematics
Neuroscience Program
Physics and Astronomy

Division of the Social Sciences
Business
Criminal Justice Program
Economics
International Political Economy Program
Political Science
Psychology
Social Science Program
Social Work
Sociology

Division of Interdisciplinary Studies

The Division of Interdisciplinary Studies includes programs that support rigorous inquiry that transcends, cuts across, or combines traditional academic disciplines. The Interdisciplinary Studies Division comprises the Western Heritage and Global Heritage programs as well as Carthage Symposium, which are required of all Carthage students; the Honors Program for students of outstanding achievement; and majors or minors in Asian Studies, Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West, and Women's/Gender Studies for students wishing to pursue in-depth important questions that fall outside conventional disciplinary boundaries.

Before, during, and after the selection of their major courses of study, students are whole human beings. Carthage acknowledges and seeks to cultivate that wholeness by means of the Western Heritage sequence which introduces first-year students to fundamental questions of human life through rigorous study of key texts in Western thought and develops the essential abilities to think, read, write, and speak effectively. In addition, since living responsibly and functioning effectively in our increasingly interconnected world requires understanding alternative worldviews, the Global Heritage requirement ensures that every Carthage student takes at least one course on a cultural tradition with substantial non-Western roots. Finally, the Carthage Symposium enables students to make connections between disciplines.

Individual programs of study in the Interdisciplinary Studies Division draw on traditional disciplines at the same time that they inquire into or challenge the limits of those disciplines. Asian Studies is thoroughly interdisciplinary in that it draws courses from three academic divisions and six departments to provide a broad and deep understanding of Asia. Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West inquires into the very foundations of Western thought and therefore into the origins of the disciplinary frameworks that determine all other academic study. Women's/Gender Studies is a cross-disciplinary course of study that addresses the way gender functions in society while at the same time seeking to fill lacunae in all of the traditional disciplines where women have been omitted.

These individual programs of study are described in detail under Academic Departments and Programs of Study. Western Heritage, Global Heritage, the Carthage Symposium, and the Honors Program are described below.

Western Heritage Program

Carthage students take two seminar courses called Western Heritage. The goal of the program is to introduce students to a true liberal arts education through discussing and writing about key texts from the Greek and Roman worlds through the Renaissance and into our modern era. The yearlong seminar sequence uses a chronological approach and is taught collaboratively by faculty from academic departments and programs across disciplines.

The West marks an intellectual tradition of active dialogue among literary, scientific, philosophical, political, and spiritual thinkers, ancient and modern, who have seen themselves as part of a shared intellectual tradition. A premise of the Western Heritage courses is that this dialogue has always contained contention and debate, and that students can themselves participate in this ongoing intellectual journey.

As a community of learners, students and faculty critically engage in this dialogue, contained in seminal works in the arts and humanities (including drama, philosophy, literature, spirituality, and history), in the social sciences (including political and economic thought), and in the natural sciences. In Western Heritage seminars students are called upon to discuss intensely, write engagingly, and articulate clearly their thoughts through critical essays and conversations in dialogue with one another and with the texts of the course.

Please consult the Western Heritage website for further information about the program and its goals and objectives: http://www.carthage.edu/western-heritage

Conditions:

1. Because of the seminar nature of Western Heritage, no student (day, evening, or Adult Education) may take the course as an independent study;
2. Consistent attendance and participation are required of all students in Western Heritage;
3. Students who fail the first Western Heritage seminar may not advance to the second seminar in the sequence.

COR 1100	**The Intellectual History of Western Heritage I (WI)**	4 credits

In Western Heritage I, key texts are used to illustrate how themes and ideas develop over the course of Western philosophy, political thought, spirituality, science, and literature. Texts are read and discussed in seminar with a sense of chronology to reveal how thinkers over time have borrowed from, adapted, and challenged ideas from preceding generations. Course themes may include Justice, Love, Happiness, the One and the Many, Order and Disorder, or Faith and Reason. Students will examine course texts in relation to this theme through commentary provided in the Western Heritage Guide, supplemented from time to time with field trips, guest speakers, and experts on campus.

COR 1110	**The Intellectual History of Western Heritage II (WI)**	4 credits

As a continuation of Western Heritage I, course seminars develop the semester-long conversation begun in the fall, where the ideas of the ancient world come to be read against the emerging intellectual worlds of the Renaissance, Enlightenment, and our modern era. As the range and treatment of ideas from different fields and time periods proceeds, the course draws together the divergent strands that compose the complex history of Western thought. Students continue to examine course texts in relation to the theme through commentary provided in the Western Heritage Guide, supplemented from time to time with field trips, guest speakers, and experts on campus.

Global Heritage Program (GH)

While Western Heritage I and II cover the roots of European cultural traditions, Global Heritage courses explore cultures and civilizations with substantial non-European elements. The Global Heritage requirement includes courses that seek to encounter and understand an alternate worldview. All Global Heritage courses not only seek to explore the culture or civilization being studied, but also to enable our students to understand cultural difference whether while traveling abroad, or in our own increasingly plural nation.

The Global Heritage requirement can be completed by courses taken either on campus or through off-campus study. In either case, courses satisfying this requirement are approved by the Global Heritage Oversight Committee and are so designated in the course schedule.

Carthage Symposium (CS)

All students will complete one Carthage Symposium, typically taken during the sophomore or junior year. One goal of the College is for our graduates to be able to make connections between disciplines. The Carthage Symposium requirement can be satisfied by either one course (4 credits) or a set of two linked courses (usually 8 credits) that provide an interdisciplinary learning experience. These offerings are team-taught by two instructors from different departments, most frequently from different academic divisions. All Symposia are completed within one academic term. The Carthage Symposium creates a community of learners among the students and two faculty.

Honors Program

Honors Carthage Symposium

Honors students may arrange Honors Contracts (see below) in any appropriate Carthage Symposium. Occasionally, Carthage Symposia may be designated specifically for Honors students.

Overview

The Honors Program is a program within the Interdisciplinary Studies Division, through which Carthage offers enhanced educational opportunities to students with outstanding achievement and promise. Honors Program goals include:

1. Cultivating and retaining students with exceptional promise, motivating them to take leadership roles inside and outside the classroom, and enriching their entire instructional and co-curricular careers as learners at Carthage and beyond;
2. Enhanced instructional experiences and opportunities for developing and delivering new courses;
3. Encouraging creative cooperation between students and faculty as they engage in scholarly activities together;
4. Strengthening the scholarly profile of the institution as a whole.

Admission to the Carthage Honors Program

The Honors Program admits only approximately 10 percent of the class entering Carthage each year. Generally, these students enter the Honors Program through an honors section of Western Heritage I (COR 1100). However, we also actively recruit highly talented and motivated students who have completed at least 16 credits of balanced course work (at Carthage and elsewhere). These students may enter the Honors Program in the second term of their first year or as sophomores. While it is rare for students to complete the entire Honors curriculum when entering the program after their sophomore year, interested students should discuss their options with the Director of Honors.

The following norms for admission to the Honors Program are offered only as guidelines. Highly motivated and ambitious students who do not meet particular criteria are encouraged to apply for consideration through the Director of Honors.

Incoming First-Year Students

Highest priority will be given to students who present outstanding high school credentials (e.g., ACT scores, G.P.A., class rank) and/or excel in Carthage's competitive scholarship competitions. Additional students will be invited to apply and will be considered for admission to an Honors section of Western Heritage or another Honors course.

Transfer Students

Individuals admitted to the Honors Program as new transfer students typically have maintained at least a 3.25 college GPA, have demonstrated excellence in one or more courses, have been recommended for the Honors Program by the Vice President for Enrollment (or designated representative), and have been interviewed by the Director of Honors.

Continuing Students

Students admitted to the Honors Program during their first or second year of study at Carthage typically have maintained at least a 3.25 Carthage GPA, have demonstrated excellence in one or more courses, have been recommended for the Honors Program by one or more instructors, and have been interviewed by the Director of Honors. They also may be asked to complete a brief written application.

Courses

Honors Western Heritage I and Honors Western Heritage II

4250 Honors Senior Colloquium
4 credits
Variable content. An interdisciplinary colloquium designed to provide opportunities for intellectual synthesis and to cultivate advanced principles and practices of scholarship. (Offered once a year, usually in Spring.)

Honors Contract

An honors contract is an enhanced component of approved course. In consultation with an instructor, a student constructs a rationale and plan for doing independent work of a character and quality not expected of other students within the context of a particular class. This plan typically involves a

combination of research, writing, and oral presentation. Typically, it requires something more distinctive than simply an extra paper or a longer report. A different quality, not just quantity, of thinking is expected.

Forms for Honors contracts are available from the Director of Honors or the Honors Program Office. On these forms, the student and the faculty member must provide the following information: the names of the student and the professor; the name and number of the course; the term in which the student is enrolled in the course; an overview of the non-Honors requirements for the course; a description of the work required of the Honors student; the deadline for submitting this work; and signatures of the student and the professor.

Carthage encourages students to begin work on the Honors component of each course at the beginning of the term. To facilitate this, Honors contract forms must be submitted to and approved by the Director of Honors no later than the end of the third week of class during the Fall or Spring term, and no later than the end of the first week of class during J-Term. This deadline can be extended only at the request of the professor. Honors contracts may be submitted in advance, prior to the beginning of the term. Honors contracts submitted to the Director of Honors will be kept in the Honors Office and will be placed in the student's Honors file only after notification by the professor that the student has completed the work outlined in the Honors contract.

If a student does not earn a grade of "B" or higher during the term (including the work outlined in the Honors contract), the student will not receive Honors credit for the course.

Carthage Honors Plan of Study

Students who complete the Carthage Honors Program are expected not only to commit themselves to rigorous in-depth study of a specific subject, but also to demonstrate intellectual balance and flexibility through their ability to make connections across disciplines.

The Honors Plan of Study requires students to complete the three components of the Honors Program successfully. Please note that qualified students (including transfers) may petition the Director of Honors for a modified plan of study.

1. **Foundation Component**
   These requirements consist of four courses intended to ensure that students explore their academic options and their intellectual abilities through challenging and enriched fundamental courses. Typically, Honors students complete this component of the program during their first three or four terms at Carthage.
   Four courses include at least one of the following courses:
   Honors Western Heritage I
   Honors Western Heritage II
   A Global Heritage course with an Honors Contract
   AND
   At least one Honors general education course (a 1000 or 2000 level course with an Honors Contract).
2. Students who successfully complete these four courses and maintain an overall GPA of at least 3.25 will be eligible to continue in the Carthage Honors Program.
3. **Concentration Component**
   These requirements intend to ensure that Honors students do high-level work in a particular academic discipline. Students seeking All-College Honors must earn honors in at least one of their majors. If a department has not established requirements for honors in a given major, the student must complete the following requirements:
   Honors Contracts in two advanced courses in one major
   AND
   Presentation of the Senior Thesis to an audience beyond the major department
   AND
   All of the following:
   - Complete all requirements for the major;
   - Receive a rating of "excellent" on the Senior Thesis from the faculty of the major department;
   - Be formally recommended by the faculty of the major department;
   - Maintain an overall GPA of 3.5 at graduation.
4. **Integration Component**
   These requirements intend to ensure that Honors students stretch themselves across the curriculum, that they connect what they are learning about a particular discipline with other ways of knowing, learning, and doing.
   - Carthage Symposium (with Honors Contract)
   - Honors 4250: Senior Colloquium
   - Overall G.P.A. of 3.5 at graduation

Students who successfully complete all three components of the Honors Program will be granted All-College Honors and that designation will appear on their transcripts and on their diploma. They also will be acknowledged at the spring Honors Convocation and at Commencement.

Honors Co-Curriculum

The Honors Program seeks to enhance classroom experiences through a wide variety of intellectual, cultural, and social opportunities. Honors students, with appropriate faculty encouragement and support, assume visible leadership in a variety of contexts across campus and help elevate its intellectual and cultural tones.

The Honors Council serves as an umbrella organization for student-led Honors activities on campus. Through Honors Council, students can participate in service projects, social activities, and special programming and student-faculty gatherings. The Honors Council has an executive board and is structured so that students can provide input into the Honors curriculum, present papers at regional and national conferences, and apply to participate in off-campus and international Honors terms.

Academic Honorary Organizations

Alpha Chi
A national college honor scholarship society whose purpose is to promote academic excellence and exemplary character among college students and to honor those who achieve such distinction. No more than the top 10 percent of the senior class may be inducted.

Alpha Lambda Delta
A national honorary society recognizing outstanding academic achievement for first-year students.

Sigma Xi
An international research society whose programs and activities promote the health of the scientific enterprise and honor scientific achievement. Students who show outstanding potential as researchers may be named as associate members.

Omicron Delta Kappa
A national honorary society recognizing juniors and seniors for excelling in academic work and service to the community.

Departmental Honoraries
Students may be invited to join discipline-specific national organizations that acknowledge excellent work.

Scholarships and Academic Planning

The Director of Honors and faculty advisors are available to assist qualified students in applying to graduate programs and for national and international fellowships such as the Rhodes, Marshall, Truman, Fulbright, and Mellon. Students who receive these and other awards are recognized each spring at the Honors Convocation.

Dean's List

Full-time students who earn at least a 3.5 GPA while completing at least 14 graded credits in a term are acknowledged on the Carthage Dean's List.

Honors in the Major

Departments at Carthage offer students the opportunity to earn Honors in the major. Each department may establish the requirements for Honors in the major according to the standards, needs, practices, and traditions of the discipline. If established, these requirements must be submitted to the Director of Honors for approval. If a department elects not to establish its own requirements for Honors in the major or does not submit these requirements to the Director of Honors, the following requirement will apply to students seeking Honors in the major:

Honors Contracts in two advanced courses in one major
AND
Presentation of the Senior Thesis to an audience beyond the major department
AND
All of the following:

1. Complete all requirements for the major;
2. Receive a rating of "excellent" on the Senior Thesis from the faculty of the major department;
3. Be formally recommended by the faculty of the major department;
4. Maintain an overall GPA of 3.5 at graduation.

Please see the appropriate department chair for details on Honors in the major. Successful completion of Honors in the major will be recognized at Commencement.

Latin Honors

Diplomas of graduating seniors with **at least 64 graded Carthage credits** are inscribed as follows:

cum laude in recognition of a final, cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.5/4.0.

magna cum laude in recognition of a final, cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.7-3.899/4.0.

summa cum laude in recognition of a final, cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.9/4.0.

Division of Education

The Division of Education represents a union of a liberal arts education with a professional career. This orientation is compatible with the Carthage mission and goals, especially those of transmitting the concepts of human heritage, personal satisfaction, and service to society. Licensure programs are offered in middle childhood/early adolescent (elementary/middle ages 6-13), cross-categorical special education, early adolescent/adolescent (middle/secondary ages 10-21), and license in Physical Education, Health Education, as well as certification in Adaptive PE Athletic Coaching, as well as special fields (Grades K-12 or Early Childhood - Adolescent) in physical education, music and modern language. Details of each program, as well as those for teaching licensed academic majors and minors, are presented in the separate areas of the academic departments within each division.

The Division of Education also offers a major in athletic training. This program emphasizes our commitment to service to society, preparing our graduates for careers in such diverse areas as geriatric facilities, sports facilities, and sports teams.

Our faculty and staff are dedicated to the preparation of outstanding professional people who will be future leaders in their communities. Thus, we serve the interests of our students and their constituent entities within the framework of the Carthage mission.

Performance-Based Assessment for Education Majors
The faculty of the Division of Education is committed to a performance-based assessment system that is based on the 10 Wisconsin Teacher Standards and which relates to the seven principles in our conceptual framework. The 10 Wisconsin Teacher Standards are:

1. The teacher understands the central concepts, tools of inquiry, and structures of the disciplines he or she teaches and can create learning experiences that make these aspects of subject matter meaningful for pupils.
2. The teacher understands how children with broad ranges of ability learn and provides instruction that supports their intellectual, social, and personal development.
3. The teacher understands how pupils differ in their approaches to learning and the barriers that impede learning and can adapt instruction to meet the diverse needs of pupils, including those with disabilities and exceptionalities.
4. The teacher understands and uses a variety of instructional strategies including the use of technology to encourage children's development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills.
5. The teacher uses an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self-motivation.
6. The teacher uses effective verbal and nonverbal communication techniques as well as instructional media and technology to foster active inquiry, collaboration, and supportive interaction in the classroom.
7. The teacher organizes and plans systematic instruction based upon knowledge of subject matter, pupils, the community, and curriculum goals.
8. The teacher understands and uses formal and informal assessment strategies to evaluate and ensure the continuous intellectual, social, and physical development of the pupil.
9. The teacher is a reflective practitioner who continually evaluates the effect of his or her choices and actions on pupils, parents, professionals in the learning community and others, and who actively seeks out opportunities to grow professionally.
10. The teacher fosters relationships with school colleagues, parents, and agencies in the larger community to support pupil learning and well-being, and who acts in an ethical manner with integrity and fairness.

To receive a license to teach in Wisconsin, an applicant shall complete an approved program and demonstrate proficient performance in the knowledge, skills, and dispositions under all of the above standards. Carthage's Teacher Education Program has been approved by the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. Students demonstrate their proficient performance through class assignments, pre-student teaching field experience, student teaching, and a pre-student teaching portfolio. (Please see division faculty members for more specific information.)

Conceptual Framework-Education
The Division of Education's conceptual framework represents both the liberal arts foundation of the college's general curriculum and the educator preparation program's curriculum. The framework builds on candidates' liberal arts experiences to provide a common set of expectations that, when realized, become hallmarks of a Carthage graduate. The accreditation of the Carthage program is the result of compliance with the regulations of the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction and the North Central Accreditation Agency.

The conceptual framework is a shared vision that identifies the teaching knowledge, skills, and dispositions teacher candidates will master at a level appropriate for beginning teachers or administrators. The Division of Education's objective is to provide educators who are well prepared to serve their communities. The Division of Education

maintains high standards of professional development through research endeavors and extensive local, state, and national involvement. The research and knowledge base is adopted from standards of learned societies to which the members of the Education Division faculty are active participants. Faculty members incorporate this research knowledge and the knowledge base depicted by the 10 Wisconsin Standards for Teacher Development and Licensure into their syllabi and their specific course objectives. The graduate level licensing programs for reading specialists and principals are based on the 7 Wisconsin Standards for Administrators in addition to the 10 Wisconsin Standards for Teacher Development and Licensure. Courses taken while at Carthage include various strands of essential knowledge and skills, and affirm the relationship between the liberal arts foundation and the professional education knowledge base. The Division also maintains its positive relationship with public and private schools through its undergraduate and graduate program, and responds readily to the needs of the schools and their communities.

The basic preparation and advanced programs in the Division of Education are designed to provide experiences and lay a foundation for a professional who continues to learn. The division's conceptual framework has certain fundamental principles that prepare students for licensure as teachers and administrators in Wisconsin and other states. These principles are part of every education program within the College, that teachers should be educated to be competent, caring, and committed while being reflective decision-makers:

1. Graduates will possess a general knowledge of human heritage in several fields of learning including the arts, humanities, and sciences.
2. Professional knowledge of graduates will include oral and written communication skills and a facility for critical and constructive thinking.
3. Graduates will demonstrate knowledge of appropriate instructional foundations, including the knowledge of learners' needs and the ability to meet those needs.
4. Graduates will demonstrate the ability to apply content and pedagogical knowledge in appropriate educational settings, including experiences related to multicultural education, cultural pluralism, and students with disabilities.
5. Graduates will be able to integrate content knowledge and professional knowledge with theory, methods, research, and instructional technology appropriate to the educational field, with emphasis on what is best for the learner.
6. Graduates will complete a program with a basic knowledge and skill base that fosters a love of learning, openness to diverse ideas, and a commitment to education as a lifelong process.
7. Graduates will demonstrate a knowledge and understanding of the professional roles and responsibilities related to their selected discipline in appropriate clinical experiences and practicums.

A performance-based system is embedded within each education class. Candidates will demonstrate their proficiency of the conceptual framework, state-approved teaching and content standards, and the knowledge and performance indicators specified in statutory requirements and rules. Graduates will be assessed continuously with multiple measures based on performance-based standards. The results of these assessments will also be used in evaluating the program along with data collected from other stakeholders.

A Carthage College education provides the opportunities for individuals to identify themselves, recognize the defining aspects of the cultures in our society, as well as their individual roles within this society while preparing for their professional roles and responsibilities. The conceptual framework used by the Division of Education ensures students will have the opportunities to become creative thinkers who are competent, caring, and committed and who make appropriate decisions. The College places significant value on producing educators who are reflective, effective planners and sensitive to cultural needs so its teacher candidates can succeed in an ever-changing school environment.

Division of the Fine Arts

The arts are thriving at Carthage. The College is nestled between Chicago and Milwaukee, two culturally rich metropolises that offer some of the world's finest museums, concert halls, theatres and galleries. But easy access to Chicago and Milwaukee is only the beginning of the Carthage advantage in the arts. The departments of Art, Communication and Digital Media, Music, and Theatre nurture traditions of excellence that date back many decades. And they are striding into the changing environment of the 21st century with confidence and high expectations.

Faculty, students, and guest artists proudly offer plays, concerts, exhibits, recitals and performances for the Carthage campus and the broader community. Frequent events include art and graphic design exhibits, acclaimed theatre productions, appearances by visiting artists and directors, faculty and student music concerts, and screenings of student video productions.

Several music ensembles regularly tour in and beyond the Midwest, often to Europe. The flagship ensemble, the Carthage Choir, recently preformed in Carnegie Hall. Theatre students participate annually in the Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival with a recent production earning recognition as one of the top new original works in the country. The Division's annual Christmas Festival attracts thousands of people to A. F. Siebert Chapel every December.

Our facilities include six large naturally lit art studios; a state-of-the-art computer graphics and electronic music laboratory; the magnificent Fritsch Memorial Organ in Siebert Chapel; a flexible recital hall and art gallery; the Wartburg Auditorium and Studio Theater; and music teaching studios, ensemble rooms, and practice rooms. Siebert Chapel itself is an outstanding concert hall.

Hedberg Library, recognized as Wisconsin Library of the Year for 2004, was designed and constructed to include modern production, editing, and broadcasting facilities appropriate for digital media. The H. F. Johnson Gallery of Art displays work by established and emerging artists from the Chicago, Milwaukee, and Madison areas. The gallery gives Carthage students and faculty the opportunity to engage with current regional and artist trends, and the conceptual ideas that they represent.

The curricular programs offered in the division ensure not only highly developed performance and production skills, but also rigorous intellectual grounding in the history and theory of the arts. The study and pursuit of excellence in the arts at Carthage are deeply embedded in our mission as a college of the liberal arts and sciences in the Lutheran tradition.

All candidates for a Carthage degree, regardless of major field of study, must present credits in the Fine Arts, earned in courses designed to engage students intellectually and creatively in particular areas of the fine arts and to introduce students to aesthetic activity as an essential dimension of the human condition, of human creatures, and of their own capacities and callings.

Studying with the faculty of the division represents an opportunity for a distinctive education in the arts. The members of the faculty possess degrees from distinguished graduate programs, as well as broad professional experience and recognition in art communities of Chicago, Los Angeles, New York, and London. But these scholars and artists have assembled at

Carthage because they love to teach and to work directly with students.

Carthage is one of only five private colleges in Wisconsin accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music. The departments of Art, Communication and Digital Media, and Theatre each offer multiple majors to accommodate a variety of emphases and interests. The division's graduates enjoy substantial success in professional careers and graduate work.

Division of the Humanities

The Division of the Humanities provides a storehouse of opportunities for the development and enrichment of the whole person: a person who can think logically, write persuasively and entertainingly, and read analytically; a person who is keenly aware of the inner life of choice, reflection, and commitment. Such a person is also aware of the importance of contributing to society as a whole.

Through the study of literature, history, classics, religion, and philosophy, students engage themselves with cultural heritage and with the questions and issues with which humans have struggled through the ages. Through the study of English, students develop capacities for more articulate expression; through the study of languages, they develop the capacity to appreciate and understand more fully different cultures.

Majors are offered in classics, English, history, religion, philosophy, and, within the Modern Languages Department: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish. Students also may be licensed to teach in English, history, French, German, and Spanish. Students in the humanities find careers in a broad variety of fields, including business, law, ministry, journalism, and various fields within the arts. The Carthage humanities faculty is committed to working with students to help them become "people who know how to live, as well as how to earn a living."

Division of the Natural Sciences

The Division of the Natural Sciences is composed of the departments of Biology, Chemistry, Geography and Earth Science, Mathematics, Physics and Astronomy, Computer Science, and programs in Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences, Environmental Science, and Neuroscience. The division strives to provide the highest quality experience in science and mathematics within the context of a liberal arts education. Each student approaches the offerings of the division with different needs. For many students, the courses taken will be their only academic experience in science and mathematics. The courses taken by these students will expose them to the diversity in science and mathematics while helping to develop a sense of intellectual curiosity and the judgment necessary to function effectively in our increasingly complex world.

The cornerstone of an education in science and mathematics is the opportunity to explore a chosen discipline in depth. The faculty is dedicated to providing an environment that will nurture this exploration and allow the student to develop a close academic relationship with a faculty mentor. Thus, students are encouraged to participate in research projects as early in their academic career as possible.

Students majoring in one of the many disciplines within the division are well prepared for careers in education, research, or industry. Many students choose to continue their education and are admitted to some of the finest graduate and professional schools in the nation. A special science-related program available to Carthage students is Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences (ESNS).

The division is keenly aware of the importance of science education for the population at large. For this reason, the division has general education courses in each department, and NAT 1500 Discovery, a series of thought-provoking, topic-oriented seminars and laboratory experiences in the natural sciences, especially designed for the student who is not majoring in one of the science disciplines.

Natural Science minor for teacher candidates seeking grades 1-8 (Middle Childhood to Early Adolescence certification)
The structure of the Teacher Education Program and the Natural Science Division for this minor is as follows:

4 credits each in physics, earth/space science, chemistry, and biology; plus a concentration of 12 additional credits in one of the above areas. Additionally the students will complete the Science Methods course for the elementary/middle school certification program. All courses must have the SCI distribution credit.

Broadfield Science minor for teacher candidates seeking grades 6-12 (Early Adolescence to Adolescence certification)
Recent trends in education show that teachers are being asked to teach broad, general science classes that often stretch beyond their major field. In fact, applicants with a single science major may get overlooked in favor of applicants who have some broadfield training. The broadfield science minor, as a supplement to the science major and education certification, will prepare students to teach science in junior and senior high schools.

Requirements for the Minor
The students will:

1. Major in biology, chemistry, physics, or other DPI certifiable natural science
2. Complete an additional 24 credits from the following list of courses, two from each of the three core areas of science not in their major field:

   Chemistry
   CHM 1010 General Chemistry I
   CHM 1020 General Chemistry II
   Biology
   BIO 1100 Biodiversity and Evolution
   BIO 1020 Plants and People
   or
   BIO 1030 Conservation
   or
   BIO 2200 Ecology
   Physics
   PHY 2100 Physics I
   PHY 2110 Physics II
   or
   PHY 2200 General Physics I
   PHY 2210 General Physics II
   Earth and Space Science
   PHY 1030 Astronomy
   or
   ENV 1600 Intro to Environmental Science

NAT 1500 Discovery
SCI
A series of thought-provoking, topic-oriented undergraduate seminars and laboratory experiences in the natural sciences. The seminars will deal with a set of relevant scientific issues and ideas. Past courses have examined issues such as infectious disease, climate change, relativity, and chaos theory. These issues are explored through hands-on experience, reading, writing, and discussion. The ethical and moral dilemmas faced by scientists throughout the ages are an essential component of this course. Students who have completed 12 or more credit hours in courses designated SCI cannot receive credit for NAT 1500 Discovery.

NAT 4200 Methods and Materials in Teaching Natural Science
4 cr
A study of natural science teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program (TEP).

Division of the Social Sciences

Course work and programs in the social sciences expose students to a variety of ways to formulate questions, examine problems, and understand the world in which they live. Through various disciplines, the nature of social interaction in the spheres of the family and community, workplace and economy, and national and international relations are scientifically explored, and the role that educated individuals play in advancing the well-being of constituent groups is examined and debated.

The Division of the Social Sciences includes several fields of departmental study: business administration, economics, political science, psychology, social work, and sociology. In addition to majors and minors in the above disciplines, the division offers majors in accounting, criminal justice, finance, marketing, environmental sciences, international political economy, and other interdisciplinary programs.

The division provides all Carthage students with a variety of courses for meeting the social science distribution requirement of the general education curriculum where students develop a basic understanding of how theory, method, data collection, and data analysis work together to study social phenomena. Majors in the division balance theoretical and applied study to take this understanding deeper. Opportunities for field placement are integral to several programs. Throughout the curriculum, students will find courses that sharpen their analytical skills while encouraging an examination of their value precepts.

After completing a program of study as majors, Carthage graduates find themselves prepared to begin professional careers in business, public service, secondary education, or human service organizations. Some majors, who together make up approximately one-third of all Carthage students, choose to continue their education immediately by entering various graduate programs in their respective disciplines or professional schools in law, management, and social work.

Undergraduate Academic Departments and Programs of Study

- Art
- Asian Studies
- Athletic Training
- Biology
- Business Administration
- Chemistry
- Classics
- Communication and Digital Media
- Computer Science
- Criminal Justice
- Economics / International Political Economy
- Education
- English
- Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences
- Environmental Science
- Exercise and Sport Science
- General Courses
- Geography and Earth Science
- Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West
- History
- Mathematics
- Modern Languages
- Music
- Neuroscience
- Physics and Astronomy
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Psychological Science
- Religion
- Social Science
- Social Work
- Sociology
- Theatre
- Women's and Gender Studies

Art

Studio and academic programs of the Department of Art provide a range of experiences for study of the visual arts for all Carthage students. The Department of Art offers majors in Studio Art and Art History, minors in Studio Art and Art History, and a minor in the cross-disciplinary History of the Arts.

The studio courses are designed to provide a foundation in traditional media, while preparing the student to explore new media and a personal vision. They acquaint students with fundamental concepts of design, materials, and tools of the fine arts and crafts. Working in two and three dimensions, students learn to relate abstract ideas and visual forms, acquiring languages of visual communication.

The art history and theory courses in both Western and non-Western traditions allow the student to study visual art as an enduring cultural legacy and the site of aesthetic exploration and expression. These courses are designed to provide the intellectual framework for understanding and interpreting visual culture. They also build the analytical skills necessary to discuss the complex modes of artistic expression across the ages.

Because the curriculum pivots around artistic production and exhibition, museum classes, internships, visiting artist workshops, and involvement in Carthage's Johnson Art Gallery are central experiences. The culmination of a studio major is the Senior Art Exhibition. The culmination of a major in art history is the public presentation of an original thesis.

Departmental Honors are awarded to outstanding studio or art history students who achieve excellence in the thesis and achieve a cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or greater. Recipients demonstrate leadership and engagement in the Carthage arts community, and studio recipients demonstrate outstanding participation in art shows and critiques.

Majors in studio art are prepared for a lifelong practice in creative activity. Studio art learning is broadly applicable to many fields because students learn how to sustain creative research, pursue independent insights, and make new ideas available to the larger community. Employers are aware of this, and a studio art major is attractive preparation for entry-level positions in a variety of fields. At the same time, there are many art-related job opportunities for studio art majors, some of which require graduate study. A few examples of the many career opportunities include: illustration, art therapy, visual merchandising, industrial design, book design, interior decorator, mural artist, animator, museum installation, industrial draftsman, exhibit design, cartooning, calligrapher, fashion designer, photo journalist, production pottery, master printmaker, and many others.

Art history is inherently interdisciplinary; employers in many fields find the major attractive for entry-level positions requiring a liberal arts education. However, there are many careers directly related to the art history degree. Some, but not all, require graduate study. These include: art and property appraisal; visual art resource curation; museum and gallery work; art investment and consultation; art law and law enforcement; preservation and conservation; publishing; research; and arts organization management.

Studio Art Major
40 credits (12 credits in ARH and 28 credits in ART)

A grade of "C" or better is required in all studio art courses, Senior Seminar, and Thesis Exhibition.

The table below lists the required classes, totaling 28 credits:

ARH 2700	Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701	Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)
ART 1070	2-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1071	3-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2000	Drawing I	(4 cr.)
ART 3000	Advanced Drawing	(4 cr.)
ART 4000	Senior Seminar in Studio Art	(4 cr.)

Choose one art history course from the list below (4 cr.):

ARH 2710	Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 200T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720	Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730	Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710	20th Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740	Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750	Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760	Women in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500	Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)

Choose two classes from below. One must be upper level studio 3000 or higher. Upper level studio courses may be repeated up to three times. (8 credits):

ART 1050	Crafts	(4 cr.)
ART 2110	Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 2210	Oil Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2220	Acrylic Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2230	Watercolor Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2330	Printmaking: Relief	(4 cr.)
ART 2310	Printmaking: Lithography	(4 cr.)
ART 2320	Printmaking: Intaglio	(4 cr.)
ART 2300	Printmaking: Silkscreen	(4 cr.)
ART 2400	Introduction to Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ART 2500	Ceramic Hand-Building	(4 cr.)
ART 2510	Ceramic Wheel-Throwing	(4 cr.)
ART 2520	Architectural Ceramics	(4 cr.)
ART 3100	Studio Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3110	Advanced Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3010	Illustration	(4 cr.)
ART 3500	Advanced Ceramics	(4 cr.)
ART 3300	Advanced Printmaking	(4 cr.)
ART 3200	Advanced Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 3000	Advanced Drawing	(4 cr.)
ART 3400	Advanced Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ART 400T	Topics in Art	(4 cr.)

Art History Major
40 credits

C+ or better grade in all courses required for the Art History Major.

The table below lists the required classes, totaling 16 credits:

ARH 2700	Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701	Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)
ARH 3700	Research Methods	(4 cr.)
ARH 4700	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

Choose four classes totaling 12 credits from the following (three courses must be from ARH 2000 or above):

ARH 2710	Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 200T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720	Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730	Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710	Twentieth Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740	Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750	Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3550	Internship	(4-8 cr.)
ARH 3760	Women in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500	Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 400T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
CDM 3150	History of Graphic Design	(4 cr.)

Choose one studio art class (ART) from below (4 cr.):

ART 1030	Exploring Studio Arts	(4 cr.)
ART 1050	Crafts	(4 cr.)
ART 1070	2-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1071	3-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2000	Drawing I	(4 cr.)
ART 2400	Introduction to Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ART 2110	Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 2210	Oil Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2220	Acrylic Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2230	Watercolor Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2300	Printmaking: Silkscreen	(4 cr.)
ART 2310	Printmaking: Lithography	(4 cr.)
ART 2320	Printmaking: Intaglio	(4 cr.)
ART 2330	Printmaking: Relief	(4 cr.)
ART 2500	Ceramic Hand-Building	(4 cr.)
ART 2510	Ceramic Wheel-Throwing	(4 cr.)
ART 2520	Architectural Ceramics	(4 cr.)
ART 3010	Illustration	(4 cr.)

In consultation with advisor, choose two courses (8 credits) from:

CLS 1310	Introduction to Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1320	Introduction to the Ancient Near East	(4 cr.)
CLS 1350	Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 1400	Classical Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
CLS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
CLS 2400	The World of Late Antiquity	(4 cr.)
CLS 2450	Race, Gender, and Sex in Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 200T	Topics in Classics	(4 cr.)
CLS 3000	The Golden Age of Athens	(4 cr.)
CLS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
CLS 3250	Field Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 400T	Topics in Classics	(4 cr.)
HIS 1000	Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
HIS 1110	Issues in European History I	(4 cr.)
HIS 1120	Issues in European History II	(4 cr.)
HIS 1200	Issues in Asian History	(4 cr.)
HIS 1400	Issues in Latin American History: Central America	(4 cr.)
HIS 1410	Dictatorship and Democracy: History of South America	(4 cr.)
HIS 2150	Modern Britain	(4 cr.)
HIS 2250	20th Century Europe	(4 cr.)
HIS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
HIS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
HIS 2620	America in the 1960s	(4 cr.)
HIS 200T	Topics in History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2850	Comparative History: History of Chicago and Milwaukee	(4 cr.)
HIS 2900	Twentieth Century U.S. History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
HIS 3400	Modern China	(4 cr.)
HIS 3450	Modern Japan	(4 cr.)
HIS 3990	Historiography	(4 cr.)

Studio Art Minor
Total credits: 24

Required class (4 cr.):

ART 2000	Drawing I	(4 cr.)

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

ARH 1700	Introduction to Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 2700	Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701	Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

ART 1071	3-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2400	Introduction to Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ART 2500	Ceramic Hand-Building	(4 cr.)
ART 2510	Ceramic Wheel-Throwing	(4 cr.)
ART 2520	Architectural Ceramics	(4 cr.)

Choose three courses (12 credits) from the following. At least one must be an ART or ARH course at 3000+ level.

ART 1050	Crafts	(4 cr.)
ART 1700	Introduction to Art History	(4 cr.)
ART 1070	2-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1071	3-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2400	Introduction to Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ART 2110	Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 2210	Oil Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2220	Acrylic Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2230	Watercolor Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2300	Printmaking: Silkscreen	(4 cr.)
ART 2310	Printmaking: Lithography	(4 cr.)
ART 2320	Printmaking: Intaglio	(4 cr.)
ART 2330	Printmaking: Relief	(4 cr.)
ART 2500	Ceramic Hand-Building	(4 cr.)
ART 2510	Ceramic Wheel-Throwing	(4 cr.)
ART 2520	Architectural Ceramics	(4 cr.)
ARH 2700	Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701	Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)
ARH 2710	Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 200T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
ART 3100	Studio Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3110	Advanced Photography	(4 cr.)
Art 3010	Illustration	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720	Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730	Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710	Twentieth Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740	Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750	Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760	Women in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ART 3500	Advanced Ceramics	(4 cr.)
ART 3300	Advanced Printmaking	(4 cr.)
ART 3200	Advanced Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 3000	Advanced Drawing	(4 cr.)
ART 3400	Advanced Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500	Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)
ART 400T	Topics in Studio Art	(4 cr.)

Art History Minor
Total Credits: 20

Required course (4 cr.):

ARH 2701	Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

ARH 2700	Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2710	Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720	Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730	Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740	Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750	Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760	Women and the Arts	(4 cr.)

Choose two courses (8 cr.) from the following:

ARH 1700	Introduction to Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 2700	Art Survey I	(4 cr.)
ARH 2710	Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 200T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720	Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730	Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710	Twentieth Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740	Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750	Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760	Women and the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500	Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 400T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
CDM 3150	History of Graphic Design	(4 cr.)

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

ART 1070	Two-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2000	Drawing I	(4 cr.)

History of the Arts Minor *24 credits*

Choose six courses from below:

ARH 1700	Introduction to Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 2700	Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701	Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)
ARH 2710	Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 200T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720	Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730	Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710	Twentieth Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740	Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750	Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760	Women in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500	Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)
CDM 3450	Mass Communications	(4 cr.)
MUS 3060	Music History II	(4 cr.)
THR 2270	History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)

ARH 1700 Introduction to Art History (FAR)

4cr
This introductory art history course provides an intense chronological overview of artistic conventions from prehistoric cave painting to the 20th century. Students investigate not only what elements comprise a particular style, but also why and how artistic expression has been shaped, and shaped by social, political, cultural, religious and individual forces.
Fall/Spring

ARH 2700 Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval (FAR)

4cr
An introduction to the the history of the Western tradition of art, from the Paleolithic through late medieval. This course is offered every fall.
Fall

ARH 2701 Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary (FAR)

4cr
An introduction to the history of the Western tradition of art, from the early Renaissance through contemporary art. This course is offered every spring.
Spring

ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas (FAR)

4cr An introduction to the indigenous art traditions of the Americas. This includes the Aztec, Maya, Inca, Amazon, and North American Indian traditions. The course content is primarily visual, but will necessarily consider the historical, archaeological, social, and religious contexts of the works. The course will be of special interest to students studying history, religion, or Latin American culture. It is a dramatic and fabulously rich body of works that is a world apart from the Western European tradition, but as close to home as the dirt under our feet.
Fall

ARH 3700 Research Methods in Art History

4cr
An introduction to resources and methods of research in Art History. The class gives an overview of types of evidence, methods of scholarship, and the discipline's historiography. A case study in a single area will be the focus for practical exercises in research and writing. Available to Art History majors only.
Prerequisite: ART 2700 and ART 2701

ARH 3710 Twentieth Century American Art (FAR)

4cr
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth understanding of the artistic, socio-political, philosophical, psychological and spiritual forces that forged a distinctly American art in that century when the United States rose to prominence on the world stage. Students will be introduced to the language and methodologies of art, and they will engage with American art's quest for identity from its Gilded Age Euro-centric aspirations, through industry-driven modernism and Depression-era regionalism, to Cold War American heroes like Pollock and 60s superstars like Warhol. Our study will examine American art's role in the age of information, pluralism and diversity, and conclude with America's postmodern identity crisis.

ARH 3720 Arts of Africa (FAR)

4cr
An introduction to the art traditions of Africa through the study of selected works. Ten thousand years of African art will be explored, up to and including the African diaspora.

ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (FAR)

4cr
Introduction to the art traditions and cultures of China, Japan, Korea, South and Southeast Asia and the Near East through the study of selected works and their context. Special emphasis on art and architecture related to major religious and philosophic traditions including Hinduism, Buddhism and Islam. Aesthetic systems will be explored in relation to key monuments.
Fall

ARH 3740 Modern Art (FAR)

4cr
Mondern Art focuses on the arts of the 20th and 21st centuries, allowing students to engage with the artistic experimentation of their own era. This study of the arts beginning with our Age of Anxiety traces the competing and often rebellious styles of the Post Impressionists up through the Post Modernists. The course stimulates students to grapple with the question: What is art?

ARH 3750 Ancient Art (FAR)

4cr
Ancient art concentrates on the arts of prehistoric, pre-literate and ancient peoples, ending with the arts of the Romans to close the classical tradition. The course will be of interest to any student intrigued by the dynamic relationship between art, magic, ritual, myth, science, religion, and philosophy.

ARH 3760 Women in the Arts (FAR)

4cr
Why have there been no great women artists? HAVE there been none? Prepare to be amazed! This course takes up Nochlin's famous question by examining artifacts from prehistory and surveying evidence of women's roles and creativity in the arts up through the present.

ARH 4500 Independent Study in Art History

2-4cr
Individual reading and research into art history topics. Instructor will approve and direct a specific program of research submitted by the student.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

ARH 4700 Senior Seminar in Art History

4cr
Senior Seminar provides the Art History major with an opportunity to design and pursue a substantial research project in the field. Intensive independent work is required, culminating in a major paper and formal presentation.
Prerequisite: ART 2700, ART 2700 and ART 3700

ART 1030 Exploring Studio Art (FAR)

4cr
A study of design as the structural and unifying basis of the visual arts. Analysis of the elements of design and their use in solving two-dimensional and three-dimensional problems. Introduction to various media and techniques used in making art. A studio course containing theory and practice. Fulfills the fine art requirement for non-art majors only.
Fall/Spring

ART 1050 Crafts (FAR)

4cr
Introductory analysis of the history and practice of various crafts. The course will focus on such areas as art metal, glass fusion, paper, fiber, and batik, depending on content in given terms.
Fall/Spring

ART 1070 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design (FAR)

4cr
Application of design studies to drawing, painting and printmaking. A studio art course containing theory and practice. Students are taught an awareness of elemental design factors involved in creating various types of images and investigate individual ways in which to express these factors.
Fall

ART 1071 Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design (FAR)

4cr
This studio course introduces the formal elements and principles of design as they apply to three-dimensional space. Focusing on volume, structure and spatial organization, this course develops the visualization and problem-solving skills necessary for working in threen dimensions. Students explore and experiment with a variety of traditional and non-traditional media. In addition, students are exposed to great artist and artworks throughout history, critique, and art theory of three-dimensional design including sculpture, landscape, and architecture.
Spring

ART 2000 Drawing I (FAR)

4cr
This foundations studio course introduces students to basic drawing techniques and media. Focusing on observational drawing, students learn to create naturalistic images and the illusion of three-dimensional space on a two-dimensional page. In addition, students are exposed to great artists and drawings through history, critique, and art theory.
Fall/Spring

ART 2110 Darkroom Photography (FAR)

4cr
The camera as a tool of expression and photography as a basic art form. Darkroom techniques will be taught and each student will acquire the compositional and technical skills necessary to create original photographs. Students are required to have their own cameras.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

ART 2210 Oil Painting (FAR)

4cr
A beginning course in oil painting with emphasis on developing skills and techniques particular to the oil paint medium. Color theory and inventive compositional strategies based on study of traditional and contemporary painters will be investigated. Individual attention will be given on discovery of personal artistic voice in the medium. Paintings will be based on both direct observation and the imagination. Oil painting is a studio course containing lecture, demonstrations, discussions and theory.

ART 2220 Acrylic Painting (FAR)

4cr
A beginning course in acrylic painting with emphasis on developing skills and techniques particular to the acrylic paint medium. Color theory and inventive compositional strategies based on study of modern and contemporary painters will be investigated. Individual attention will be give on on discovery of personal artistic voice in the medium. Paintings will be based on both direct observation and the imagination. Acrylic painting is a beginning studio course containing lecture, demonstrations, discussions and theory.

ART 2230 Watercolor Painting (FAR)

4cr
A beginning course in watercolor painting with emphasis on developing skills and techniques particular to the watercolor medium. Color theory, particularly as it relates to watercolor, will be introduced. Trasparency, granularity, and permanence will be discussed as well as various watercolor mediums. Individual attention will be given on discovery of personal artistic voice in the medium. Paintings will be based on both direct observation and the imagination. Watercolor Painting is a studio course containing lecture, demonstrations, discussions and theory.

ART 2300 Printmaking: Silkscreen (FAR)

4cr
This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of silkscreen printmaking. Direct stencil production, resist methods, and photographic methods will be studied. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.

ART 2310 Printmaking: Lithography (FAR)

4cr
This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of lithography as a fine art printmaking medium. Traditional stone lithography and more recent paper plate processes will be studied. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.

ART 2320 Printmaking: Intaglio (FAR)

4cr
This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of intaglio printmaking. Etching, engraving, drypoint, and mezzotint will be covered. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.

ART 2330 Printmaking: Relief Printing (FAR)

4cr
This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of relief printmaking. Traditional woodcut and wood engraving as well as linoleum, collagraph, and new materials will be explored. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.

ART 2400 Introduction to Sculpture (FAR)

4cr
This studio course explores traditional and contemporary sculpture materials and processes. Emphasis is on both additive and subtractive methods of working. Goals include acquiring technical skills, understanding the physical and expressive possibilities of diverse materials, and learning safe, appropriate use of tools. Students can anticipate working with wood, clay, stone, metal and other materials.
Fall

ART 2500 Ceramic Hand-Building (FAR)

4cr
Introduction to ceramic hand-building techniques, ceramic sculpture, and basic ceramic processes including clay and glaze formulation and kiln firing.
Fall/Spring

ART 2510 Ceramic Wheel-Throwing (FAR)

4cr
Introduction to ceramic wheel-throwing techniques, functional pottery, sculpture and basic ceramic processes including clay and glaze formulation and kiln firing.
Fall/Spring

ART 2520 Architectural Ceramics: Tile and Brick (FAR)

4cr
The objective of this course is to develop technical and conceptual skills for ceramic tile and brick making using fundamental hand-building and mold-making techniques. All projects have historical and/or conceptual components and require research, planning, development of ideas, and good craftsmanship. Formal, historical, and conceptual components of architectural ceramics will be explored. Working in both two and three dimensions, flat tiles, low and high relief tiles and brick will be created. In addition, projects will investigate how abstract and representational images and patterns can be designed across multiple pieces. Composition, rhythm and repetition will be a major focus.
Fall or Spring

ART 3000 Advanced Drawing (FAR)

4cr
Advanced drawing with emphasis on the human figure. A studio art course containing theory and practice. Emphasis is on projects that focus on self-portraits, working from models and narrative/figure assignments as part of the development of individual style. A studio art course containing lectures, demonstrations, theory and practice.
Prerequisite: Art 2000
Fall/Spring

ART 3010 Illustration (FAR)

4cr
Development of drawing skills with an emphasis on individuality of style and expression. Teaching is directed toward a variety of drawing techniques to be used as a means of communicating ideas for commercial reproduction.
Fall/Spring

ART 3100 Studio Photography (FAR)

4cr
An introduction to the use of large format view cameras. Technical instruction includes the use of camera, lighting equipment, film handling, exposure procedures, film development and printing.
Prerequisite: ART 2100, or consent of the instructor.
Fall/Spring

ART 3110 Advanced Darkroom Photography (FAR)

4cr
Advanced studio work in photography. Emphasis is placed upon darkroom photography as a creative and expressive medium and is taught from a fine arts perspective. In addition to the technical issues of image-making, the content, aesthetics and formal qualities of the photographic image are explored. A 35mm camera with manual exposure capabilities is required. This course may be repeated up to three times. This class may be used as an elective in majors and minors in art.
Prerequsite: ART 2100: Darkroom Photography

ART 3150 Women in the Literary and Visual Arts (FAR)

4cr
While doing library research on "women" for her guest lecture at Newnham and Girton colleges in 1928, the disconcerted Virginia Woolf learned that "it was impossible for any woman, past, present, or to come, to have the genius of Shakespeare . . . Cats do not go to heaven. Women cannot write the plays of Shakespeare." Women in the Visual and Literary Arts takes up that famous feminist's concern: WHY have there been no famous women artists? HAVE there been none?? Now Women in the Visual and Literary Arts investigates women's artistic work alongside those cultural forces that have shaped it. The course begins by establishing the historical context for women's artistic expression. This includes the major events defining the moment in history and the material conditions that characterize it. Also included with each period will be some of those major voices that have achieved canonical status, as well as those women artists, writers, and performers who have been omitted from history.

ART 3200 Advanced Painting

4cr
Advanced studio work in painting with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of individual language. Independent exploration in areas of interest highly encouraged within the parameters of class assignments. Students will meet with the ART 2200 section. This course may be repeated up to three times to encompass all media: oil, acrylic/ mixed media, and watercolor.
Prerequisite: ART 2200
Fall/Spring

ART 3300 Advanced Printmaking

4cr
Advanced studio work in printmaking with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of a personal visual language. This course may be repeated up to three times.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

ART 3310 Graphic Production Techniques

4cr
Camera-ready layout will be reproduced through serigraphic printing techniques. A studio art course containing theory and practice.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall

ART 3400 Advanced Sculpture

4cr
Advanced studio work in sculpture. Emphasis on mastery of sculpture's materials and techniques and the interaction of concept and form. Individual and collaborative projects may include working with time, motion, and site-specific installation as well as more traditional free-standing works. This course may be repeated up to three times.

ART 3500 Advanced Ceramics

4cr
Advanced studio work in ceramics with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of a personal visual language. Students may meet with other ceramics sections. This course may be repeated up to three times.
Prerequisite: ART 2500 or 2510
Fall/Spring

ART 4000 Senior Seminar in Studio Art

4cr
Studio Art Senior Seminar provides the Studio Art major with an opportunity to design and install a capstone senior exhibition. Critical theory and contemporary art criticism will be covered as well as current practices in the display of contemporary art. The Seminar will include practical issues for the career artist.
Prerequisite: Completion of four studio courses and the consent of the instructor
Spring

ART 4500 Independent Study in Studio Art

2-4cr
Individual reading and research into art history topics. Instructor will approve and direct a specific program of research submitted by the student.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

Asian Studies

Recent economic, political, and social changes clearly show that broader and deeper understanding of Asia is essential.

Despite the significance of Asian culture, the study of Asia has received little emphasis in our educational system, where the thrust of instruction tends to reflect the origins of the majority of the population. These conditions have changed over time, sometimes dramatically, as the United States has become a more pluralistic society. As a relatively recent example, the 1965 liberalization of immigration law has resulted in an enormous expansion in the number of Americans of Asian origin. The need to know about Asia also stems from the changing economic

landscape abroad, as well as developments at home. Since 1981, the trade deficits with both China and Japan have become enormous, creating political tensions. Both of these Asian nations are also undergoing significant economic and political changes, which in turn will influence relations with the U.S.

The Asian Studies major will provide substantial and systematic instruction about Asia; the minor will supplement students' existing majors through systematic instruction in appropriate Asia-related areas. The goal is to broaden understanding to prepare Carthage graduates for careers involving Asia, and more broadly for work and life in an increasingly global economy. The College has faculty strength in East and South Asian studies. The existing Mizuno fellowships, the exchange program with Tokyo Gakugei University, and the Carthage/Hong Lou Si study abroad program are important components in helping to give students direct study and work experience in Asia.

Developments in each decade since World War II have alerted Americans to the importance of Asia. From a longer perspective, Asian cultures and history have had profound effects on our own. The proposed major and minor are designed to give Carthage students an effective and interdisciplinary education on different dimensions of this significant region.

Requirements for the Major:
The Asian Studies major consists of 40 credits, of which 16 credits must be in a single Asian language. The remaining 24 credits will include ASN 4000 Senior Seminar in Asian Studies, HIS 1200 Issues in Asian History, and *four* additional courses either drawn from the list below, or approved by the Director of Asian Studies. A further requirement is that the nine courses other than Senior Thesis must be drawn from at least *four* different academic departments.

Requirements for the Minor:
The minor consists of six 4-credit courses. Students are required to take HIS 1200 Issues in Asian History, and *five* other courses from the list below. These six courses must be from at least three departments. Students may choose their other courses from among the following:

Art Department

ART 3730	Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)

Economics Department

ECN 200T	Topics in Economics (when the course has substantial Asian content)	(1-4 cr.)
ECN 3100	Political Economy of the Pacific Rim	(4 cr.)
ECN 4030	International Political Economy	(4 cr.)

History Department

HIS 3400	Modern China	(4 cr.)
HIS 3450	Modern Japan	(4 cr.)

Modern Languages Department

CHN 1010	Introductory Chinese I	(4 cr.)
CHN 1020	Introductory Chinese II	(4 cr.)
CHN 2010	Elementary Chinese I	(4 cr.)
CHN 2020	Elementary Chinese II	(4 cr.)
CHN 3010	Intermediate Chinese I	(4 cr.)
CHN 3020	Intermediate Chinese II	(4 cr.)
JPN 1010	Introductory Japanese I	(4 cr.)
JPN 1020	Introductory Japanese II	(4 cr.)
JPN 2010	Elementary Japanese I	(4 cr.)
JPN 2020	Elementary Japanese II	(4 cr.)
JPN 3011	Intermediate Oral Japanese I	(1 cr.)
MLA 3060	East Asian Civ. and Culture	(4 cr.)
MLA 3100	East Asian Lit. in Translation	(4 cr.)

Political Science Department

POL 1030	Introduction to Comparative Politics (when the course has substantial Asian content)	(4 cr.)
POL 200T	Topics in Political Science (when the course has substantial Asian content)	(1-4 cr.)
POL 3390	Politics of Rapid Growth East Asia	(4 cr.)
POL 3400	Chinese Politics	(4 cr.)
POL 3580	American Foreign Policy	(4 cr.)

Religion Department

REL 3110	Hinduism	(4 cr.)
REL 3120	Islam	(4 cr.)
REL 3130	Buddhism	(4 cr.)
REL 3140	East Asian Religion	(4 cr.)
REL 3360	Religion and Society in Modern India.	(4 cr.)

Other courses may also be counted toward the major or the minor. These courses must have substantial Asian content, and be approved by the Director of Asian Studies.

Athletic Training

Athletic Training Major: *56 credits*

Carthage is accredited for the athletic training program by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

The athletic training major at Carthage is an undergraduate entry-level program. The program begins its clinical instruction program in the student's second term of their sophomore year. Transfer students must have 32 credits to be eligible for admission. The student's acceptance into the program is based on the following criteria:

1. Formal admission and acceptance by Carthage Office of Admissions.
2. Grades earned in ATH 1020: Introduction to Athletic Training and AT 2080: Structural Kinesiology.
3. Completion of 25 observation hours.
4. A personal interview with the Athletic Training Program director and admissions committee.
5. High school grade point average, ACT scores, and class rank.
6. A completed application.

The student must have a minimum GPA of 2.75 to apply to the athletic training program. There is no minimum high school GPA, ACT score, or class rank. The student is selected based on the comparison of all criteria listed above with other students applying at the same time. The application for admission into the program will be provided to the student by the program director. The deadline for admission is December 1 of the student's sophomore year. All students applying for admission will be notified in writing of their acceptance or rejection into the program within three weeks after the admission deadline. If students are not accepted, they can reapply the following year.

Athletic Training Educational Program Technical Standards for Admission
The Athletic Training Educational Program at Carthage is a rigorous and intense curriculum. One objective is to prepare graduates to enter a variety of employment settings and to render care to a wide spectrum of individuals engaged in physical activity. The technical standards set forth by the Athletic Training Educational Program establish the essential qualities considered necessary for students admitted to this program to achieve the knowledge, skills, and competencies of an entry-level athletic trainer, as well as to meet the expectations of the program's accrediting agency (Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education [CAATE]).

The abilities and expectations listed below must be met by all students admitted to the Athletic Training Educational Program. In the event a student is unable to fulfill these technical standards, with or without reasonable accommodation, the student will not be admitted into the program. Compliance with the program's technical standards does not guarantee a student's eligibility for the BOC certification examination.

Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Educational Program must demonstrate:

1. The mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, and integrate concepts to problem solve to formulate assessment and therapeutic judgments, and to distinguish deviations from the norm.
2. Sufficient postural and neuromuscular control, sensory function, and coordination to perform appropriate physical examinations using accepted techniques; and to accurately, safely, and efficiently use equipment and materials during the assessment and treatment of patients.
3. The ability to effectively communicate with patients and colleagues, and to show sensitivity to individuals from different cultural and social backgrounds; to effectively communicate judgments and treatment information; and to understand and speak the English language at a level consistent with competent professional practice.
4. The ability to clearly and accurately record the physical examination results and a treatment plan.
5. The capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress.
6. The perseverance, diligence, and commitment to complete the athletic training education program as outlined and sequenced.
7. The flexibility and ability to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations.
8. Affective skills, appropriate demeanor, and rapport that relate to professional education and quality patient care.

Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Educational Program will be required to verify that they understand and meet these technical standards, or that they believe that, with certain accommodations, they can meet the standards.

Students with disabilities who request accommodations to meet the program standards must provide the program director with documentation appropriate to the condition from an appropriate authority. The program director will have the Disability Services personnel evaluate documentation and determine whether the stated condition qualifies as a disability. The Disability Services personnel together with the program director will determine what appropriate accommodations will be provided to a student so that he or she can meet the program's technical standards.

The Athletic Training Program includes:

ATH 1020	Introduction of Athletic Training	(2 cr.)
ATH 2080	Structural Kinesiology	(4 cr.)
ATH 2190	Principles of Athletic Training	(4 cr.)
ATH 2100	Athletic Training Practicum I	(2 cr.)
ATH 3040	Clinical Skills in Athletic Training	(4 cr.)
ATH 3200	Athletic Training Practicum II	(2 cr.)
ATH 3070	Clinical Skills in Athletic Training	(4 cr.)
ATH 3080	Modalities in Athletic Training	(4 cr.)
ATH 3300	Athletic Training Practicum III	(1 cr.)
ATH 4080	Administration in Athletic Training	(4 cr.)
ATH 4090	Therapeutic Rehabilitation	(4 cr.)
ATH 4400	Athletic Training Practicum IV	(1 cr.)
ATH 4100	Pharmacology	(2 cr.)
ATH 4600	Athletic Training Practicum V	(1 cr.)

Other required courses:

*EXS 2150	Nutrition	(2 cr.)
*EXS 4050	Physiology of Exercise	(4 cr.)
*EXS 3720	General Medical Conditions	(3 cr.)
BIO 1040	Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
BIO 3310	Systemic Physiology	(4 cr.)

*These courses are not required for the major but are required for BOC certification and state licensure.

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

ATH 1020 Intro to Athletic Training

2cr
This course will introduce the student to the core domains of athletic training. The student will describe and demonstrate proficiency in fundamental skills required to be an entry-level certified athletic trainer.
Fall

ATH 2080 Structural Kinesiology

4cr
Structural kinesiology is the study of the muscles as they are involved in movement. This class will cover in detail the origin, insertion, function, and innervation of the major skeletal muscles as they relate to human movement.
Prerequisite: ATH 1020
Fall

ATH 2100 Athletic Training Practicum I

2cr
This clinical experience will provide the student a controlled environment to practice and master the clinical proficiencies as outlined by the NATA. The corresponding didactic course work is learned in ATH 2190: Principles of Athletic Training.
Spring

ATH 2190 Principles of Athletic Training

4cr
The student will be provided an overview of the principles of injury as they relate to environmental conditions, protective equipment, and physical conditioning. An in-depth study of sports injuries to regional areas of the body will focus on the etiology, symptoms and signs, and management. The laboratory section will explore various protective taping and bandaging along with rehabilitation techniques.
Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Program, ATH 1020, 2080
Spring

ATH 3040 Clinical Skills in Athletic Training I

4cr
This class is designed to specifically prepare the upper-level student in the area of evaluation and assessment of orthopedic injuries.
Fall

ATH 3070 Clinical Skills in Athletic Training II

4cr
This course is designed to continue where Clinical Skills I ended in the fall semester. Special emphasis is on evaluating orthopedic injuries sustained by those involved in physical activity. Physical therapists will be utilized to help teach thoracic and lumbar spine assessment.
Spring

ATH 3080 Modalities in Athletic Training

4cr
This course provides the student with the principles of therapeutic modalities and a variety of athletic training room skills. An overview of the body's physical and psychological reactions to stress and injury will be covered. The student will describe and demonstrate the use of thermal agents, electrical agents, ultrasound, and mechanical modalities.
Spring

ATH 3200 Athletic Training Practicum II

2cr
This is a supervised clinical experience of the procedures for injury evaluation and physical examination skills.
Fall

ATH 3300 Athletic Training Practicum III

1cr
This course will provide the student with the opportunity to demonstrate the use of thermal agents, electrical agents, ultrasound, and mechanical modalities. Clinical problem solving will be addressed through the use of case studies.
Spring

ATH 3510 Field Placement in Athletic Training

4cr
An off-campus practical experience for the student majoring in ahtletic training. The student will be placed in a health care facility to work with a licensed athletic trainer/ physical therapist.

ATH 4080 Administration in Athletic Training

4cr
This course will provide an overview of program, human resources, financial, and informational management. Facility design/ planning and insurance systems also will be discussed. An in-depth study of legal considerations in athletic training also will be included.
Fall

ATH 4090 Therapeutic Principles of Rehabilitation in Athletic Training

4cr
Successful rehabilitation depends on developing a problem list from the evaluation of the injured athlete. Once the problem list has been established, short- and long-term goals should be developed to motivate and measure the athlete's progression in the rehabilitative program. This class will prepare the student to administer appropriate rehabilitation programs and help prepare them for entry-level certification in athletic training.
Fall

ATH 4100 Pharmacology in Athletic Training

2cr
This course will cover pharmacology, ergogenic aids, and drug/alcohol abuse as it relates to athletics and the physically active population.
Spring

ATH 4400 Athletic Training Practicum IV

1cr
This course will provide the athletic training student the opportunity to practice evaluation and rehabilitation skills in a safe and supervised classroom setting. Off-site clinical rotations will occur at local physical therapy facilities.
Fall

ATH 4600 Athletic Training Practicum V

1cr
Practicum V is designed for the senior athletic training student who is preparing to take the Board of Certification exam. Students will be challenged to perform clinical proficiencies deemed necessary to function as an entry-level athletic trainer.

ATH 4990 Senior Project Completion

0cr
Students must sign up for ATH 4990 Senior Project Completion the semester in which they plan on completing their athletic training senior project.

Biology

Biology majors select a sequence of courses that will acquaint them with the structure, function, development, genetics, and molecular biology of a variety of organisms: viruses, bacteria, fungi, protists, plants, and animals.

Students interested in a major in biology are strongly encouraged to begin their major with Biology 1100/2300 and Chemistry 1010/1020. Biology 1100 serves as an introduction to the fundamentals of biology as well as the prerequisite for the more specialized courses.

The biology curriculum prepares students for graduate study and entry into medical, veterinary, dental, physical therapy, and other professional schools. In addition, graduates may pursue careers in secondary education, academic and industrial research, quality assurance, forensic science, and a variety of not-for-profit and governmental environmental and conservation areas.

Students seeking teaching licensure in biology are advised to meet with the department chair of biology, a representative of the Education Department, and their advisor to ensure that all requirements for the appropriate state licensure are met.

The department also offers several courses designed to serve students with a general interest in biology who do not plan to major in biology. Conservation, BIO 1030 focuses on issues important to humans and their environment. Human Anatomy and Physiology, BIO 1040 provides a strong background in the basic structure and function of humans.

In addition to standard courses, a student may elect to pursue an Independent Study BIO 4500 or Research in Biology BIO 4900 on a selected topic. The study may develop into a Senior Thesis and/or honors in the major.

Courses designed for nonscience majors: BIO 1010, 1020, 1030, 1040, 200T, 2500, 2650, and 2810.

Biology Major
A major in biology consists of the following courses:

1. Core Courses:

BIO 1100	Biodiversity and Evolution	(4 cr.)
	OR	
BIO 1050	Phage Hunters	(4 cr.)
And the following:		
BIO 2200	Intro to Ecology	(4 cr.)
BIO 2300	Cell Biology	(4 cr.)
BIO 2400	Genetics	(4 cr.)
BIO 4100	Experimental Design	(4 cr.)
BIO 4120	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

2. Four biology elective courses numbered 3000 or above, or three courses in biology numbered 3000 or above, and Chemistry 3010. Three of the four elective courses must be laboratory based courses.
3. Chemistry Courses:

CHM 1010 General Chemistry I (4 cr.)
CHM 1020 General Chemistry II (4 cr.)
CHM 2070 Organic Chemistry I (4 cr.)
CHM 2080 Organic Chemistry II (4 cr.)

**The following courses will not count for credit toward a biology major: BIO 1010, BIO 1020, BIO 1030, BIO 1040, 2500, 2650, 2810 and BIO 200T.

Biology Minor
A minor in biology consists of the following: Six courses in biology, or five courses in biology plus Chemistry 3010.

Senior Thesis in Biology
The Senior Thesis is developed in consultation with the department faculty. Theses may include a scholarly manuscript of research performed or a detailed proposal for future research. Alternative projects may be approved by the faculty.

Honors in Major
Honors in biology requires a 3.5 GPA in biology, honors contracts in two advanced courses in biology, a presentation of an outstanding senior thesis project to the public and a panel of Biology Department faculty, and a formal recommendation from the Biology Department.

BIO 1010 Concepts in Biology (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of life phenomena with focus on macromolecules, cells, inheritance, and the structure and function of bacteria and plants. Lecture and laboratory. This course is not meant for biology majors.
Fall/Spring

BIO 1020 Plants and People (LAB SCI)

4cr
Fundamentals of growth and development of plants with special reference to the history and social influence of cultivated plants. Designed for the non-science major. Lecture and laboratory.
Spring

BIO 1030 Conservation (LAB SCI)

4cr
A survey of principles and problems in conservation, the historical and ecological backgrounds to these, and how they have impacted public and private stewardship of natural resources. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.
Spring

BIO 1040 Human Anatomy & Physiology (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of structure and function of organs and systems of the human body. Lecture and laboratory.
Fall/Spring

BIO 1050 Phage Hunters I (LAB SCI)

4cr
The Phage Hunters I course is a lecture/lab combined course, which provides freshman students with a hands-on original research experience. Research will focus on bacteriophages, rapidly evolving viruses that infect specific bacteria. Students will isolate new bacteriophages from the environment and characterize these phage using modern molecular biology and microbiology techniques. One of these isolated phages will have its genome sequenced for use in the Phage Hunters II course.
Corequsite: BIO 1100 and instructor permission required

BIO 1051 Phage Hunters II (LAB SCI)

4cr
The Phage Hunters II: bioinformatics course is a lecture/lab combined course, which continues the hands-on original research experience for freshmen begun in BIO 1050 Phage Hunters I. Research will focus on annotation of a bacteriophage genome using up-to-date bioinformatics tools. Students will compare their bacteriophage genome to other sequenced genomes and look for relationshops between their phage and other phages species. Culmination of the project will result in presentation of their findings in a scientific manner.
Prerequisite: BIO 1050 Phage Hunters I or instructor permission

BIO 1100 Biodiversity and Evolution (LAB SCI)

4cr
An ecological-evolutionary survey that begins with protistan trends and traces the phylogeny of higher organisms with an emphasis on the development of those adaptive features that allow them to persist and prosper in diverse environments. Lecture and laboratory.

BIO 2200 Introductory Ecology (LAB SCI)

4cr
A field ecology course examining the factors influencing the distribution and abundance of organisms including the physical environment, species interaction, evolutionary adaptations and behavioral strategies. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: Biology 1100 or BIO 1050 or ENV 1600
Fall

BIO 2300 Cell and Molecular Biology (LAB SCI)

4cr
A lab-oriented study of sub-cellular phenomena with emphasis on current techniques necessary for understanding nucleic acids, proteins, and their regulatory roles in living systems. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 1100 or BIO 1050
Fall/Spring

BIO 2330 Vertebrate Field Paleontology (LAB SCI)

4cr
This is a summer course designed to provide students with first-hand experience of vertebrate paleontology field work in eastern Montana in July. Students will learn about sedimentation, fossils, taphonomy, erosinal and depositional processes, quarrying, making field jackets, collecting stratigraphic and quarry data, microvertebrate site collection, screenwashing, how to use a GPS, and other practical tools of the trade.
Summer

BIO 2400 Genetics (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of Mendel's concepts of particulate inheritance, recent advances regarding the physical nature of the hereditary material, and genetic variation in populations. The genetic basis of biological individuality is explored, with emphasis on the molecular basis of genetic variation. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 1100 or BIO 1050 and Chemistry 1020 or consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

BIO 2500 Medical Ethnobotany (NLAB)

4cr
A study of the way plant products have been used as drugs to treat disease and modify human physiology in various cultural and historical settings. Lecture.

BIO 2650 Photographing Nature: Investigating Biodiversity and Conservation (NLAB)

4cr
This course introduces the student to the use of digital photography to explore plant and animal species and their habitats. The course begins with instruction in digital photography, and then moves outside where students will focus on organisms, learning to photograph them while exploring their biology. Photography will be used to engage students in making detailed observations and beginning the process of scientific discovery. After learning about species, their ecological interactions, and conservation, students will complete a final project that utilizes visual imagery to educate others about the value of biodiversity, ecology, and/or conservation issues.

BIO 2810 Geography and Biology of China (NLAB)

4cr
Throughout China's history, the relationship between humans and the native plant and animal communities has fueled the growth of civilizations and created new ecological challenges. This course aims to present students with geographical and biological perspectives to help them understand how the Chinese people have been interacting with their environment through time and across a vast country.

BIO 3050 Plant Physiology (LAB SCI)

4cr
The scientific study of plants with a focus on how the structure and function of plants enable these organisms to respond dynamically to a wide variety of environments. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: Biology 2400
Spring

BIO 3200 Aquatic Ecology (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of the interactions between the physical, chemical, and biological components of lakes and streams with an emphasis on macroinvertebrates. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.
Prerequisite: Biology 2200
Fall

BIO 3210 Animal Behavior (LAB SCI)

4cr
An examination of the interactions of organisms with their environment, specifically responses to various environmental stimuli. The physiology, development, evolution and adaptive nature of behaviors, including human behavior, will be addressed. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 2200 or ENV 1600

BIO 3300 Human Anatomical Systems (LAB SCI)

4cr
Examination of structure as it relates to the organization of tissues, organs, and systems of the human body. Includes a study of human structure and its functional adaptation to changing environments. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 1100, BIO 1050 or BIO 1040

BIO 3310 Systemic Physiology (LAB SCI)

4cr
A systemic approach to the study of human physiology. Includes the fundamental regulatory mechanisms associated with homeostatic functions of major body systems. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO (1100 and 2300) or (1040 and 3300)
Spring

BIO 3320 Entomology (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of the structure, function, life cycles, economic impact, and taxonomic classification and identification of arthropods, with an emphasis on insects. Lecture, laboratory, field trips, and insect collection.
Prerequisite: BIO 1100 or BIO 1050
Fall

BIO 3330 Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of structural, functional, and phylogenetic relationships among the chordates, particularly the vertebrates. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 1100 or BIO 1050
Fall

BIO 3340 Microbiology (LAB SCI)

4cr
An introduction to microorganisms and how microbes interact with their environment, with emphasis on microbial-human interactions. A variety of techniques used in research and clinical microbiology laboratories will be utilized. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 2300 and 2400
Fall

BIO 3350 Parasitology (LAB SCI)

4cr
A survey of symbiotic relationships in humankind and animals, with emphasis on animal parasites causing harm, and evaluation of humankind's efforts throughout history at combating parasites. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 2300

BIO 4100 Experimental Design

4cr
An introduction to the techniques necessary to design and carry out original research in biology. Students will focus on the proper use of statistics in analyzing results and how to model an experimental system. Lecture.
Prerequisite: Junior standing and 16 credits in biology typically taken Spring of Junior year

BIO 4120 Senior Seminar in Biology

4cr
Students are expected to use the techniques mastered in the Experimental Design course to write and successfully present research results to a broad audience. The course culminates in a completed Senior Thesis. Lecture.
Prerequisite: BIO 4100 This course is typically taken Fall of Senior year
Fall

BIO 4200 Advanced Ecology (LAB SCI)

4cr
An examination of the relationships between organisms in their environments stressing quantitative methods of data collection and analysis and a more thorough examination of the theoretical basis of ecology. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.
Prerequisite: BIO 2200

BIO 4300 Immunology (LAB SCI)

4cr
An introduction to the immune system and mechanism of defense in the human body with emphasis on antigen-antibody reactions, roles of immunoglobulins, cellular immunity, allergic reactions, and autoimmune diseases. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 2300 and 2400

BIO 4310 Developmental Biology (LAB SCI)

4cr
The study of the development from egg and sperm to mature adult of representative organisms. Original scientific literature will be a focal point for the exploration of how a single cell develops into a complex multicellular organism. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 2400

BIO 4320 Recombinant DNA Technology (LAB SCI)

4cr
An introduction to the principles and practices of cloning and analyzing genes with an emphasis on applications and hands-on experience. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: BIO 2300 or BIO 2400 or CHM 3010

BIO 4500 Independent Study in Biology

2-4cr
A student can conduct an independent study in a topic of interest in biology. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Fall/Spring

BIO 4900 Research in Biology

1-4cr
Work on a research project under the direction of a faculty member. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but may not count more than 4 credits toward the major.
Prerequisite: Selection of a research project and advisor must be approved by the department chair
Fall/Spring

Business Administration

The mission of the Department of Business Administration is to create a learning environment that produces graduates in multiple business specialties who have:

1. Current skills and knowledge that make them desirable to a variety of organizations.
2. Enduring analytical, communication, and critical thinking skills to be life-long learners, advance in their careers, and contribute to the global community.

To achieve these broad objectives, graduates of the Department of Business Administration will:

1. Demonstrate knowledge of business terminology and theories, both in general business and specific to their subject specialties.
2. Be able to select and apply appropriate technology for analysis, research, and presentation.
3. Work as effective members of a team.
4. Demonstrate critical thinking skills in decision making and problem solving.
5. Demonstrate appropriate oral and written communication skills.

In addition to the requirements listed below, students in all areas of business are encouraged to take MTH 1070 Functions, Graphs, and Analysis. Students who plan to pursue an MBA are also encouraged to take Mathematics 1120 Calculus I.

Management Major

MGT 1110	Introduction to Business and Technology	(4 cr.)
MGT 3120	Principles of Management	(4 cr.)
MGT 3210	Financial Management	(4 cr.)
MGT 3300	Operations Management	(4 cr.)
MGT 3400	Human Resource Management	(4 cr.)
MGT 3600	Legal Environment of Business or MGT 3650	(4 cr.)
MGT 4900	Business Policy Seminar	(4 cr.)
MKT 3130	Marketing Principles	(4 cr.)
ACC 2010	Financial Accounting	(4 cr.)
ACC 2020	Managerial Accounting (or ACC 2040)	(4 cr.)
ECN 1010	Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 1020	Principles of Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)
BUS/ ECN 2340	Applied Statistics for Economics and Management	(4 cr.)

Business Administration Minor (not available for majors in the Business Administration Department):

ECN 1030*, MGT 1110**, ACC 2000***, MGT 3120, plus eight credits of electives from other Business Administration department courses.

*Students may substitute the ECN 1010, 1020 sequence for ECN 1030 but will still need 8 credits of electives from the Business Administration Department.

**Students taking both ESN 3100 and ESN 3200 may substitute that sequence for MGT 1110 and one 4-credit business elective.

***Students may substitute the ACC 2010-2020 or ACC 2010-2040 sequence for ACC 2000 and one 4-credit business elective.

Accounting Major

ACC 2010	Financial Accounting	(4 cr.)
ACC 2040	Cost and Managerial Accounting or (ACC 2020 and ACC 2050)	(4 cr.)
ACC 3010	Intermediate Accounting I	(4 cr.)
ACC 3020	Intermediate Accounting II	(4 cr.)
ACC 4010	Advanced Accounting	(4 cr.)
ACC 4020	Auditing	(4 cr.)
MGT 4900	Business Policies Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
MGT 1110	Introduction to Business and Technology	(4 cr.)
MGT 3650	Business Law for Accountants or (MGT 3600 and MGT 3610)	(4 cr.)
MGT 3210	Financial Management.	(4 cr.)
BUS/ ECN 2340	Applied Statistics for Economics and Management	(4 cr.)
ECN 1010	Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 1020	Principles of Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)

Choose one of the following:

ACC 3060	Individual Taxation	(4 cr.)
ACC 3090	Business Taxation	(4 cr.)

Students who plan to sit for the Uniform CPA Examination in the state of Wisconsin are strongly encouraged to take MGT 3120 in addition to the courses listed above.

Finance Major

ACC 2010	Financial Accounting	(4 cr.)
ACC 3010	Intermediate Accounting I	(4 cr.)
ECN 1010	Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 1020	Principles of Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 3200	Money and Banking	(4 cr.)
ECN 3290	International Finance	(4 cr.)
MGT 1110	Introduction to Business and Tech.	(4 cr.)
MGT 3120	Principles of Management	(4 cr.)
MGT 3210	Financial Management	(4 cr.)
BUS/ ECN 2340	Business Statistics	(4 cr.)
MGT 3600	Legal Environment of Business or MGT 3650 Business Law for Accountants	(4 cr.)
MGT 4050	Security and Portfolio Analysis	(4 cr.)
MGT 4900	Business Policy Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

Chose one of the following:

ACC 3020	Intermediate Accounting II	(4 cr.)
ECN 3340	Introduction to Econometrics	(4 cr.)

Students are highly encouraged to take MTH 1120 Calculus I prior to taking their senior level finance courses.

Marketing Major

ECN 1010	Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 1020	Principles of Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)
ACC 2000	Survey of Accounting or a sequence of: ACC 2010, 2020 or ACC 2010, 2040	(4 cr.)
BUS/ ECN 2340	Applied Statistics for Economics and Management	(4 cr.)
MGT 1110	Introduction to Business and Tech.	(4 cr.)
MGT 3120	Principles of Management	(4 cr.)
MGT 4900	Business Policies Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
MGT 3600	Legal Environment of Business or BUS 3650	(4 cr.)
MKT 3130	Marketing Principles	(4 cr.)
MKT 3230	Selling and Sales Management	(4 cr.)
MKT 4100	Marketing Communications	(4 cr.)
MKT 4220	Business to Business Marketing	(4 cr.)
MKT 4230	Consumer Research	(4 cr.)

Marketing majors must also choose one of the following:

GEO 2300	Economic Geography	(4 cr.)
GEO 2600	Mapping Your World	(4 cr.)
SOC 1000	Introduction to Sociology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3100	Business Geographics	(4 cr.)
CDM 3300	Writing for the Media	(4 cr.)
CDM 2200	Principles of Public Relations	(4 cr.)
SOC 1020	Cultural Anthropology	(4 cr.)
PSY 2200	Social Psychology	(4 cr.)

Business Administration

BUS 2110 Business Ethics (HUM)

4cr
In this course, students explore major ethical issues arising in the practice of business and learn to apply various methods of ethics in solving these problems. Whistle-blowing, insider trading, employees' rights, multinational corporations and other topics are discussed. Course offered as BUS 2110 and PHL 2110.

Accounting

ACC 2000 Survey of Accounting

4cr
The course will examine all aspects of company formation, looking first at the strategic planning and research to organize the business, financing the plan, investing in the resources, and operating the business. Specifically, the basic accounting equation, journalizing accounting transactions using debits and credits, financial statement analysis, cost terms, concepts and behavior, cost-volume-profit relationships, profit planning, and capital budgeting will be covered.
NOTE: This course does not satisfy any requirements for Accounting or Management majors.
Prerequisite: MGT 1110
Fall

ACC 2010 Financial Accounting (SOC)

4cr
An analysis of accounting, the language of business. Introduction to basic accounting theory, concepts, and practices emphasizing income measurement; study of the accounting cycle; and preparation of basic financial statements.
NOTE: This course does not satisfy the Accounting requirement within the Business Administration Minor or Public Relations Minor.
Prerequisite: MGT 1110
Fall/J-term

ACC 2020 Managerial Accounting (SOC)

4cr
This course focuses on the use of accounting as an analytic business tool within a business organization. This includes understanding cost behavior and using this knowledge to make important management decisions. It includes developing the costs of providing products and/or services to the organization's customers and developing budgets or plans for the organization's operations. Finally, it includes measuring performance against those plans for purposes of taking corrective action and rewarding performance. Emphasis will be placed on current innovations in managerial accounting resulting from changes in the global manufacturing environment. Analytical skills and written and oral communication skills will be emphasized, partly through the medium of case studies that model real-world situations.
Prerequisite: ACC 2010
Spring

ACC 2040 Cost and Managerial Accounting

4cr
This course focuses on the information developed and used internally within a business organization to effectively manage its operation. It deals with using information about the behavior of its costs to make good management decisions. It covers the development of a profit plan for the organization's operations and the use of that same information to develop product/service costs. It includes analytical approaches to measuring performance and taking corrective action, as well as alternative approaches to valuing work-in-process inventory. The course also incorporates the theory of constraints where appropriate. Case studies that model real-world situations are used to develop students' analytical skills and to provide practice in written and oral expression.
Prerequisite: ACC 2010
Spring

ACC 2050 Cost Accounting

2cr
This course focuses on the compilation and analysis of accounting information and the procedures involved in determining the cost of various cost objects, such as the products or services sold to customers, and the importance and relevance of this information in making the short-term and long-term decisions involved in managing an entity. Students cannot receive credit for this course and ACC 2040.
Prerequisite: ACC 2020

ACC 3010 Intermediate Accounting I

4cr
A comprehensive, in-depth, analytical, and interpretive study of alternative accounting procedures for communicating financial and economic information, supported by critical evaluations of current issues and reporting practices. Students conduct a separate analysis of each of the major items appearing in corporate financial statements, with emphasis on theory and the logic involved in selecting one accounting or financial reporting approach over another.
Prerequisite: ACC 2010
Fall

ACC 3020 Intermediate Accounting II

4cr
A comprehensive, in-depth, analytical, and interpretive study of alternative accounting procedures for communicating financial and economic information, supported by critical evaluations of current issues and reporting practices. Students conduct a separate analysis of each of the major items appearing in corporate financial statements, with an emphasis on theory and the logic involved in selecting one accounting or financial reporting approach over another.
Prerequisite: ACC 3010
Spring

ACC 3060 Individual Taxation

4cr
A study of federal income taxation of individuals focused on tax theory and policy, laws, and related authoritative sources. Practical applications of tax laws are stressed through computerized preparation of frequently encountered forms and schedules and use of research materials applied to tax-planning scenarios.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing
Spring

ACC 3090 Business Taxation

4cr
A study of federal income taxation of business entities focused on tax theory and policy, laws, and related authoritative sources. Practical applications of tax laws are stressed through preparation of frequently encountered forms and use of research materials applied to tax-planning scenarios. Taxation of gifts, estates and trusts is also covered.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing
Fall

ACC 4010 Advanced Accounting

4cr
Theoretical analysis and problem-solving approach to current issues in accounting theory and practice; accounting for mergers, acquisitions, reorganizations, bankruptcy and liquidations, consolidations, and parent company and subsidiary relationships; preparation of consolidated accounting statements; and use of accounting procedures to prepare accounting reports for management, investors, and governmental agencies.
Prerequisite: ACC 3020
Fall

ACC 4020 Auditing

4cr
Principles, standards, and procedures involved in the independent examination and analysis of financial statements prepared for management and the general public. Concepts of ethical and social responsibilities are explored. Special emphasis is given to the proper reporting and communication of financial and economic information to the general public and to various governmental agencies.
Prerequisite: ACC 3020
Spring

Management

MGT 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology

4cr
An introduction to personal and organizational information technology. Through readings, hands-on applications, and cases students will study current topics and trends relating to business while developing personal technology skills for problem-solving, communication, research, analysis, and presentation.
Spring/Fall

MGT 3100 Introduction to Management Science

4cr
A survey of the mathematical models of Management Science and Operations Research (such as linear programming, queuing theory, decision analysis, and simulation) applied to managerial decision making.
Prerequisite: MGT 1110 and MTH 1050, BUS/ECN 2340, SOC 2330, GEO 2900 or MTH 3050

MGT 3120 Principles of Management (SOC)

4cr
A study of managerial roles, functions, and skills; covers planning, organizing, controlling, leading, staffing, decision-making, and problem-solving in contemporary organizations (public, private, and not-for-profit); reviews foundations of management thought and managerial processes that lead to organizational effectiveness.
Prerequisite: MGT 1110 and ACC 2000 or ACC 2010
Fall/Spring

MGT 3210 Financial Management (SOC)

4cr
This course focuses on three primary areas. One is gaining an understanding of the capital markets and how those markets work to value corporate securities. The second area is how financial managers make decisions about the target capital structure for their firm and the dividend policy that would support that capital structure. The third area is the method(s) by which prospective investments in property, plant and equipment, and working capital are evaluated. Some limited attention will be given to the special problems confronting financial managers in multinational organizations.
Prerequisite: ACC 2000 or ACC 2010 and BUS/ECN 2340
Fall/Spring

MGT 3300 Operations Management (SOC)

4cr
A survey of major management systems and quantitative techniques used in manufacturing and service operations. Subject matter will address Operations Strategy, Product/Process Design, Quality Management, Inventory Management (including MRP and JIT), Project Management, and other related topics.
Prerequisite: MGT 3120 and (BUS/ECN 2340 or MTH 3050)
Fall/Spring

MGT 3400 Human Resource Management (SOC)

4cr
An examination of significant behavioral research influencing human resource management. General survey of personnel administration functions and management-labor relations.
Prerequisite: MGT 3120
Fall/Spring

MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business (SOC)

4cr
This is an introductory, general survey course of American legal principles and their application to the business world. Students will develop an understanding of the legal system, the litigation process and the ethical considerations attendant to making important business decisions. Areas of study will include contracts, torts, property, business organization, employment law, discrimination, crimes, the Constitution and the regulatory process. Oral and written analysis of case law will be utilized to help students appreciate, understand and explain multiple points of view regarding the legal environment of business.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing Not open for credit to students who have taken MGT 3650
Fall/Spring

MGT 3610 Accounting Law

2cr
An overview of legal concepts covered on the CPA exam including: the Uniform Commercial Code; agency relationships; property and bailments; wills, trusts, and estates; sales and lease of goods; title, risk and insurable loss; secured transactions; bankruptcy; negotiable instruments; transfer of liability; electronic funds transfers; liability of accountants; and accounting ethics. Students cannot receive credit for this course and MGT 3650.
Prerequisite: MGT 3600

MGT 3620 Real Estate Analysis (SOC)

4cr
Nearly everyone will own real estate in their lifetime. Whether you wish to learn how to buy and value a house or duplex, develop a commercial property, or be able to develop a commercial lending real estate proposal, this course will help by examining real estate found in the surrounding community through multiple lenses.

MGT 3650 Business Law for Accountants

4cr
This course will provide students majoring in accounting with an overview of the legal concepts necessary to successfully complete the CPA exam. This course will focus on the Uniform Commercial Code, contracts, negotiable instruments, sales and secured transactions, agency relationships, business organization and formation, bankruptcy, professional liability and accounting ethics. Students will be expected to analyze legal cases involving business law matters through both oral and written communication. At the end of the course, students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the American legal system, an ability to recognize and address ethical issues attendant to making important business decisions, and an ability to analyze complex legal concepts associated with the accounting process.
Prerequisite: ACC 2020 or ACC 2040 Not open for credit to students who have taken MGT 3600
Spring

MGT 3710 International Management (SOC)

4cr
A study of management in an international environment, its evolution, and its position in today's society. Students also study the control and decision-making process for management of a worldwide organization, including the financial, marketing, human resource, political and ethical implications of the worldwide organization in local markets and in the international community.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing
Spring

MGT 3730 International Legal Environment of Business (SOC)

4cr
A survey of various legal systems including common law, civil law, and Islamic law. Students will be introduced to a variety of concepts, including the sources of international law, the distinction between private and public law, and the concept of sovereign nations. The implications of sovereignty as they relate to international business activity are a central theme of the course. Original source materials, case studies, and legal opinions are used. Special schedule.
Prerequisite: Junior standing

MGT 3800 Business Research Projects

2cr
Students will select a topic or problem in consultation with the course instructor and conduct research on that issue. These projects could be general current events in business or specific problems faced in local business.
Prerequisite: MGT 3120

MGT 4050 Security Portfolio Analysis

4cr
An interpretive, analytical study of classic and modern day valuation techniques. Additional attention shall be given to professional trading methodology and strategy. Special topics of discussion will include risk management metrics, spread/pairs trading, modern hedging techniques, security appraisal, and modern portfolio theory.
Prerequisite: MGT 1110, ACC 2000 or ACC 2010 and BUS/ECN 2340

MGT 4600 Labor and Employment Law

4cr
Labor and Employment Law is the comprehensive study of labor relations law, including the development of American labor unions, as well as the National Labor Relations Act, unfair labor practices, and other rights and responsibilities of management and unions. Students will also study equal employment opportunity and related employment law issues including Title VII, EEO legislation, and common law employment issues. This course will be facilitated by the case study method. Significant writing and speaking will be expected of all students.
Prerequisite: MGT 3600

MGT 4900 Business Policies Senior Seminar

4cr
Business Policies Seminar is a capstone course for seniors majoring in business administration. It is designed to allow students to integrate their knowledge from other Business Department curriculum and apply those insights to profit and loss management of a business operation. This is accomplished through use of a computer simulated business environment that allows for dynamic competitive interactions between several firms. Additionally, under supervision, all students will complete a Senior Thesis/Project fulfilling both the seminar requirement and the general college requirement. Senior Thesis/Project choices are determined by each student, presented to the instructor in a learning proposal, and completed over the course of the scheduled term.
Prerequisite: Senior standing and MGT 3120 and BUS/ECN 2340
Fall/Spring

Marketing

MKT 3130 Marketing Principles (SOC)

4cr
A survey of current marketing theory and practices to familiarize the student with the role of marketing in the free enterprise system. Cases and/or simulation will be used to demonstrate applications.
Prerequisite: ACC 2000 or 2010
Fall/Spring

MKT 3230 Personal Selling and Sales Management

4cr
This introductory class focuses on both personal selling and sales force management. The course provides knowledge and understanding of the principles, concepts and procedures underlying personal selling and sales management. Lectures, role playing exercises, simulations, class exercises and case studies are used to reinforce the text. Topics include recruitment, training, motivation, compensation, leadership and evaluation of the sales force; making sales presentations and sales calls; handling objections and closing deals.
Prerequisite: MKT 3130

MKT 4100 Marketing Communications (SOC)

4cr
This course focuses on the theory and practice of designing and implementing an integrated marketing communications program for maximum impact on customers and constituents. Class lectures and applied activities are designed to foster analytical and critical thinking skills in campaign design and development; strategic planning; research and assessment of target markets; media buying strategy; and national, global, and ethical issues. Recent developments in marketing communications are also addressed.
Prerequisite: MKT 3130 and Junior standing
Fall/Spring

MKT 4200 Database Marketing

4cr
This course focuses on the development of critical thinking and analytical skills in the design of marketing strategy and tactics using databases. Database marketing refers to a company's use of databases to gain a better understanding of customers, and accomplish marketing objectives, by delivering higher levels of customer satisfaction. Topics and applications in this class focus on market segmentation, customer relationship management, trend analysis, and accountability of marketing actions. For-profit and not-for-profit situations are addressed.
Prerequisite: MKT 3130

MKT 4220 Business to Business Marketing

4cr
This course focuses on the unique characteristics of the Business-to-Business customer in the context of an increasingly complex, competitive and global marketplace. The course exposes students to a wide range of industrial products and services. Lectures, role playing exercises and case studies are used to reinforce the text. Topics include: organizational buying behavior, segmenting, supply chain management, customer relationship management, pricing, product development, and e-commerce.
Prerequisite: MKT 3130 and MKT 3230

MKT 4230 Consumer Research

4cr
This course focuses on the development of successful marketing strategies based on an understanding of consumer behavior and current marketing research practices and procedures. Frameworks of consumer decision-making and overt behavior will include perspectives based on psychology, sociology, behavioral economics, and cultural anthropology. Research projects will incorporate both qualitative and quantitative methods.
Prerequisite: MKT 3130 and ECN/BUS 2340

Chemistry

Chemistry explores the properties of atoms and molecules and their transformations in nature and in the laboratory. Approved by the American Chemical Society, the Department of Chemistry prepares students for graduate study, industrial chemistry, medical school, law school, engineering, and teaching.

Chemistry Major

Must take the following core courses:

CHM 1020	General Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 2070	Organic Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 2080	Organic Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 2120	Inorganic Chemistry	(3 cr.)
CHM 3130	Physical Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 3140	Physical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 3230	Analytical Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 4000	Chemistry Seminar	(4 cr.)
MTH 1120	Calculus I	(4 cr.)
MTH 1220	Calculus II	(4 cr.)
PHY 2200	General Physics I	(4 cr.)
PHY 2210	General Physics II	(4 cr.)

Also requires **8 more credits** in:

CHM 3010	Biochemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 3240	Analytical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 400T	Topics in Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 4070	Advanced Organic Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 4120	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 4900	Research in Chemistry	(2 or 4 cr.)

For the distinction of a degree certified by the American Chemical Society, a chemistry major must take the 12 core courses listed above, CHM 3010, 3240 and 4120, and Multivariate Calculus (MTH 2120) or Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers (PHY 2470). Research must also be performed on- or off-campus for an ACS-certified degree. An advanced course in physics may replace 4 elective credits with departmental approval.

Chemistry Minor

The minor in chemistry comprises:

CHM 1010	General Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 1020	General Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 2070	Organic Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 2080	Organic Chemistry II	(4 cr.)

Also must take 8 credits in chemistry courses numbered above 3000.

**Students with adequate high school preparation may take Chemistry 1020 without taking Chemistry 1010 and be awarded credit for Chemistry 1010 upon completion of Chemistry 1020 with a minimum grade of C.

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details.

CHM 1000 Better Living Through Chemistry (LAB SCI)

4cr
A one-semester introduction to the field of chemistry with various themes such as environmental chemistry. Topics covered include chemical reactions and stoichiometry, atomic and molecular structure, thermodynamics, kinetics, and acid-base chemistry. The structures of organic and biological molecules also are discussed. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods. Students cannot fulfill the Natural Science distribution requirement by taking both CHM 1000 and CHM 1010.
Spring

CHM 1010 General Chemistry I (LAB SCI)

4cr
The basic principles and concepts of chemistry, including atomic structure, formulas and equations, gas laws, and periodic classification of the elements. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Fall

CHM 1020 General Chemistry II (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of chemical and ionic equilibria, kinetics, electrochemistry, thermodynamics, and acid-base chemistry. Lecture: three periods; laboratory: three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 1010 or departmental approval of high school preparation. A grade of "C" or better in Chemistry 1020 provides credit for Chemistry 1010
Fall/Spring

CHM 2010 Experimental Chemistry

1cr
An exploration of modern experimental chemistry. Molecular modeling, electrochemistry, chemical instrumentation, synthesis, and biochemistry experiments will be performed. Students will also design and complete independent projects and explore recent developments in chemistry from the literature.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 1020
Spring

CHM 2070 Organic Chemistry I (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of the compounds of carbon, stressing syntheses, reaction mechanisms, and the intimate connections between molecular structure and reactivity. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 1020
Fall

CHM 2080 Organic Chemistry II (LAB SCI)

4cr
A continuation of Chemistry 2070, involving increasingly complex molecules, including biochemicals. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: CHM 2070
Spring

CHM 2120 Inorganic Chemistry (LAB SCI)

3cr
A study of the principles of molecular orbital theory, coordination chemistry of transition metals and its relationship to magnetic and spectroscopic properties, and solid-state chemistry. Lecture and laboratory, 5 periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 1020
J-Term

CHM 3010 Biochemistry (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of the chemical nature of cellular components such as nucleic acids, proteins, carbohydrates and lipids. Intermediary metabolism will be studied. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 2080
Spring

CHM 3130 Physical Chemistry I (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of the states of matter, equilibrium, thermodynamics, the properties of solutions and the rates of chemical and physical processes. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: CHM 2080, MTH 1220, and PHY 2200
Fall

CHM 3140 Physical Chemistry II (LAB SCI)

4cr
A continuation of Chemistry 3130. A study of quantum theory, the electronic structure of atoms and molecules, group theory, and vibrational, electronic, and magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3130; Corequisite: Physics 2210
Spring

CHM 3230 Analytical Chemistry I (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of the principles, methods, and calculations of volumetric, compleximetric, and potentiometric methods of quantitative analysis. An understanding of the analytical method, with a focus on sampling. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: CHM 1020
Fall

CHM 3240 Analytical Chemistry II (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of the principles and methods of modern instrumental analysis with emphasis on the underlying concepts involved. Vibrational, nuclear, atomic and electronic spectroscopies are treated as well as electrochemical and chromatographic techniques. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: CHM 3230
Spring

CHM 4000 Chemistry Seminar

4cr
A study of primary scientific literature and written communication of chemistry concepts. Emphasis on the integration of multiple sub-diciplines of chemistry.
Fall/Spring

CHM 4070 Advanced Organic Chemistry (LAB SCI)

4cr
An advanced survey of modern organic chemistry, linking structural aspects to reaction behavior. Concepts, including stereochemistry, kinetics, thermodynamics, and orbital symmetry, are applied rigorously to selected reactions. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: CHM 2080 of a C-.
Fall

CHM 4120 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (LAB SCI)

4cr
A focus on the chemistry of the transition metals and main group elements. Advanced treatments of chemical-bonding theories and the chemistry of organometallic and bioinorganic compounds. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 2120
Spring

CHM 4900 Research in Chemistry

2-4cr
Work on a research topic under the direction of faculty members. Students may enroll for credit more than once if taken for 1 or 2 credits.
Prerequisite: The student and instructor must agree on a topic before the term begins.
Fall/Spring/J-Term

Classics

Classics is an interdisciplinary field that introduces students to the diverse, dynamic, and complex world of the ancient Mediterranean and medieval worlds. The courses are designed to give students a broad, interdisciplinary perspective of these worlds, and encourage recognition of cultural shifts and changes, many of which have shaped the contemporary worlds of the Mediterranean, Middle East and Western Europe.

The department offers courses in language (Latin and Ancient Greek), literature, history, religion, mythology, art and architecture, and archaeology. Faculty in the department cover Greece, Rome, Egypt, the Ancient Near East, and Europe, from the beginnings of the civilizations in the ancient Near East to the High Middle Ages.

Although deeply rooted in the study of the past, the Classics Department at Carthage embraces the challenges of today's world, and provides students not only with the critical skills that come from the study of language, history, literature, and material culture, but also with the perspective that can only come from engagement with different cultures and traditions. In a world of rapid technological advances in which highly specialized skills rapidly become obsolete, the student with a strong background in classics offers the diversity of perspective, flexibility of mind, precision in communication, and ability to learn independently that employers in business, government, education, and industry find attractive.

Classical Studies Major

Forty credits constitute the major in Classical Studies. Students must take the following:

- Two courses (8 credits) in Latin or Ancient Greek. At least one course must be 1020 level or above.
- Two courses (8 credits) of the following courses:

CLS 1310	Introduction to Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1320	Introduction to Ancient Near East	(4 cr.)
CLS 1350	Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 1400	Introduction to Classical Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 1410	Greek and Roman Art	(4 cr.)

- Four courses (16 credits) from the following, one must be at least 3000 level or above:

CLS 200T	Topics in Classics	(1-4 cr.)
CLS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
CLS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
CLS 2400	World of Late Antiquity	(4 cr.)
CLS 2450	Race, Gender and Sex in Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 2500	Early Medieval Europe	(4 cr.)
CLS 2550	Later Medieval Europe	
CLS 3000	Golden Age of Athens	(4 cr.)
CLS 3100	Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
CLS 3200	Ancient Egypt	(4 cr.)
CLS 3210	Seminar in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3220	Roman Law and Courtroom Practice	(4 cr.)
CLS 3250	Field Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 3260	Seminar in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3270	Seminar in Medieval Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3310	Greek Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS 3320	Roman Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS 3400	Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*	(4 cr.)
CLS 3420	Socrates: Then and Now	(4 cr.)
CLS 3440	Herodotus and Thucydides	(4 cr.)
CLS 400T	Topics in Classics	(1-4 cr.)

Greek courses:

GRK 2010	Intermediate Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 2020	Intermediate Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)
GRK 3010	Advanced Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 3020	Advanced Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)

Latin courses:

LTN 2010	Intermediate Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 2020	Intermediate Latin II	(4 cr.)
LTN 3010	Advanced Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 3020	Advanced Latin II	(4 cr.)

To be taken in the junior year: (Offered in Spring only. If you are planning to study abroad your junior year, it is suggested that you take this course during Spring term of your sophomore year.)

CLS 2750	Research Methods	(4 cr.)

To be taken senior year:

CLS 4100	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

Classical Archaeology Major

48 credits constitute the major in Classical Archaeology. Students must take the following:

- Two courses (8 credits) in either Latin or Ancient Greek. At least one course must be 1020 or above.
- CLS 1400 Classical Archaeology (4 cr.)
- One course (4 credits) from among the following:

CLS 1310	Introduction to Greece & Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1320	Introduction to the Ancient Near East	(4 cr.)
CLS 1350	Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 1410	Greek and Roman Art	(4 cr.)

- Two courses (8 credits) from among the following, at least one of which must be 3000 level or above:

CLS 200T	Topics in Classical Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
CLS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
CLS 2400	The World of Late Antiquity	(4 cr.)
CLS 2450	Race, Gender and Sex in Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 2500	Early Medieval Europe	(4 cr.)
CLS 2550	Later Medieval Europe	(4 cr.)
CLS 3000	The Golden Age of Athens	(4 cr.)
CLS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
CLS 3200	Ancient Egypt	(4 cr.)
CLS 3210	Seminar in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3220	Roman Law and Courtroom Practice	(4 cr.)
CLS 3250	Field Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 3260	Seminar in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3270	Seminar in Medieval Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3310	Greek Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS 3320	Roman Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS 3400	Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*	(4 cr.)
CLS 3420	Socrates: Then and Now	(4 cr.)
CLS 3440	Herodotus and Thucydides	(4 cr.)
CLS 400T	Topics in Classics	(4 cr.)

Greek courses:

GRK 2010	Intermediate Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 2020	Intermediate Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)
GRK 3010	Advanced Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 3020	Advanced Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)

Latin courses:

LTN 2010	Intermediate Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 2020	Intermediate Latin II	(4 cr.)
LTN 3010	Advanced Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 3020	Advanced Latin II	(4 cr.)

- Three courses (12 credits) from among the following courses in the Geography and Earth Science Department:

GEO 1500	Human Geography	(4 cr.)
GEO 1610	Mapping Your World: Introduction to GIS	(4 cr.)
GEO 1700	Physical Geography	(4 cr.)
GEO 2100	The Human Landscape	(4 cr.)
GEO 2610	Advanced Geographic Information Science	(4 cr.)
GEO 2700	Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis	(4 cr.)
GEO 3300	Analytical Techniques in Geography	(4 cr.)

Must be taken junior year: (Offered in the Spring term only. If you are planning to study abroad, it is suggested you take this course Spring of your sophomore year.)

CLS 2750	Research Methods	(4 cr.)

Must be taken senior year: (Offered in the Fall term only.)

CLS 4100	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

Students in the Classical Archaeology major are strongly encouraged to minor in geography, computer science, art history, or communication (with a focus on digital media).

Classical Foundations Major

48 credits constitute the major in Classical Foundations. Students must take the following:

- Three courses (12 credits) in Greek or Latin, at least one of which must be 2010 or higher
- CLS 1350 Classical Mythology (4 credits)
- 2 courses (8 credits) in classical or medieval history from the following:

CLS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
CLS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
CLS 2400	The World of Late Antiquity	(4 cr.)
CLS 2450	Race, Gender and Sex in Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 2500	Early Medieval Europe	(4 cr.)
CLS 2550	Later Medieval Europe	(4 cr.)
CLS 3000	The Golden Age of Athens	(4 cr.)
CLS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
CLS 3200	Ancient Egypt	(4 cr.)

- One course (4 credits) in classical or medieval religions from the following:

CLS/REL 3100	Greek Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS/REL 3220	Roman Religions	(4 cr.)

- All of the following (20 credits):

GFW 2210	Foundations of Western Thought: Ancient and Medieval	(4 cr.)
GFW 3010	Seminar in Ancient Thought	(4 cr.)
GFW 3020	Seminar in Medieval Thought	(4 cr.)
CLS 2750	Research Methods	(4 cr.)
CLS 4100	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

Classical Studies Minor

- One course in either Greek or Latin 1020 or above (4 credits)
- Two courses (8 credits) from the following:

CLS 1310	Introduction to Greece & Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1320	Introduction to the Ancient Near East	(4 cr.)
CLS 1350	Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 1400	Introduction to Classical Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 1410	Greek and Roman Art	(4 cr.)

- Three courses (12 credits) from the following, at least one of which must be 3000 level or above:

CLS 200T	Topics in Classical Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
CLS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
CLS 2400	World of Late Antiquity	(4 cr.)
CLS 2450	Race, Gender, and Sex in Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 2500	Early Medieval Europe	(4 cr.)
CLS 2550	Later Medieval Europe	(4 cr.)
CLS 3000	The Golden Age of Athens	(4 cr.)
CLS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
CLS 3200	Ancient Egypt	(4 cr.)
CLS 3210	Seminar in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3220	Roman Law and Courtroom Practice	(4 cr.)
CLS 3250	Field Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 3310	Greek Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS 3320	Roman Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS 3260	Seminar in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3270	Seminar in Medieval Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3400	Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*	(4 cr.)
CLS 3420	Socrates: Then and Now	(4 cr.)
CLS 3440	Herodotus and Thucydides	(4 cr.)
CLS 400T	Topics in Classics	(4 cr.)

Greek

GRK 2010	Intermediate Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 2020	Intermediate Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)
GRK 3010	Advanced Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 3020	Advanced Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)

Latin

LTN 2010	Intermediate Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 2020	Intermediate Latin II	(4 cr.)
LTN 3010	Advanced Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 3020	Advanced Latin II	(4 cr.)

Latin Minor

Latin minor requirements (20 credits):

-Three Latin courses, LTN 1020 or above (12 credits)
-Two courses in Roman history or culture, 2000-level or above (8 credits)

Self-designed majors with an emphasis in either Ancient Greek or Latin are possible.

Honors in Major

Please see requirements for Honors under the Honors section that is located in the "All-College Programs" section of the catalog.

Classics

CLS 1320 Introduction to Ancient Near East (HUM)

4cr
As inhabitants of the West, our culture often invokes the influence of the Greeks and Romans without understanding the contributions the Ancient Near East (today's Middle East) bequeathed to the Greeks and Romans. Thus the class will study the cultures of ancient Mesopotamia (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Turkey (Hittites and Troy), Syria (including Palestine), Phoenicia (Lebanon), ending with the defeat of the Persians under Alexander the Great, and examine its impact on the cultures of Greece and Rome.

CLS 1350 Classical Mythology (HUM)

4cr
Survey of the major myths of the ancient Mesopotamians, Greeks, and Romans, and their influence in art and literature. The class examines different schools of myth interpretation and impact on literature.
Fall

CLS 1400 Classical Archaeology (HUM)

4cr
Classical Archaeology introduces students to the material culture of the Greco-Roman world as well as the methodologies that allow scholars to reconstruct, using the latest approaches in classical archaeology to understand and interpret such a distant time period. Students develop an appreciation of the contributions of the Greeks and Romans in such fields as art, architecture, urban planning, and landscape. Within the scope of the course, students look at the formative periods of the Greco-Roman world, from the period of Iron Age Greece to the transitional period of the late antique. In addition, students learn how to distinguish between different artistic styles (archaic, classical, Hellenistic, Roman, etc.). The course does NOT focus extensively on how archaeology is done. CLS 3250, Field Archaeology covers that area.

CLS 1410 Greek and Roman Art (HUM)

4cr
The Greeks and the Romans left an artistic legacy that shaped Western art and which still persists today. In the course, students will learn the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks and Romans with an emphasis on understanding the art within its cultural context. The periods covered will be from the Greek Geometric period and end with Roman art from the time of Constantine. At one time, the study of art and architecture of the Roman Worlds was synonymous with classical archaeology.

CLS 2310 The Greeks (HUM)

4cr
A survey of Greek culture, which introduces students to the achievements (political, social, intellectual, artistic, etc.) and ideas of the ancient Greeks. This course covers the sweep of Greek culture from the Mycenaean period (1600-1200 BCE) to the world of Alexander the Great and his successors. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History.

CLS 2350 The Romans (HUM)

4cr
This course introduces students to the history of the Romans (political, social, and intellectual) as well as ideas of ancient Rome. This course covers Rome from its foundation in 753 BCE to its transformation in late antiquity. Within the chronological sweep of Roman history, the class focuses on particular aspects of Roman society: class and status, daily life, slavery, etc. This course is cross-listed with History.

CLS 2400 The World of Late Antiquity (HUM)

4cr
The World of Late Antiquity studies the transformation of what had been the Roman Empire, beginning with the reign of Diocletian, into the worlds of Byzantium, Islam, and the West. In this course, the student focuses on the major political, social, and cultural changes from 284 to 750 when the culture is no longer considered "classical." Students will also discover how ancient civilizations, as we understand them, disappear for all time and how in the deeply fragmented remains of a once-homogeneous world, three different (Medieval, Byzantine, and Islamic) cultures arise. The impact of Christianity's emergence is central to the study of this period.

CLS 2450 Race, Gender, and Sex in Greece and Rome (HUM)

4cr
A study of how the Greeks and Romans perceived those who lived outside their respective cultures, how they interacted with them, how they treated marginalized elements of their society (women, slaves, foreigners), and how they reacted to physical differences that existed among races. In sum, the course deals with definitions of gender, sexuality, race, ethnicity, and "otherness" in general (using both modern and ancient definitions).

CLS 2500 Early Medieval History (HUM)

4cr
From the collapse of the Roman Empire in the fifth century to the creation of the Carolingian Empire by Charlemagne in the ninth century, early medieval Europe was hardly the dark age it has traditionally been presumed to be. This course will survey major political, social, economic and cultural developments of Western Europe in the first half of the medieval period.

CLS 2550 Later Medieval Europe (HUM)

4cr
Knights in shining armor. Robin Hood and Friar Tuck. Majestic cathedrals. Heretics burned at the stake. The medieval world that lives in our imagination derives from the flowering of Western Europe between the eleventh and fourteenth centuries. But how much of what we think of as medieval is actually medieval? This course will answer this question by surveying major political, social, economic, and cultural developments of Western Europe in the second half of the medieval period.

CLS 2750 Research Methods in Classics

4cr
An introduction to conducting research on one topic from the following disciplines: philosophy, religion, or classics. The class will focus on learning how to distinguish and evaluate primary and secondary sources; to write a researched paper; to recognize different approaches (theoretical) to a given topic; and to become familiar with the work of representative classicists/philosophers/ theologians/ historians. Offered only in spring term.
Prerequisite: Open to majors only.
Spring

CLS 3000 The Golden Age of Athens (HUM)

4cr
An intensive and interdisciplinary approach to one of the most seminal periods in Western history: the Age of Pericles. Called the Golden Age of Athens, this period bequeathed to Western culture ethical philosophy, the ideals of democracy, the classical style as perfected in the Parthenon, and masterpieces of tragedy and history. Students will read the literature of the time, study Athens' monuments and art, and come to understand how, under the driving force of one person, all these disciplines interacted with each other.
Prerequisite: Upper division status or consent of instructor. CLS 2310 is highly recomended

CLS 3100 The Age of Augustus (HUM)

4cr
An intensive and interdisciplinary approach to one of the most important and seminal periods of Western history: the age of the emperor Augustus. Students study the process of transformation from the Roman Republic to the Roman Empire during the Augustan principate. They also encounter the Augustan authors and creators of the Golden Age of Latin literature (Virgil, Horace, Livy etc.), as well as the major works of art and the imperial monuments of Augustus. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History.
Prerequisite: Upper division status or consent of instructor CLS 2350 is highly recomended

CLS 3200 Ancient Egypt (HUM)

4cr
A survey of the history, culture, politics, literature and religion of Ancient Egypt from pre-dynastic times through late antiquity (c. 3300BCE to 392 CE), with particular focus on the period when Egypt was at the height of its power (Old, Middle and New Kingdoms).

CLS 3210 Seminar in Greek Studies (HUM)

4cr
An in-depth exploration of a particular period of Greek history or culture. Possible topics include: Alexander the Great, Hellenistic History, the Greek Drama, Greek Historians, Golden Age of Athens, and Second Sophistic Movement. Course builds on topics covered in a more general way in CLS 2310.

CLS 3220 Roman Law and Courtroom Practice (HUM)

4cr
Roman law is a traditional elective for pre-law majors and often required for those seeking a law degree. Students will study the origins of Roman law and the development of courtroom practice by reading inscriptional remains, courtroom documents, and primary accounts of legal thought and legal practice in Rome (and also Greece). The course will also employ a casebook approach to study the practical applications of Roman law and end with each student presenting a final persuasive speech for oneself and against an opposing classmate in an imagined, but authentic, Roman context.

CLS 3250 Field Archaeology (Trip)

4cr
Students gain archaeological experience in the field with an orientation that focuses on the period(s) of the site, its history, its ancient context, and so forth.
Prerequisite: Introduction to Classical Archaeology 1400
Summer

CLS 3260 Seminar in Roman Studies (HUM)

4cr
An in-depth exploration of a particular topic in Roman history or culture. Possible topics include: the Fall of the Roman Republic, the Poetry of Virgil, Roman Historians, the Early Roman Emperors, and the Age of Constantine. Course builds on topics covered in a more general way in CLS 2350.

CLS 3270 Seminar in Medieval Studies (HUM)

4cr
An in-depth exploration of a particular topic in medieval history or culture. Possible topics include: Fall of Rome, Medieval Monasticism, Crusades, Age of Justinian, or Augustine and His World. The seminar will build on topics covered in a more general way in the World of Late Antiquity, Early Medieval Europe, Later Medieval Europe, and Byzantine History.

CLS 3310 Greek Religions (HUM)

4cr
Like most ancient peoples, the Greeks believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled or supervised every detail of life on Earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Greek religions in the public sphere and the relationship between religious practices, rites and beliefs and the rich body of Greek myth.
Prerequisite: Understandings of Religion REL 1000 or consent of instructor
Fall

CLS 3320 Roman Religions (HUM)

4cr
Like most ancient peoples, the Romans believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled every detail of life on Earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Roman religion in both the public and private spheres, including Roman Mystery Religions. We also will discuss how Romans, particularly the elite, reacted to new and different religious cults and how they wove religious practices into every aspect of ancient Roman life.
Prerequisite: Understandings of Religion 1000 or consent of instructor

CLS 3400 Homer's Iliad and Odyssey as Literature and Philosophy (HUM)

4cr
The Iliad and the Odyssey are the earliest texts of the Western tradition. Though everyone recognizes the sophistication of their poetic style and the breadth of their epic vision, too many readers have assumed that Homer composed in an oral tradition that had no conscious interest in philosophy or cultural critique. This course will investigate the philosophy that is embedded, implied, and elaborated in each epic as well as through a comparison of the two. Why is each story told so differently? How do Achilles, Agamemnon, Hector, Helen, compare to Odysseus, Telemachos, and Penelope? We will especially study Penelope for what she reveals about the Homeric view of ethics and epistemology, of what should be done and of what can be known.

CLS 3420 Socrates: Then and Now (HUM)

4cr
This course will investigate Socrates from three points of view. First, we will investigate the historical Socrates and his profound but vexed relationship to Athenian history in the fifth century. Next, it will look at the philosophical Socrates, concentrating on the innovations that he brought to philosophy before people began to write about him: ethics, elenchus, irony, self-examination, independence, inwardness, and rationality. We will then study what subsequent classical philosophers made of the innovations and to what extent Socrates was eclipsed by their writings. Finally, we will look at the cultural Socrates, beginning in the Renaissance rediscovery of him and continuing through the great reinvigoration of his significance for the problems of modernity.

CLS 3440 Herodotus and Thucydides (HUM)

4cr
Unlike previous writers, Herodotus and Thucydides attempted to explain human nature and human institutions through humanistic inquiry, not divine revelation. In this, they earned the claim to be the first historians. But is reading them as though they privileged the reporting of fact over imaginative interpretation to blind ourselves to much of what is best in them? Were they not also artists strongly influenced by the poets who had gone before? Herodotus, who traveled Greece entertaining people with his colorful stories, patterned himself on Homer and the Homeric bards. Thucydides, though scornful of romantic escapism, seems to have been bent on outdoing the tragic dramatists. And both seem to anticipate the philosophical concerns of Plato and Aristotle.

CLS 4100 Senior Seminar in Classics (HUM)

4cr
The Senior Seminar is taught and directed by one member of the department with the assistance and participation of other faculty members. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the senior project, which will be determined by the student and the directing professor.
Prerequisite: Major in department; Research Methods 2750; Open to seniors only
Fall

Greek

CLS 1310 Introduction to Greece and Rome (HUM)

4cr
As inhabitants of the "West," our culture often invokes the influence of the Greeks and Romans without understanding what that legacy was/is. This class will cover the cultures of Greece (from Mycenaean Greece to death of Cleopatra in 30 BCE) and Rome (from its beginnings in the eighth century BCE to mid-fourth century CE), and how the two cultures became intertwined so that by the first century CE, we are speaking of a Greco-Roman culture. The course will focus on crucial turning points and legacy of the cultures studied and how the history of the area has shaped subsequent history of the West

GRK 1010 Elementary Greek I (MLA)

4cr
Introduction to ancient Greek, the language of Homer, Plato, Sophocles, Thucydides, and the New Testament. The course offers the fundamentals of vocabulary and grammar necessary to develop reading skills.
Fall

GRK 1020 Elementary Greek II (MLA)

4cr
A continuation of Greek 1010, with continued emphasis on the development of reading skills. In addition to more vocabulary and grammar, the course will include short readings.
Prerequisite: CLS 1010/GRK 1010 or consent of instructor
Spring

GRK 2010 Intermediate Greek I

4cr
An introduction to the reading of continuous ancient Greek poetry and/or prose, as well as a review of grammar and syntax. Examples of recent readings: Book 1 of Homer's Iliand and Plato's Apology of Socrates.
Prerequisite: GRK 1020 or consent of the instructor
Fall

GRK 2020 Intermediate Greek II

4cr
A continuation of GRK 2010, with further development of skills necessary to read ancient Greek.
Prerequisite: GRK 2010 or consent of the instructor
Spring

GRK 3010 Advanced Greek I

4cr
Sustained reading of a single author or text, with attention to more advanced syntax as well as style, dialect, and poetic meter.
Prerequsite: GRK 2020, or consent of the instructor

GRK 3020 Advanced Greek II

4cr
A continuation of GRK 3010, with further development of skills necessary to appreciate Greek literature.
Prerequisite: GRK 3010, or consent of the instructor

Latin

LTN 1010 Elementary Latin I (MLA)

4cr
Introduction to classical Latin, the language of Virgil, Livy, Catullus, and Cicero, as well as the literary language of the West through the Middle Ages into the Renaissance. The course offers the fundamentals of vocabulary and grammar necessary to develop reading skills.
Fall

LTN 1020 Elementary Latin II (MLA)

4cr
A continuation of LTN 1010, with continued emphasis on the development of reading skills. In addition to more vocabulary and grammar, the course will include short readings.
Prerequisite: LTN 1010 or consent of the instructor
Spring

LTN 2010 Intermediate Latin I

4cr
An introduction to the reading of continuous ancient Latin poetry and/or prose, as well as a review of grammar and syntax. Examples of recent readings: Book 2 of Virgil's Aeneid, selections from Catullus, Book 21 of Livy's Ab Urbe Condita.
Prerequisite: LTN 1020, or consent of the instructor

LTN 2020 Intermediate Latin II

4cr
A continuation of LTN 2010, with further development of skills necessary to read classical Latin.
Prerequisite: LTN 2010, or consent of the instructor

LTN 3010 Advanced Latin I

4cr
Sustained reading of a single author or text, with attention to more advanced syntax as well as style, dialect, and poetic meter.
Prerequisite: LTN 2020, or consent of the instructor

LTN 3020 Advanced Latin II

4cr
A continuation of LTN 3010, with further development of skills necessary to appreciate Latin literature.
Prerequisite: LTN 3010, or consent of the instructor

Communication and Digital Media

Mission:
The Department of Communication and Digital Media (CDM) engages students in the adventure of human communication in historical and contemporary contexts. It seeks to understand the role communication plays in culture and commerce, and to develop insights and skills that equip students for thoughtful, effective, and ethical communication in the 21st century.

Programs:
The department offers majors in communication, graphic design, and public relations; and minors in communication and public relations.

Classical and contemporary theoretical perspectives are examined as a platform for developing critical faculties, as well as the skills required to become an effective communicator in diverse settings. Students are trained in written, oral, and visual communication. Special emphasis is placed on ethical considerations, and on the ability to communicate using electronic and digital media.

The department believes that the technologies and attendant cultures of the information age are deeply impacting human communication in the 21st century. Global and local cultures are undergoing profound shifts in communication practices. This department is committed to helping our students develop the understandings and practical skills necessary for effective communication and leadership in these changing circumstances.

No discipline taught in the academy remains unaffected by the convergence of older oral and print cultures with the burgeoning world of digital communication. New literacies and communicative competences have become essential for the liberally educated person envisioned by the Carthage College mission

statement. Media literacy and visual literacy are increasingly as foundational for an educated citizenry as reading, writing, and speaking have long been acknowledged to be. The department offers general education courses and academic majors that develop competencies in, as well as sophisticated critical understanding of, an increasingly mediated world.

Our goals for our students involve more than technical proficiency. The curricula of the department have been developed in conversation with the wisdom of the ages, the insights of neighboring disciplines, the riches of world cultures, and the ethical challenges of a complex world. We actively seek opportunities to engage and affirm the relevance of other discourses and disciplines in the liberal arts and sciences.

Department faculty actively support students in the identification and fulfillment of appropriate internships that challenge and extend their classroom learning. All students majoring in graphic design, communication, or public relations are expected to demonstrate their intellectual grasp of the discipline, as well as their own artistic and communicative competencies, by successfully completing the senior capstone seminar, which involves a major thesis, project, or exhibition.

Recent graduates have gained employment or pursued graduate study in diverse fields such as graphic design, public relations, media, journalism, sales, education, and law.

Departmental Core Requirements
The following four courses are required for the Communication major, the Graphic Design major, the Public Relations major, and the Communication minor. Students are encouraged to complete these courses early in their studies in the department.

CDM 1150	Human Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 1200	Public Speaking	(4 cr.)
CDM 1300	Visual Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 2700	Digital Cinema Production	(4 cr.)

Requirements for the Communication major (40 credits)

1. Departmental Core (16 credits)
2. Communication Major Core (12 credits)

CDM 3000	Rhetoric and Persuasion	(4 cr.)
CDM 3450	Mass Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 4010	Senior Seminar for Communication Majors	(4 cr.)

3. Twelve credits selected from the following:

CDM 2100	Communication and Community	(4 cr.)
CDM 2200	Principles of Public Relations	(4 cr.)
CDM 2620	Film Analysis	(4 cr.)
CDM 2800	Exploring the Documentary	(4 cr.)
CDM 2900	Sports Media	(4 cr.)
CDM 3300	Writing for Media	(4 cr.)
CDM 3400	Communication and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 3550	Internship	(4-8 cr.)
CDM 200T/400T	CDM Topics	(4 cr.)
CDM 3950	Advanced Cinema Production	(4 cr.)

Requirements for the Graphic Design major (44 credits)

1. Departmental Core (16 credits)
2. Graphic Design Major Core (20 credits)

ART 1070	Introduction to Studio 2D	(4 cr.)
CDM 2000	Graphic Design I	(4 cr.)
CDM 2850	Typography	(4 cr.)
CDM 3750	Graphic Design II	(4 cr.)
CDM 4020	Senior Seminar for Graphic Design Majors	(4 cr.)

3. Eight credits selected from the following:

CDM 2500	Basic Digital Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3010	Illustration	(4 cr.)
CDM 3150	History of Graphic Design	(4 cr.)
CDM 3530	Digital Media-Web Design	(2 cr.)
CDM 3540	Digital Media-Time Based	(2 cr.)
CDM 3550	Internship	(4-8 cr.)
CDM 3950	Advanced Cinema Production	(4 cr.)

Requirements for the Public Relations major (56 credits)

1. Departmental Core (16 credits)
2. Public Relations Major Core (32 credits)

MGT 1110	Introduction to Business and Technology	(4 cr.)
ACC 2000	Survey of Accounting OR ACC 2010	(4 cr.)
CDM 2200	Principles of Public Relations	(4 cr.)
CDM 3300	Writing for Media-PR	(4 cr.)
MGT 3120	Principles of Management	(4 cr.)
MKT 3130	Marketing Principles	(4 cr.)
CDM 3420	Communications Management	(4 cr.)
MKT 4100	Marketing Communications	(4 cr.)
CDM 4030	Senior Seminar for Public Relations Majors	(4 cr.)

3. Four credits selected from the following:

ECN 1010	Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
GEO 1500	Human Geography: an Introduction	(4 cr.)
PHL 1100	Contemporary Ethical Issues	(4 cr.)
PHL 2110	Business Ethics	(4 cr.)
PYC 2200	Social Psychology	(4 cr.)
CDM 2800	Exploring the Documentary	(4 cr.)
MGT 3600	Legal Environment of Business	(4 cr.)
CDM 3000	Rhetoric and Persuasion	(4 cr.)
CDM 3450	Mass Communication	(4 cr.)
MKT 4200	Database Marketing	(4 cr.)

Requirements for the Public Relations minor (24 credits)

MGT 1110	Introduction to Business and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 1150	Human Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 1200	Public Speaking	(4 cr.)
CDM 2200	Principles of Public Relations	(4 cr.)
CDM 3300	Writing for the Media-PR	(4 cr.)

And any 4-credit course from No. 2 or No. 3 in the Public Relations Major above.

Requirements for the Communication minor (24 credits)

Departmental Core (16 credits) plus 8 additional credits at the 2000 level or above, selected in consultation with the student's CDM Department advisor.

CDM 1100 Media Literacy (FAR)

4cr
An exploration of controversial issues in the mass media as they relate to today's society. Students will read contemporary literature expressing divergent viewpoints on numerous media-related issues. The ultimate focus is on fostering critical literacy in media consumption. This course does not count toward majors or minors in the department.

CDM 1150 Human Communication

4cr
This course provides a broad grounding in the history and current interdisciplinary understandings of human communication. It also provides an introduction to the skills and competencies students develop through their program of study as communication majors, graphic design majors, and public relations majors. Lecture and laboratory.

CDM 1200 Public Speaking (FAR)

4cr
A study of the role, rights, responsibilities and ethics of the speaker, medium, and audience in a variety of speech situations in a democratic society. Speaking techniques examined include the processes of invention, organization, and presentation in informative, demonstrative, persuasive, and ceremonial settings. Students must demonstrate effectiveness in integrating media (e.g., presentation software or other video or audio elements) into their speech communications. Targeted instruction is arranged as necessary to ensure basic competency in the technical use of presentation software.

CDM 1300 Visual Communication

4cr
An introduction to the practice of critical observation and analysis of static, dynamic, and interactive visual information. Students develop theoretical and applied skills in interpreting a wide range of visual information, and demonstrate their own abilities to design and produce visual information.
Prerequisite: CDM 1150

CDM 2000 Graphic Design I

4cr
Fundamentals of graphic design, presentation, and communication for reproductive processes. Covers basic principles of visual design and page layout. Each student prepares a design portfolio that will be developed and maintained throughout the course of study in the graphic design major. The faculty conducts an initial review of the portfolio in the context of this course.
Prerequisite: CDM 1300

CDM 2100 Communication and Community

4cr
A study of one or more major areas of communication theory and practice, such as gender communication, social movements, intercultural communication, and political communication. Emphasis is on exploring the role of communication in community maintenance and change.

CDM 2200 Principles of Public Relations

4cr
An introduction to public relations as the theory and practice of effective communication between organizations and their diverse publics. Explores the role of public relations in organizational culture and in society, with particular emphasis on ethics, corporate integrity, and local and global contexts. Case studies provide opportunities for students to engage in research on the public relations of actual organizations, and to develop writing and presentation skills required of public relations practitioners.

CDM 2500 Basic Digital Photography (FAR)

4cr
An introduction to photography using the digital camera. Course content covers aesthetics, shooting techniques, basic retouching and collage, as well as explorations with paper. Students must have a digital camera, a laptop computer (or access to one), and Photoshop LE. This course does not count toward majors in the department.

CDM 2600 Aesthetics of Screen Media

In this course students will learn and apply a variety of critical methods for understanding and evaluating aesthetic criteria in screen media. The course will cover television, film, Internet, and other contemporary or emerging screen media. It will consider the basic elements of screen media aesthetics, mainly light, space, motion, and sound. The course is designed to provide students with a knowledge base for future work in either screen media production, screen media criticism, or other communication-related fields.

CDM 2620 Film Analysis

4cr
This course will provide an overview of the major theoretical and critical approaches to the study of film. Students will gain a general understanding of the aesthetic tools with which to critically assess films of various genres. As this course will cross list on a rotational basis with courses across various departments, this course will also explore film through a specific lens appropriate to each topical approach (i.e. History, Literature, Religion, etc.).

CDM 2650 Photographing Nature: Investigating Biodiversity and Conservation (FAR)

4cr
This course introduces the student to the use of digital photography to explore plant and animal species and their habitats. The course begins with instruction in digital photopraphy, and then moves outside where students will focus on organisms, learning to photograph them while exploring their biology. Photography will be used to engage students in making detailed observations and begining the process of scientific discovery. After learning about species, their ecological interactions, and conservation, students will complete a final project that utilizes visual imagery to educate others about the value of biodiversity, ecology, and/or conservation issues.

CDM 2700 Digital Cinema Production

4cr
This communication practicum engages students in the process of developing, writing, producing, and editing video-based multi-media programs. Students study the process of media production by critical analysis of film texts and by active participation in the production process. Students must have unlimited access to an external FireWire 400 hard drive (recommended free space: 250 GB).
Prerequisite: CDM 1150 and CDM 1300/ 1050; or consent of instructor

CDM 2800 Exploring the Documentary

4cr
Film has become an important medium for understanding the role of myriad cultural components, and furthermore, documentary plays a role in educating society on important issues. Throughout this course, students will learn about the components of documentaries including a production component where they partner with local organizations to write, narrate, produce, and edit a short 8-10 minute documentary.

CDM 2850 Typography

4cr
This course is an introduction to typography from the perspective of visual-perception principles, skills, and craft. Major topics include: elements of typographic form, composition, Gestalt psychology, and basic graphic design theory as applied to the design and use of typography. Initial projects include theoretical exercises that build perceptual acuity and hand skills using simple tools and materials. Subsequent projects include practical visual communication applications. Other areas of emphasis include the exploration of meaning, connotation, and type design concept development. Contemporary trends and practitioners are also discussed.
Prerequisite: CDM 2000 and ART 1530

CDM 2900 Sports Media

4cr
This course will be a broad survey of sports and the communication media. The course will explore the history of media and sport, sports journalism, sports marketing, and technology's influence on the sports marketplace. The course is a study of sports media, as well as a course where students write sports journalism and investigate careers in sports organizations and media.

CDM 3000 Rhetoric and Persuasion

4cr
A study of rhetorical theory as it provides models for the construction and criticism of public discourse. Classical and contemporary writings on rhetoric are explored in the context of theories of language, representation, and communication.
Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or consent of instructor

CDM 3150 History of Graphic Design

4cr
This class covers the history of graphic design from 1450 to the present. Emphasis is on the development of design from the late 19th century to the present.
Prerequisite: CDM 1300 or consent of instructor

CDM 3201 Media and the Moving Image I (FAR)

4cr
This course takes a two-prong approach to exploring screen media literacy: it examines and utilizes the basics of reading and writing in a cinematic language, while at the same time exploring the importance of audience, distribution and digital citizenship through the simultaneous creation and related use of ePortfolios. While exploring the effective mechanics of this new kind of literacy, students will learn new ways of understanding, teaching, and learning in our increasingly media-saturated world. Relying on the background theory and cultural practices explored in the course, a main focus is the hands-on creation of two interrelated projects: a short digital cinema piece and an ePortfolio website.

CDM 3202 Media and the Moving Image II (FAR)

4cr
In Media and The Moving Image 2 (MMI 2), course work naturally builds on principles learned and explored in MMI 1. Continuing with a two-prong approach to exploring screen media literacy, the course will take a look at how sound affects the language of motion media as well as how Web 2.0 tools further expand the power and reach of the Internet. Targeted a bit more toward education, additional focus areas will include personal curriculum modification, classroom integration and development. Once again, a good portion of class time will be spent on the hands-on creation of two interrelated projects: an original short sounded digital cinema piece and a more advanced, collaborative ePortfolio website. Classroom sessions will address various concepts, skills, and techniques in both areas.
Prerequsite: CDM 3201 Media and the Moving Image I or instructor permission

CDM 3300 Writing for Media

4cr
This course develops awareness and understanding of the conventions and practices that lead to effective writing for various media. Emphases may include newspapers, magazines, television, cinema, popular music, Internet, radio, or other media. The focus is on developing writing skills through exercises in a variety of formats and styles appropriate to specific media.

CDM 3400 Communication & Technology (FAR)

4cr
This course examines digital technology as a medium of communication. Issues covered include the social, economic, civic, and global implications of the information age.
Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or CDM 1100 or consent of instructor

CDM 3420 Communications Management

4cr
This is an advanced course for Public Relations majors or other students who wish to understand the nature and management of effective communication within and among organizations. Students will develop insights and capacities in organizational communication leadership; careers and cultures in corporations, agencies, small business, and nongovernmental organizations; client relations; communication planning strategies and systems; stakeholder communication; stockholder and financial communication; reputation management; global communication; crisis management; change management; tracking issues and trends and managing communication about them; and funding and evaluating communications campaigns.
Prerequisites: MGT 1100, CDM 2200, and CDM 3300

CDM 3450 Mass Communication (FAR)

4cr
An advanced survey of the media and their role in culture. This course examines the economic, textual, and cultural dimensions of several mass media.
Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or CDM 1100 or consent of instructor

CDM 3530 Digital Media: Web Design

2cr
Students build and/or modify websites using industry-standard authoring software. Students register domain names, write code, and explore cascading style sheets. Course content covers software basics with an equal emphasis on the development of design skills.
Prerequisite: CDM 2000

CDM 3540 Digital Media: Time Based Media

2cr
This class explores the visual and technical possibilities afforded by programs such as Flash. The class begins with an overview of the history of motion graphics and title design. Throughout the course there is an ongoing study and discussion of contemporary motion graphics as students learn to incorporate motion and interactivity into their designs.
Prerequisite: CDM 3530

CDM 3550 CDM Internship

4cr
An internship enabling the student to gain practical experience in communication or graphic design. The internship is typically arranged by the student, and must be approved by a member of the departmental faculty, as well as by Career Services. Students meet regularly with the supervising professor, maintain a log or journal of the experience, and complete a major paper documenting, analyzing, and interpreting the internship experience.
Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or consent of faculty sponsor

CDM 3750 Graphic Design II

4cr
This course provides a structure for an intensive exploration of the design fundamentals presented in Graphic Design I. Course projects are extensive, and range in focus from theoretical culture and design-related issues to complex commercial design applications. Throughout the course, students are exposed to a variety of design-related practitioners, publications, ideas, methods, and objects.
Prerequisite: CDM 2000

CDM 3950 Advanced Cinema Production

4cr
This course draws on principles and skills developed in CDM 2700 and other first-year and second-year courses in the Communication and Graphic Design major. Under the direction of a faculty member, students in this course work as a team to design, produce, and edit several types of advanced video productions including one major piece. Coursework culminates in the presentation of the major work to a campus-wide audience.
Prerequisite: CDM 2700 or consent of instructor

CDM 4010 Senior Seminar for Communication Majors

4cr
The Senior Seminar is led by one member of the department faculty, with the assistance and participation of other members. This is a capstone course designed to provide students majoring in communication the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study. The course culminates in the completion and public presentation of a senior project or thesis.
Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor
Fall

CDM 4020 Senior Seminar for Graphic Design Majors

4cr
The Senior Seminar is led by one member of the department faculty, with the assistance and participation of other members. This is a capstone course designed to provide students majoring in graphic design the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study. The course culminates in the completion and public presentation of a senior project or exhibition.
Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor
Spring

CDM 4030 Senior Seminar for Public Relation Majors

4cr
The Senior Seminar is lead by one member of the department faculty, with the assistance and participation of other members. This is a capstone course designed to provide students majoring in public relations the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study. The course culminates in the completion and public presentation of a senior project or thesis.
Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of the instructor
Spring

CDM 4200 Methods & Materials in Teaching Communication

4cr
A study of communication teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the Teacher Education Program (TEP)

Computer Science

By taking computer science courses, students develop problem-solving skills that can be applied across many disciplines. These courses also provide students with a firm foundation of knowledge and practical experience in software development, computer architecture, and theoretical computer science. This knowledge will prepare students for successful careers in the computer industry or for graduate studies in computer science.

Computer Science Major

This major requires 45 credits, which must include the following four courses:

CSC 1110	Principles of Computer Science I	(4 cr.)
CSC 1120	Principles of Computer Science II	(4 cr.)
CSC 2510	Computer Organization	(4 cr.)
CSC 2560	Data Structures and Algorithms	(4 cr.)

Students also must take six computer science courses numbered above 3000.

CSC 3050	Object-Oriented Programming	(4 cr.)
CSC 3210	Computing Paradigms	(4 cr.)
CSC 3410	Database Design and Management	(4 cr.)
CSC 3450	Computer System Administration	(4 cr.)
CSC 3530	Artificial Intelligence and Cognitive Modeling	(4 cr.)
CSC 3600	Data Communications	(4 cr.)
CSC 3730	Operating Systems	(4 cr.)
CSC 3750	Algorithms	(4 cr.)
CSC 400T	Topics in Computer Science	(1-4 cr.)
CSC 4350	Software Design and Development	(4 cr.)
CSC 4500	Independent Study	(2-4 cr.)
CSC 4650	Computer Architecture	(4 cr.)
CSC 4810	Foundations of Computer Science	(4 cr.)
CSC 4900	Research in Computer Science	(1-4 cr.)

In addition to:

MTH 1240	Discrete Structures	(4 cr.)
CSC 4000	Senior Seminar	(1 cr.)

Computer Science Minor

A minor consists of Computer Science 1110, 1120, three additional Computer Science courses numbered above 2000, and MTH 1240.

Graduate School

A student majoring in computer science and planning to attend graduate school should take additional mathematics courses such as Calculus I, Calculus II, and Linear Algebra, and consider minoring in mathematics. A student majoring in computer science and considering an industrial career is strongly advised to consider minoring in the Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences Program (ESNS).

CSC 1100 Introduction to Computing

4cr
An introduction to the art and science of computer programming for the student without previous programming experience. Topics covered include the historical development of computing, the basic operating principles of computers, and an introduction to problem-solving using one or more high level computing languages, such as Javascript. HTML and Web programming also are introduced.
Fall/Spring

CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I

4cr
A study of the fundamentals of writing computer programs and problem-solving, using structured and object-oriented techniques.
Fall/Spring

CSC 1120 Principles of Computer Science II

4cr
The emphasis of this course is on problem-solving. Students will mature as problem solvers as they are presented with increasingly challenging problems to program.
Prerequisite: CSC 1110

CSC 2510 Computer Organization

4cr
A study of the logical organization of computers, including combinatorial and sequential digital logic, computer arithmetic, and circuits. Machine and assembly languages, memory, addressing techniques, interrupts, and input-output processing also are studied.
Prerequisite: CSC 1120 and either MTH 1060 or MTH 1240
Spring

CSC 2560 Data Structures and Algorithms

4cr
An examination of advanced programming techniques for problem-solving and manipulating data using primarily object-oriented approaches.
Prerequisite: CSC 1120
Fall

CSC 3050 Object Oriented Programming

4cr
An introduction to object-oriented design techniques including encapsulation, inheritance, and polymorphism. Other features of modern object-oriented programming languages are covered as well, including exception handling, garbage collection, event handling, and threads. A modern object-oriented language such as Java will be used.
Prerequisite: CSC 1120

CSC 3210 Computing Paradigms

4cr
A survey of language-design issues and run-time behavior of several programming languages suitable for different problem-solving paradigms (structured, functional, object oriented.
Prerequisite: CSC 2560

CSC 3410 Database Design and Management

4cr
An introduction to database methods including data models (relational, object oriented, network, and hierarchical); database design and modeling; implementation and accessing methods; and SQL. Students will design and implement a database using a database management system.
Prerequisite: CSC 1120
Spring

CSC 3450 Computer System Administration

4cr
The examination of the administration of Windows NT and Linux (a version of Unix) Operating systems. Topics covered include installation, mail services, administering users, disk space, peripherals, backups, maintenance, security, and intercomputer communications. Special schedule.
Prerequisite: CSC 1110
J-term

CSC 3530 Artificial Intelligence and Cognitive Modeling

4cr
This course explores the primary approaches for developing computer programs that display characteristics that we would think of as being intelligent. Students will analyze how intelligent systems are developed and implemented with a focus on exploring how human behavior on cognitive tasks can be used to inform the development of these artificial systems, as well as how the performance and behavior of these artificial systems can inform our understanding of human cognition.
Prerequisite: CSC 2560 or with permission of instructor

CSC 3600 Data Communications

4cr
An examination of data communications and communications networks including signal encoding, multiplexing, circuit and packet-switched networks, TCP/IP, WANs, LANs, and intranets.
Prerequisite: CSC 1120
Fall

CSC 3730 Operating Systems

4cr
A study of the basic components and concepts of a multitasking operating system including processes; scheduling; resource management; I/O and file systems; virtual memory; security; and semaphores.
Prerequisite: CSC 2510
Spring

CSC 3750 Algorithms

4cr
This course studies various problem-solving strategies and examines the classification, design, complexity, and efficiency of algorithms.
Prerequisite: CSC 1120 and either MTH 1060 OR MTH 1240
Spring

CSC 4000 Senior Seminar

1cr
Students review and discuss current issues and trends in computer science.
Prerequisite: Senior standing
Fall

CSC 4350 Software Design and Development

4cr
An examination of the software development process from analysis through maintenance using both structured and object oriented methods. Students work together on a team project.
Prerequisite: CSC 2560
Fall

CSC 4500 Independent Study

2-4cr
Independent study in a topic of interest in computer science that does not duplicate any other course in the regular course offerings.
Prerequisite: CSC 2560

CSC 4650 Computer Architecture

4cr
Students examine various computer architectures including the von Neumann mode, RISC/CISC, and parallel architectures.
Prerequisite: CSC 2510
Spring

CSC 4810 Foundations of Computer Science

4cr
This course examines various models of computation, including finite and pushdown automata and recursive functions. Language grammars, parsing, and complexity classes also are studied. Special schedule.
Prerequisite: CSC 3750
Spring

CSC 4900 Research in Computer Science

1-4cr
An opportunity to conduct research in computer science, culminating in a research paper.
Prerequisite: CSC 1120 and instructor approval

Criminal Justice

The Criminal Justice Major at Carthage gives students a basic understanding of our criminal justice system, from law-making to law-breaking (including potential sanctions). For this reason, the curriculum is interdisciplinary, and includes courses in political science, sociology and criminal justice.

The curriculum includes relevant traditional courses, along with new courses specifically created to address neglected areas and problems. The various institutions which make up the criminal justice system are all examined in their relationships to one another as well as in their relationship to our society, other social institutions, and related practices. The discussion of such matters raises questions concerning the types of laws and practices which constitute and are consistent with a free, humane, secure, and responsible society.

The major is designed for students who are planning a career in criminal justice areas such as law and judicially-related fields, law enforcement and administration, probation and parole, criminology, adult and juvenile corrections, urban planning and affairs, etc. There are a wide variety of criminal justice careers at the local, state, and national levels.

Criminal Justice Major

The Criminal Justice Major consists of 40 credits, including a four-hour Senior Seminar. Students considering law school are encouraged to take the Pre-Law track within the criminal justice major.

All majors must take a common core consisting of the following:

CRJ 1000	Criminal Justice	(4 cr.)
CRJ 2260	Criminology	(4 cr.)
POL 1040	Introduction to Public Policy	(4 cr.)
POL 2910	Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties	(4 cr.)

And

CRJ 4990 or SOC 4990 or POL 4000 Senior Seminar

Students may choose to pursue either a Criminal Justice or Pre-Law track within this major. **Students who wish to complete the regular Criminal Justice major must take the following three courses for 12 credits:**

CRJ 3010	Police and Society	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3020	American Courts	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3030	Corrections	(4 cr.)

Those students who choose to pursue the Pre-Law track must take the following three courses for 12 credits:

POL 1910	Law and Society	(4 cr.)
POL 2400	American Government: National, State, and Local	(4 cr.)
POL 2900	Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers/ Judicial Process	(4 cr.)

The remaining 8 credits for the Criminal Justice major, regardless of track pursued by the student, may be fulfilled by taking any **two** of the following courses:

CRJ 2100	Probation, Parole, and Community Supervision	(4 cr.)
CRJ 2700	Criminal Law	(4 cr.)
CRJ 2850	Constitutional Criminal Procedure	(4 cr.)
CRJ 200T/ 400T	Topics	(1-4 cr.)
CRJ 3200	Restorative Justice	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3500	Field Placement	(see advisor)
CRJ 3550	Internship	(see advisor)
POL 2400	American Government: National, State, and Local (except for Pre-law track)	(4 cr.)
POL 200T	Legal Topics	(1-4 cr.)
POL 3530	American Political Institutions	(4 cr.)
POL 3350	Human Rights	(4 cr.)
POL 3900	Comparative Law	(4 cr.)
POL 3930	Environmental Law	(4 cr.)
SOC 2270	Juvenile Delinquency	(4 cr.)
SOC 2530	Racial & Cultural Minorities	(4 cr.)
SOC 3020	Sociological Research I	(4 cr.)
SOC 3110	Deviance	(4 cr.)
SOC 3120	Elite Deviance	(4 cr.)
MGT 3600	Legal Environment of Business	(4 cr.)

Criminal Justice Minor (24 credits)

The minor includes CRJ 1000 Criminal Justice System and five courses from the following:

CRJ 2260	Criminology	(4 cr.)
CRJ 2700	Criminal Law	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3010	Police and Society	(4 cr.)
CRJ 200T/ 400T	Topics in Criminal Justice	(1-4 cr.)
CRJ 3020	American Courts	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3030	Corrections	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3200	Restorative Justice	(4 cr.)
POL 1910	Law and Society	(4 cr.)
POL 200T/ 400T	Topics in Political Science (if appropriate topic)	(1-4 cr.)
POL 2400	American Government: National, State, and Local	(4 cr.)
POL 2910	Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties	(4 cr.)
POL 3350	Human Rights	(4 cr.)
POL 3900	Comparative Law	(4 cr.)
SOC 2270	Juvenile Delinquency	(4 cr.)
SOC 3500	Field Placement	(see advisor)
SOC 3550	Internship	(see advisor)

CRJ 1000 Criminal Justice System (SOC)

4cr
A survey of the various institutions by which the criminal justice system is administered: the police, the legal profession, the court systems, and the penal institutions. The problems faced by the criminal justice system, and evaluation of the adequacy of the existing system will be given emphasis.
Fall/Spring

CRJ 2100 Probation, Parole and Community Supervision

4cr
This course provides a detailed examination of alternative forms of punishment within the criminal justice system, namely probation, parole and community supervision. Given the enormous strain on the prison system, these forms of punishment have become increasingly common in recent years. This course examines the nature of such programs within the larger socio-historical context.

CRJ 2260 Criminology

4cr
This course examines the nature, extent, and distribution of crime in the United States. Theories of crime causation are also examined in this course.
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000

CRJ 2700 Criminal Law (SOC)

4cr
The organization and content of criminal law with attention given to its origin and development and the elements of crimes of various types. Specific attention will be given the Model Penal Code.
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000
Fall

CRJ 2850 Constitutional Criminal Procedure (SOC)

4cr
A study of the balance of power and resources of the government and the liberties of citizens as provided for in the U.S. Constitution. The course focuses on arrest and search issues, but proceeds to examine questions related to pre-trial and trial processes and concerns for fundamental fairness. Attention is given to power and limits of power as they apply to persons in the criminal justice system.
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000
Spring

CRJ 3010 Police and Society

4cr
This course will rely on a variety of scholarly materials to answer that and such questions as: Why do we have police? What is the role of the police in a democratic society? What do we want the police to do? Who decides what the police do? How do we want the police to do their job? The course will also address other key issues including: (1) the history of the American police; (2) the nature of police work; (3) the police as agents of social control; (4) the structure and function of police organizations; (5) police misconduct; and, (6) police accountability.
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000 and POL 1040

CRJ 3020 American Courts

4cr
This course examines the history and structure of the American court system. Understood as one of the primary institutions within the criminal justice system, emphasis will be placed on exploring the values, traditions and philosophy of the courts.
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000 and POL 1040

CRJ 3030 Corrections

4cr
This course presents the historical patterns of response to crime and modern methods of dealing with criminally-defined behavior, including the major reactive models. Also examined are treatment approaches in corrections, corrections personnel, and corrections as an institutional system.
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000 and POL 1040

CRJ 3200 Restorative Justice

4cr
This course examines alternative approaches to the traditional corrections-based and/or punitive models of the criminal justice system. Topics covered in this course include victim-offender mediation programs. The theoretical basis of restorative justice is contrasted to retributive models of justice.

CRJ 3300 Mock Trial

4cr
Students who participate in this course will become members of the Carthage Mock Trial Team and will represent Carthage College in the annual American Mock Trial Association Tournament. In this course students will study all aspects of trial court procedure and the litigation process. Students will develop an understanding of how both criminal and civil trials work and will learn about the various roles played by the participants in the trial court process. Students will act as witnesses, prosecutors, and plaintiff and defense attorneys. Students will also work on and develop important skills such as public speaking, critical thinking, negotiation, communication, debating and team building.
Prerequisite: At least Sophomore standing

CRJ 4990 Senior Seminar

4cr
The capstone experience for all majors in the department, the primary emphasis of this course will be writing the senior thesis. An oral presentation of the thesis is required for this course.
Prerequisite: Senior standing, major in Sociology or Criminal Justice
Spring

Economics / International Political Economy

Developing a student's ability to "think like an economist" may be taken as the primary purpose of an undergraduate economics education. This involves a number of distinctive elements: using deductive reasoning in conjunction with simplified models to understand economic phenomena; identifying trade-offs in the context of constraints; distinguishing positive (what is) from normative (what should be) analysis; tracing the implications of possible changes in economic institutions or policies; critically examining data to evaluate and refine our understanding of the economy; and creatively framing economic problems and policy questions in ways that suggest novel approaches to their resolution.

These cognitive abilities and modes of thought are enriched by breadth and depth of knowledge, and by the general forms of knowledge that cut across disciplines. Economic reasoning contains not only logic and facts, but also analogies, stories, and value premises. Context — political, historical and cultural — is important. In formulating economic arguments, students learn to make important connections between economics and other realms of human understanding. In the economics major, we share with other disciplines the desire to empower students with a self-sustaining capacity to think and learn.

At Carthage, the major is rooted in two introductory courses designed to engage students in economic thinking and to demonstrate its applicability to a variety of issues in microeconomics and macroeconomics. The basic principles introduced here are reinforced and refined in the trunk of the major consisting of the intermediate-level theory courses and quantitative methods.

Breadth in the major, the various branches of the tree, is achieved through offering a select number of upper-level electives, each of which emphasizes contextual inquiry and active learning, and draw upon a broad array of source materials. Elective work will often include student internships in economics and foreign study tours offered by departmental faculty. As the capstone to their work in the major, students complete the economic seminar course, including a senior thesis approved by a faculty advisor and presented to departmental faculty and students.

Economics Major (44 cr)

1st or 2nd year:

ECN 1010	Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 1020	Principles of Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)
or		
ECN 1030	Issues in Economics	(4 cr.)

2nd or 3rd year:

ECN 2510	Intermediate Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 2520	Intermediate Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)
BUS/ECN 2340	Applied Statistics for Management & Economics	(4 cr.)
ECN 3310	History of Economic Thought	(4 cr.)
ECN 3340	Introduction to Econometrics	(4 cr.)

3rd or 4th year:

Three (3) or four (4) electives in economics from courses 2500 or above. Note: Students who have taken ECN 1010 and ECN 1020 may meet this diversity requirement by taking only three elective courses; students who have taken only ECN 1030 are required to take four elective courses.

4th year:

ECN 4410	Senior Seminar in Economics	(4 cr.)
	Senior Thesis	(4 cr.)
ECN 4990	Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

Economics Minor (24 cr)

ECN 1010	Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 1020	Principles of Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)
or		
ECN 1030	Issues in Economics	(4 cr.)
BUS/ ECN 2340	Applied Statistics for Management & Economics	(4 cr.)
ECN 2510	Intermediate Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
and/or		
ECN 2520	Intermediate Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)

Note: Students who have taken ECN 1010 and ECN 1020 may take only one of the intermediate level courses; students who have taken only ECN 1030 are required to take both intermediate level courses. Two (2) field electives in economics from courses 2500 or above.

Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

International Political Economy Major

The major and program in International Political Economy at Carthage consists of 48 credits. It is designed for students who wish to focus their work in economics, political science, and management on the evolving web of global relationships, and the public policy decisions that help shape and direct today's global economy. Because the major is broadly cross-disciplinary and rooted in both historical and philosophical traditions, students entering the program should be able to show a strong record of achievement in their general education coursework. Additionally, the major asks that students have an ability to engage in abstract and theoretical thought, a desire to engage in written and oral debate, and a broad interest in contemporary world affairs and a genuine concern for its peoples.

Core Courses:

ECN 1030	Issues in Economics	(4 cr.)
ECN 3270	International Trade	(4 cr.)
ECN 4030	International Political Economy	(4 cr.)
ECN/ POL 4050	Seminar in International Political Economy	(4 cr.)
POL 1050	Introduction to International Relations	(4 cr.)
POL 2050	Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy	(4 cr.)
MGT 3710	International Management	(4 cr.)

Choice of one:

ECN 2510	Intermediate Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 2520	Intermediate Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)

Choice of three:

ECN 200T/ 400T	Topics in Economics	(1-4 cr.)
ECN 3290	International Finance	(4 cr.)
ECN 3300	Law and Economics	(4 cr.)
POL 200T/ 400T	Topics in Political Science	(1-4 cr.)
MGT 3730	International Legal Environment of Business	(4 cr.)
ACC 3750	International Accounting and Finance	
GEO 2100	The Human Landscape	(4 cr.)
GEO 2300	Economic Geography	(4 cr.)
GEO 3500	Transportation Geography and Business Logistics	(4 cr.)
FRN 3080	The French-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues	(4 cr.)
or		
GER 3080	The German-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues	(4 cr.)
or		
SPN 3080	The Spanish-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues	(4 cr.)

Choice of one:

ECN/ BUS 2340	Applied Statistics for Economics and Management	(4 cr.)
SOS 2330	Behavioral Research Statistics	(4 cr.)

ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (SOC)

4cr
The rise and expansion of market economies, and the principles of microeconomic behavior. Topics include an introduction to economic methodologies, the ideas and institutions of the microeconomy, consumer behavior, the business firm and market structure, labor and capital markets, and government policies affecting resource allocation and the distribution of income.
Fall/Spring

ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (SOC)

4cr
An introduction to the principles and issues of the national economy, and the institutions of macroeconomic behavior. Topics include the role of government in a mixed market economy; measuring and determining national income; money and the banking system; and the public policies available for achieving full employment, price stability, and continuing economic growth in modern industrial and democratic societies.
Prerequisite: Economics 1010 or consent of the instructor
Spring

ECN 1030 Issues in Economics (SOC)

4cr
This course offers students an introduction to economics, along with some elementary tools of economic analysis, with emphasis upon their application to contemporary problems and issues. The economy and selected issues are examined in their global context. Designed to meet the needs and interests of students in various majors outside of the economics and business administration areas, the course is not open to students who have received credit for either Economics 1010 or Economics 1020.
Fall

ECN 2340 Applied Statistics for Economics and Management (MTH)

4cr
The application of statistics to problems in business and economics, encompassing the gathering, organization, analysis, and presentation of data. Topics include descriptive statistics in tabular and graphical forms; the common measures of central tendency and dispersion; sampling and probability distributions; construction of confidence intervals and hypothesis testing; and correlation analysis. This course is offered as BUS 2340 or ECN 2340.
Prerequisite: MTH 1070 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

ECN 2510 Intermediate Microeconomics (SOC)

4cr
The economic theory of microeconomic units: consumers, firms, and industries. This entails the study of production, cost, and price theory, and the practices of firms under alternative market structures. Concepts of social welfare will be explored, and the uses and limits of public policy in addressing the problems of market failures will be examined.
Prerequisite: ECN 1010 or 1030
Fall

ECN 2520 Intermediate Macroeconomics (SOC)

4cr
The economic theory of macroeconomic aggregates: national income accounting; the determinants of output, income, and employment levels; the analysis of inflation; processes of economic growth; and open-economy macroeconomics. Monetary, fiscal, and incomes policies are examined, and the uses and limits of these tools in promoting macroeconomic goals are discussed.
Prerequisite: ECN 1020 or 1030
Spring

ECN 3050 Environmental Economics

4cr
This course explores the economic dimension of environmental and natural resource use questions. The actions of producers and consumer, as influenced in part by institutional patterns and public policies, give rise to a variety of environmental problems and issues. By applying some basic tools of economic and institutional analysis, students may obtain a better understanding of environmental issues, both national and global, and are able to identify and evaluate alternative solutions.
Prerequisite: Economics 1010, or Economics 1030, or consent of the instructor

ECN 3100 Political Economy of the Pacific Rim (SOC)

4cr
An exploration of the historical, cultural, and political forces that have contributed to the economic growth and development of Asia. Emphasis is placed on studying development in the context of regional and global integration.

ECN 3200 Money and Banking (SOC)

4cr
A survey of the financial sector of the economy covering the role and functions of money and other financial instruments; commercial banks and financial intermediaries; the purposes of central banking and the structure and operations of the Federal Reserve; and the relationship between the monetary and credit system and the level of economic activity.
Prerequisite: Economics 1010 or 1030
Fall

ECN 3220 Regional and Urban Economics (SOC)

4cr
The analysis of sub-national or regional and metropolitan economies encompassing their distinctive processes and problems of economic growth, employment, and income determination, and intra-urban land use patterns. Policies addressing urban problems in the areas of job creation, housing, public infrastructure, education and welfare are included among the topical areas examined.
Prerequisite: Economics 1010 or 1030

ECN 3240 Public Sector Economics (SOC)

4cr
An analysis of the reallocative and redistributive functions of government federal, state, and local with emphasis given to examining the efficiency and equity implications of various tax and expenditure programs. Attention also is given to the issues of public borrowing, debt management, public enterprises, and the impact of these public sector activities on private capital markets.

ECN 3250 Economics of Poverty and Income Equality (SOC)

4cr
The course deals with a variety of economic and social issues of the United States and the world. Its scope includes the gender, educational, and cultural characteristics of poverty and inequality in different countries; the ways whereby people obtain income; and the factors affecting job turnover and social mobility. The course examines the changing economic roles of women and men in the labor market and in the family. Various methodological issues in the study of poverty and inequality also are examined as well as the relationship between income distribution and overall macroeconomic performance.

ECN 3260 Labor Economics (SOC)

4cr
An overview of the institutions and processes affecting the development, allocation, and utilization of human resources, as well as the level and structure of wages and other forms of compensation. Topics include the impacts of legislation, collective bargaining, discrimination and education on labor markets, along with the design of public policies to address market imperfections or to provide assistance to those not currently in the workforce.
Prerequisite: Economics 1010 or 1030

ECN 3270 International Trade (SOC)

4cr
An historical and theoretical analysis of international economic relations in both public and private spheres. Using the principles of economic analysis, models of international trade and factor prices, commercial policy, economic integration, balance of payments adjustment and foreign exchange markets are set forth and become a basis for examining policy issues.
Prerequisite: ECN 1010 and 1020, or 1030

ECN 3290 International Finance

4cr
This course examines the monetary side of international economics and globalization, including the current and historical structure of international financial institutions. Topics include exchange rate theories, monetary regimes, interest rates, asset pricing, risk diversification, the balance of payments, currency crises, and open-economy aspects of fiscal and monetary policies. Emphasis is given to the use of theories in understanding current events and policy issues.
Prerequisite: ECN 1010 and 1020, or ECN 1030
Spring

ECN 3300 Law and Economics (SOC)

4cr
An examination of how economic concepts and modeling can be applied to help determine the justification for, and the effects of, various types of laws and contractual arrangements. The problems posed by externalities and other market failure arising in resource, labor, and product markets are discussed, and the legal framework and regulatory environment for addressing these issues is surveyed so alternative approaches might be evaluated.
Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing

ECN 3310 The History of Economic Thought (SOC)

4cr
The evolution of economic ideas in the Western tradition, their influence on their times, and their lasting effects on the economics discipline are the focus of this course. The pre-capitalist development of economic thought is explored followed by an examination in the capitalist age of classical economics, neoclassical and Keynesian economics with particular emphasis on the work of Smith, Marx, and Keynes. The final stage of the course considers modern economic thought and the role its antecedents play in informing contemporary theoretical and policy discussions.

ECN 3340 Introduction to Econometrics (SOC)

4cr
Econometrics is a set of tools researchers use to estimate relationships between variables, test theories, and make forecasts, all using real-world data. Econometric analysis supports decision making in public policy, business, the court system, and academia. This course provides a rigorous introduction to econometrics, with a particular emphasis on multiple regression analysis. Topics include: formulating good research questions; estimating regression models using cross-section, time-series, and panel data; conducting hypothesis tests; and interpreting and critically evaluating published regression results.
Prerequisite: BUS/ECN 2340 and placement exam given by the department
Spring

ECN 3550 Internship in Economics/I.P.E

4-8cr
Placement for a term and relevant learning experiences in business, nonprofit organizations, or government. Enrollment is restricted to economics majors; this course may not be used to fulfill upper-division economic electives. Graded P/F.
Prerequisite: Junior standing and permission of the instructor
Fall/Spring

ECN 4030 International Political Economy (SOC)

4cr
Building upon prior analysis of international trade and finance, this course offers students an advanced study of the interaction of the economic and political processes in the world arena. Topics may include, but are not limited to, economic and political integration, theories of direct foreign investment and international production, economic development, the political economy of the global environment, and international governance.
Spring

ECN 4050 Seminar in International Political Economy

4cr
Serving as a capstone for the international political economy major, the seminar goes beyond disciplinary lines in an attempt to further integrate diverse and often competing perspectives, methodologies, and values. A research thesis, on a topic of individual student's choice made in consultation with an advisor, is required along with an oral presentation to faculty and students involved in the program.
Prerequisite: Senior standing
Spring

ECN 4410 Senior Seminar in Economics

4cr
Serving as a capstone for the major, the seminar focuses on the research process in economics. Essential elements of this process are development of an effective research question, surveying the literature, analysis of a selected problem, the testing of this analysis and interpretation of results, drawing conclusions, and effective communication of research findings to a wider audience. Successful completion of a thesis on a topic approved by the department along with an oral presentation of results to faculty and students is required.
Prerequsites: ECN 2510, ECN 2520, ECN 3310 and ECN 3340
Fall

ECN 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Students must register for ECN 4990 during the semester of their Senior Thesis Completion.

Education

The Education Department at Carthage offers majors in middle childhood/early adolescent education (ages 6-13; grades 1-8) and cross-categorical special education (ages 6-21; grades 1-12); minors in early adolescence/

adolescent education (ages 10-21; grades 6-12); and programs in special fields of music and physical education (grades K-12).

Teacher Licensure Programs/Majors
Carthage prepares students for teaching in the following majors: middle childhood/early adolescent (elementary/middle education), cross-categorical special education, biology, broad field social science, chemistry, economics, English, French, German, geography, history, mathematics, music, physical education, physics, political science, psychology, sociology, Spanish, theatre, and communication.
Please see the requirements for each major in the appropriate section of the catalog.

NOTE: Completion of the Carthage education program does not guarantee licensure. State requirements (such as student teaching, content tests, edTPA assessments, criminal background checks, etc.) in addition to program completion must also be met for teacher certification.

Planning a Program
A decision to teach requires a personal commitment and the willingness to follow a prescribed program. Students whose goal is teaching must plan their program with particular care in order to meet both the requirements for graduation and the requirements for a teaching license. Because licensure requirements may vary among the different states, students are advised to seek information early in their college career regarding particular state requirements.

In each of the licensure programs listed, there are specific course sequences that must be followed to achieve licensure. Students are expected to plan and confirm their programs with an Education Department faculty member and/or appointed advisor. Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent majors not seeking licensure in a minor area can choose any minor from the non-licensable minor list found in the Steps booklet. Middle Childhood/ Early Adolescent majors seeking licensure in a minor area must choose from the licensable minor list also found in the Steps booklet.

Admission into the Teacher Education Licensure Program
Admission into the Teacher Education Licensure Program (TEP) requires a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of not less than 2.75 on a 4.0 scale computed on **all** credits of collegiate level course work for undergraduate programs at any and **all** post-secondary schools attended. The GPA needed in education courses, major and minor, must be at least 2.75.

Students must successfully complete a criminal background check prior to admittance to the Teacher Education Program. Students are also expected to successfully complete an assessment of basic skills using standardized tests and other appropriate measures prior to admission to the teacher education program. All students who want to be admitted to the Teacher Education Program to pursue state licensure must either achieve a composite ACT score of a 23 or higher or exceed the following passing scores on the Praxis I prior to application for admittance to the Teacher Education Program: Reading 175, Writing 174, Mathematics 173.

Students should apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program after having completed foundations courses in education (EDU 1010, 1050, and 2010) and in general education (Core sequence with a C or better). Only students who have at least a 2.75 cumulative grade point average are allowed into the program. No student may enroll in education courses numbered 3000 and above without first having been admitted to the Teacher Education Program. Students must consult their **Steps to Becoming a Teacher** booklet for the complete list of TEP requirements.

Student Teaching
Student teaching is required for all licensure programs (initial and add-on).

In order to be approved for student teaching and later endorsed for licensure, a student must have a minimum grade point average of 2.75 on a 4.0 scale for the entire undergraduate program, which includes courses from all institutions of higher learning prior to attending Carthage. In addition, student teaching candidates need to submit a second self-report background check, show an acceptable portfolio, pass the appropriate Praxis II content test by the time that they apply to student teach, and successfully complete an interview. Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program at least one term prior to application to student teaching.

Student teachers will earn a grade of “P” (Pass) or “F” (Fail). The grade of “P” (Pass) is equivalent to a grade of a C- or higher.

Clinical Experience
The pre-student teaching clinical experiences at Carthage are developmental in scope and sequence and will occur in a variety of settings. To meet the clinical experience requirements, students must register and successfully complete an education course requiring a pre-student teaching clinical experience. Students are expected to balance these experiences so that their time is distributed within the content and grade levels in which students seek licensure and in multicultural settings.

Human Relations
The human relations requirement is satisfied by taking the Core sequence and completing required field experiences as cited above.

Environmental Education
Teacher education certification candidates in Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent education, science, social studies, and other related areas are required to gain competencies in environmental education through liberal arts and education courses as well as other experiences.

Students should be able to show exposure to knowledge of:

1. The wide variety of natural resources and methods of conserving those natural resources.
2. Interactions between the living and non-living elements of the natural environment.
3. The concept of energy and its transformation in physical and biological systems.
4. Interactions among people and the natural and manufactured environments.
    - Historic and philosophical review of the interactions between people and the environment.
    - The social, economic, and political implications of continued growth of the human population.
    - The concept of renewable and non-renewable resources and the principles of resource management.
    - The impact of technology on the environment.
    - The manner in which physical and mental well-being is affected by interaction between people and their environments.
5. Affective education methods that may be used to examine attitudes and values inherent in environmental problems.
6. Ability to incorporate the study of environmental problems in whichever subjects or grade level programs the teacher is involved.
    - Outdoor teaching strategies
    - Simulation
    - Case studies
    - Community resource use
    - Environmental issue investigation, evaluation, and action planning
7. Ways in which citizens can actively participate in resolving environmental problems.

Middle childhood/early adolescent majors fulfill the environmental education requirements in methods courses 3160 and 3260.

Students in the Early Adolescent/Adolescent minor can fulfill the environmental science requirement by taking any of the following courses: BIO 1020 or BIO 1030.

The Biological Science requirement can be fulfilled by taking either BIO 1020 or BIO 1030.

General Education Requirements
Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent majors and Early Adolescent through Adolescent minors must meet the following requirements:

Core Sequence: Appropriate catalog requirements

Carthage Symposium: Appropriate approved interdisciplinary course

Writing Across the Curriculum: Four courses including the following: two Heritage courses, one writing intensive labeled course in the department, and one choice writing intensive course in the college.

HIS 1000: Issues in American History: 4 credits

Fine Arts: Choose from approved catalog list of art, music, theatre, or communication courses with FAR distribution credit: 4 credits

Natural Sciences: Choose from courses with SCI distribution credits with one being a lab.
1. Any approved biological science: 4 credits
2. Any approved physical science course (physics or chemistry): 4 credits

Social Science: one class from the following areas with SOC distribution credit (4 credits): economics, geography, political science, psychology, or sociology.

Modern Language: Choose two courses (8 credits) with MLN distribution credit. Modern language is not required for Wisconsin teacher licensure.

Mathematics: Choose one course (4 credits) with MATH distribution credit.

Religious Studies: 8 credits
1. REL 1000 Understandings of Religion
2. Choose one course with RELI distribution credit.

Exercise and Sport Science*
1. Concepts of Physical Fitness: 1 credit
2. Choose any lifetime/fitness activity: 1 credit

Students who double major in Elementary Education and Cross-Categorical Special Education are exempt from the 82 credits that are required to be taken outside of the department. All other general education requirement listed above must be fulfilled.

NOTE: *Topics courses may not be used to satisfy content course requirements.*

Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent (Grades 1 through 8)
The Education Department offers a major in Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent (Grades 1-8), which requires completion of the following courses:

1. Courses for the major

EDU 1010	Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 1050	Characteristics of Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 2150	Creative Arts	(4 cr.)
EDU 2720	Behavior Management in the Classroom	(4 cr.)
EDU 3160	Social Studies in the Elementary/Middle School	(4 cr.)
EDU 3220	Reading & Language Arts I	(4 cr.)
EDU 3230	Reading & Language Arts II	(4 cr.)
EDU 3250	Effectively Teaching Math in Elementary/Middle School	(4 cr.)
EDU 3260	Effectively Teaching Science in Elementary/ Middle School	(4 cr.)
EDU 4130	Children's & Early Adolescents' Literature	(4 cr.)
EXS 2450	Physical Education & Health Methods*	(2 cr.)

*This course fulfills the concepts of physical fitness (1 cr.) and fitness activity (1 cr.) general education requirements for the Carthage degree.

2. The following courses are required to complete the Wisconsin teacher licensure requirements:

EDU 2010	Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 2220	Methods & Materials: Portfolio	(2 cr.)
EDU 4900	Student Teaching & Seminar	(12 cr.)

3. The following courses are required for licensure and are taken as general education requirements for the Carthage degree:

HIS 1000	Issues in American History	(4 cr.)

Any appropriate Social Science course (4 cr.)

Any appropriate Biological Science course* (4 cr.)

Any appropriate Physical Science course (physics or chemistry), at least one must be a lab science (4 cr.)

4. The Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent major also may earn a minor or second major in a content area for teacher licensure.

Licensable Minors: biology, chemistry, English, French, geography, German, health (for EXSS majors only), history, mathematics, natural science, physics, Spanish, communication.

Non Licensable Minors: art (studio or art history), business, computer science, economics, marketing, music, political science, psychology, sociology, theatre.

Minor in Educational Studies: (24 cr)

Education involves the ability to teach, manage, and lead a group of people. Therefore, students majoring in management, psychology, social work, religion, and related disciplines would benefit greatly with a minor in educational studies. This minor provides the background information on basic educational theories, child and adolescent psychology, and foundational knowledge about how their majors connect with the ability to teach, manage, and lead groups of people.

Required:

EDU 1010	Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 1050	Characteristics of Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010	Education Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)

Choose two of the following:

EDU 3240	English Language Learner	(4 cr.)
EDU 3570	Classroom Management for Secondary Teachers	(4 cr.)
EDU 4310	Urban Issues in Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 4130	Children's and Adolescent Literature	(4 cr.)

Field Experience Required:

EDU 3500	Fieldwork in Education	(4 cr.)

Cross-Categorical Special Education

Students seeking the major in Cross-Categorical Special Education must also have a major in Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent education or a content major and an Early Adolescence and Adolescence minor. Upon completion of the Cross-Categorical Special Education major, students are eligible for both licenses: Ages 6-12, and Ages 13-21. They must apply for both licenses to ensure that their certification will span grades 1-12 (ages 6-21). The Cross-Categorical Special Education major consists of the following courses:

EDU 2080	Instructional Technology for Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 2140	Principles of Instructional Design	(4 cr.)
EDU 3110	Assessment of Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 4090	Methods for Teaching Elementary Level Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 4100	Methods for Teaching Secondary Level Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 4120	Advanced Study and Field Experience in Teaching Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 4300	Collaboration Between General and Special Educators	(2 cr.)
EDU 4140	Advanced Study and Field Experience in Teaching Exceptional Learners: Secondary	(4 cr.)

Early Adolescence and Adolescence Minor (Grades 6 through 12)
Students preparing for middle/secondary teaching must complete an appropriate major in the academic area in which they plan to teach and an early adolescence and adolescence education minor. The minor consists of the following education courses:

1. Courses for the minor

EDU 1010	Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 1050	Characteristics of Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 2220	Methods and Materials Portfolio	(2 cr.)
EDU 3510	Techniques and Strategies for K-12 Schools *(Required of Music and Physical Education majors only)*	(2 cr.)
EDU 3520	Developmental and Content Reading	(4 cr.)
EDU 3540	Language Arts in Middle and Secondary Schools *(Not required of Music and Physical Education majors)*	(4 cr.)
EDU 3570	Classroom Management Middle/Secondary *(Not required of Music and Physical Education majors)*	(4 cr.)
(DEPT) 4200	Methods and Materials in the Major Field	(4 cr.)

Note: *English majors must also take EDU 4130 Children's & Early Adolescent Literature (4 credits)*

2. The following courses are required to complete the Wisconsin teacher licensure requirements:

EDU 2010	Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 4900	Student Teaching & Seminar	(12 cr.)

3. The following courses are required for licensure and taken as general education requirements for the Carthage degree:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
Any appropriate Social Science course	(4 cr.)
Any appropriate Biological Science course*	(4 cr.)
Any appropriate Physical Science course (physics or chemistry*)	(4 cr.)

**At least one must be a lab science.*

4. Science and social science majors, including history, must satisfy the environmental education requirement by completing BIO 2000 Plants and People or BIO 2200 Ecological Bases of Conservation as their biological science or GEO 1700 Physical Geography or GEO 2550 or an approprate environmental science course.

5. Secondary Education students will complete the Senior Thesis in their major fields.

6. All education majors and minors should plan their program with an advisor from the major and minor academic area and an advisor from the Education Department.

7. NOTE: Topics courses may not be used to satisfy content course requirements.

EDU 1010 Education and Society

4cr
The history and philosophy of education (elementary, middle/junior high, and secondary), as well as current social and political issues of education learning environments will be the basic content of this course. Governance issues will also be examined. Critical thinking skills will be developed through writing, speaking, and listening.
Fall/J-Term/Spring

EDU 1050 Characteristics of Exceptional Learners

4cr
The student will gain a foundation of knowledge for working with students with disabilities in an individualized education program. The course includes relevant knowledge and basic methods for working with students in an inclusive classroom. Clinical experiance required.
Fall/J-Term/Spring

EDU 2010 Educational Psychology and Assessment

4cr
The course will provide introductions to major theoretical systems of relevance to education, background on instructional design tactics based on the theories covered, and historical background on key psychological and assessment issues that bear on current teaching practices. Contributions of educational psychology and assessment to the areas of classroom management, research foundations, reading and interpreting data, and current instructional methodologies will be addressed.
Fall/J-Term/Spring

EDU 2080 Instructional Technology for Exceptional Learners

4cr
Students will demonstrate fluency in describing pedagogical approaches to incorporating technology into the instruction of exceptional learners, particularly students with learning disabilities, emotional disturbance, and cognitive disorders. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: EDU 1050
Spring

EDU 2140 Principles of Instructional Design

4cr
This course incorporates content on language and cognitive development, as well as theories of learning and modules for developing instructional systems. Students will develop the ability to link instructional methods to an underlying theory of learning and learner characteristics. Emphasis will be placed on methods for evaluating instructional systems.
Prerequisite: EDU 1050 and 2010
Spring

EDU 2150 Creative Arts: Music and Art in Elementary/Middle School

4cr
A study of the philosophies, methods, and materials essential in facilitating artistic development in elementary and middle school students. This comprehensive approach to arts education includes art and music history, criticism, aesthetics, and active participation in art-making and musical performance. Emphasis will be placed upon the integration of the arts into the curriculum. Field work required.
Fall/Spring

EDU 2220 Methods and Materials: Portfolio Development

2cr
This course incorporates applications of teaching methods and satisfies senior thesis for elementary education. The Wisconsin teaching standards, development of a portfolio, inclusion, and parental involvement are stressed. Emphasis within the course may change to reflect current classroom needs.
Fall/J-Term/Spring

EDU 2720 Behavioral Management in the Classroom

4cr
A study of the methods and techniques involved in organized behavior management programs in a school setting. Emphasis is placed on the role of the teacher in relationship to children with special needs. Field work required. Contributions of educational psychology to the areas of classroom management and conflict resolution will be addressed.
Fall/Spring

EDU 2810 Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Drugs (ATOD) Education

2cr
This course provides an overview of substance use and abuse among adolescents. The course will focus on understanding how to teach this topic as part of a comprehensive school health education curriculum.

EDU 3110 Assessment of Exceptional Learners

4cr
Students will demonstrate competence in designing, implementing, and interpreting informal assessment instruments.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall

EDU 3160 Social Studies in the Elementary and Middle Schools

4cr
A study of the processes, skills, and learning approaches required for teaching social studies. Values, value clarification, moral development, simulations, and global concepts will be stressed. Field work required. This course must be taken at the same time that students take EDU 3260.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. Must be taken at the same time as EDU 3260

EDU 3220 Reading and Language Arts I (Grades 1-8)

4cr
The study of the development and mastery of information that involves the integrated processes of reading and thinking. Emphasis will be placed on the developing reader, including the understanding of bilingual speaker readers. In addition, the course will focus on the integration of language arts into the curriculum, implementation of word analysis strategies, comprehension of written discourse, reading in the content areas, and the management of reading programs. Field work required. This course must be taken at the same time as EDU 3250.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program This course must be taken at the same time as EDU 3250
Fall/Spring

EDU 3230 Reading and Language Arts: Methods and Linguistics

4cr
The study of formal and informal diagnostic procedures for identifying strengths and weaknesses of students' reading, and the successful implementation of programs designed to meet the individual needs of students in learning the language arts. In addition, an emphasis will be placed on the identification, diagnosis, and remediation of reading and language arts abilities. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program, EDU 3220
Spring

EDU 3240 English Language Learner: Studies in Education

4cr
This course will provide foundational knowledge and experiences in the effective instruction of students whose native language is not English. Students will become familiar with major theories, educational issues, and instructional methods that are related to working with this specific population of students across all grade levels, K-12. Observational field experiences may be included.

EDU 3250 Effectively Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary/Middle School

4cr
This course is designed to provide elementary/middle school pre-service teachers with knowledge of the development sequence of mathematical knowledge and fluency in the pedagogical concepts and skills needed for student success. The focus of this course is on the content, methods of teaching, and the curricula as taught at elementary and middle school levels. A wide range of teaching and learning experiences will be demonstrated and practiced. The course experiences include collaborating with the instructor and cooperating teachers who are involved in our partnerships with local schools in planning, implementing, and evaluating classroom mathematics instruction. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. This course must be taken at the same time as EDU 3220.
Fall/Spring

EDU 3260 Effectively Teaching Science in the Elementary/Middle School

4cr
This course is designed to provide elementary/middle school pre-service teachers with knowledge of the developmental sequence of scientific ideas and concepts and fluency in the pedagogical concepts and skills needed for student success. The focus of this course is on the content, methods of teaching and the curricula as taught at the early childhood, elementary and middle school levels. A wide range of teaching and learning experiences will be demonstrated and practiced. The course experiences include collaborating with the instructor and cooperating teachers who are involved in our partnerships with local schools in planning, implementing, and evaluating classroom science instruction. Environmental education will be incorporated into this course. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. This course must be taken at the same time as EDU 3160
Fall/Spring

EDU 3500 Fieldwork in Education

4cr
This is a self-designed clinical experience intended for students who have a minor in Educational Studies. In this course, the student will work with a member of the Education Department faculty to develop a professional fieldwork experience. The fieldwork experience will occur in a professional setting that reflects the student's potential career based on his or her major field of study.

EDU 3510 Techniques and Strategies for K-12 Schools

2cr
An examination of courses of study, K-12, in the schools and the practical application of instruction in middle, junior and high schools. Practical application of audiovisuals, computers, teacher-generated materials, discipline and behavior management, teaching critical thinking, lesson plans, objective writing, mainstreaming and parental involvement will be covered and conflict resolution will be addressed. Computer laboratory work is included.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

EDU 3520 Developmental & Content Reading

4cr
The study of written communication as an interactive process that requires the integration of the individual reader, text, and context factors. The course will focus on using reading to teach subject matter in middle and secondary schools. Note: The course is required for all subject matter certification candidates including music and physical education. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

EDU 3540 Language Arts in Middle and Secondary Schools

4cr
A study of the content, organization, and methods of middle and secondary school language arts programs. Emphasis will also be placed on written communication. Required for all subject matter certification candidates except music and physical education. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

EDU 3570 Classroom Management for Secondary Teachers

4cr
This course will prepare middle/secondary education majors to implement effective policies and strategies for creating a productive and safe classroom environment. Materials will cover basic teaching strategies for wide discipline programs. Students will complete field work, in which they evaluate effects of popular management strategies. Conflict resolution will be addressed.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

EDU 4090 Methods for Teaching Elementary Level Exceptional Learners

4cr
Students will demonstrate understanding of instructional strategies and techniques for working with students with disabilities in inclusive classrooms (grades 1-5) and individualizing the general education curriculum. Students will complete a fieldwork project in which they will assess students with disabilities, develop individualized education programs, and demonstrate the program's effectiveness with performance-based assessment information. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall

EDU 4100 Methods of Teaching Secondary Level Exceptional Learners

4cr
Students will demonstrate understanding of instructional strategies and techniques for working with students with disabilities in inclusive classrooms (grades 6-12) and individualizing the general education curriculum. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program; must be taken concurrently with EDU 4140
Spring

EDU 4120 Advanced Study& Field Experience in Teaching Exceptional Learners

4cr
Students will work independently with a special education faculty member to design and complete a field-based research project in which they will concentrate on a specific category of disability (either learning disabilities, cognitive disabilities, or emotional disturbance) by researching current issues and best practice in working with students with the specific disability. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. EDU 4090 must be taken concurrently.
Fall

EDU 4130 Multicultural Children's and Early Adolescents' Literature

4cr
A study of the story interests of children and early adolescents. Emphasis will be placed on the interactive strategies that focus on content and process and encourage students' responses in social, affective, cognitive and metacognitive dimension. Literature will be used as an instructional tool to promote all aspects of reading in correlation with engaging students in literature experiences as a central theme.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall/Spring

EDU 4140 Advanced Study and Field Exp. in Teaching Exceptional Learners: Middle/ High School

4cr
Students will work independently with a special education faculty member to design and complete a field-based research project in which they will concentrate on a specific category of disability (either learning disabilities, cognitive disabilities, or emotional disturbance) by researching current issues and best practices in working with students with the specific disability. Field experience required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program; EDU 4100 must be taken concurrently
Spring

EDU 4200 Methods & Materials in Teaching Secondary Social Science

4cr
A study of social sciences teaching methods and instructional materials in the student's field of preparation. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required. Students majoring in broadfield social science with a minor in secondary education will write their senior thesis in partial fulfillment of the course requirements.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program
Fall

EDU 4282 Culturally Relevant Instruction

4cr
Students will examine the cultural diversity that exists locally, nationally and globally in order to develop a positive appreciation for the contributions of other cultures. Students will gain personal contact with members of other cultures and learn effective intercultural communication skills for our diverse world.

EDU 4300 Collaboration Between General & Special Education

2cr
The readings and assignments in this class will develop students' skills in collaborating with colleagues and parents to support student learning and well-being.
Prerequisite: This course is to be taken with EDU 4900 (student teaching)
Fall/Spring

EDU 4310 Urban Issues in Education

4cr
This course examines the history of urban education and urban school reform in the United States, with special emphasis on the cities of Chicago and Milwaukee. Students will become familiar with news coverage and political debate on urban education, research tools for urban education, and the published literature on both the history of urban education, and current reform movements.
Prerequisites: Sophomore standing and permission of instructor.

EDU 4900 Student Teaching Seminar

12cr
Observation and teaching in a classroom under the joint supervision of a qualified cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. A seminar covers current educational theories and topics related to professionalism and experiences in student teaching. Special attention will be given to classroom management. Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program at least one term prior to applying to student teaching.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program, passing Praxis II, and approval by the Teacher Education Committee
Fall/Spring

English

The purpose of the English major at Carthage is to foster the imaginative understanding of literature and appreciation of language. Students will acquire knowledge of literary history, literary forms and techniques, and the questions and issues particularly relevant to the discipline, while developing critical thinking and writing skills. In addition, the department encourages interested students to explore the art and craft of creative writing. The creative writing track of the English major encourages serious writers from all majors to develop a passion for creative writing and allows them to expand their understanding and practice of the writing of fiction, poetry and creative non-fiction.

The Department of English offers a program with several kinds of students in mind: those satisfying general education requirements; those who want additional courses in composition, literature, and creative writing as electives; those who wish to complete a teaching major or minor in English; and those who want a major in English as preparation for graduate or professional school or a career in fields such as publishing, advertising, law, civil service, journalism, public relations and the ministry.

By majoring in English, students will develop skills that will aid them in any pursuit that requires the ability to think critically and creatively, write articulately, and to consider problems from a broad range of perspectives; they will develop skills that contribute to their professional and personal lives as informed and effective communicators.

English majors are expected to take advantage of the many opportunities to attend literary programs and performances of plays, including those of the Carthage Theatre Department. As a minimum, majors are encouraged to participate in at least one of the annual fall trips to the Stratford Theatre Festival in Ontario.

English Major
The English Major consists of 40 credits, including the following:

ENG 1160 - Introduction to Literary Studies (*usually taken within a year of the declaration of the major*)

ENG 2010 - American Literary Traditions

ENG 2020 - British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800)

ENG 2030 - British Literary Traditions II (after 1800)

ENG 4100 - Senior Seminar

Of the following courses, one must be taken from each category:

Category I:

ENG 3010 - Literature in Its Time I (prior to 1800)

ENG 3110 - Shakespeare

ENG 3150 - Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800
(*English 2020 is a prerequisite to 3010 and 3150*)

Category II:

ENG 3020 - Literature in Its Time II (after 1800)

ENG 3070 - Film and Literature

ENG 3090 - Literature of Diversity

ENG 3100 - Literature and Gender

ENG 3160 - Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800

The balance of the 40 credits may be completed by choosing among the department course offerings.

English Minor
The English Minor consists of 24 credits, including the following:

ENG 2010 - American Literary Traditions

Choice of one:

ENG 1060 - Interpreting Literature

ENG 1160 - Introduction to Literary Studies

Choice of one:

ENG 2020 - British Literary Traditions I

ENG 2030 - British Literary Traditions II

Choice of one:

ENG 3110 - Shakespeare

ENG 3150 - Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800

ENG 3160 - Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800

The balance of the 24 credits may be completed by choosing among the department course offerings.

Teaching Licensure

English Major with Secondary Education Minor

Students majoring in English and seeking teaching licensure at the secondary level must include the following among the 40 credits taken within the department:

ENG 2040 - The Classical Tradition in Literature

ENG 2050 - Creative Writing **OR** ENG 2060 - Expository Composition

ENG 3750 - History and Structure of the English Language

In addition, students are required to take Education 4130 and Education/English 4200.

Elementary Education Major with English Minor

Students majoring in elementary education and minoring in English/language arts must include the following among the 24 credits taken within the department:

ENG 1060 - Interpreting Literature **OR** ENG 1160 - Introduction to Literary Studies

ENG 2010 - American Literary Traditions

ENG 2050 - Creative Writing **OR** ENG 2060 - Expository Composition

ENG 2020 - British Literary Traditions I **OR** ENG 3110 - Shakespeare

ENG 2030 - British Literary Transitions II **OR** ENG 2040 - The Classical Tradition of Literature **OR** ENG 3750 - History and Structure of the English Language

One elective.

In addition, students are required to take Education 4130.

Students interested in teaching licenses should contact the Education Department.

The Emphasis in Creative Writing for English Majors

Students majoring in English may also select an emphasis in creative writing. The emphasis is designed for students who wish to combine their literary study with study in the practice of creative writing. Students majoring in English who elect the emphasis in creative writing take 41 credits in the department, including the following required courses:

- ENG 1160 - Introduction to Literary Studies
- ENG 2010 - American Literary Traditions
- ENG 2020 - British Literary Traditions I
- ENG 2030 - British Literary Traditions II
- ENG 2050 - Creative Writing
- ENG 3040 - Advanced Writing (in the area appropriate to the student's writing interest)
- ENG 3140 - Literary Genre (in the area appropriate to the student's writing interest)
- ENG 4100 - Senior Seminar
- ENG 4300 - Seminar in Creative Writing

And a choice from Category I and Category II as listed under "The Major."

Students graduating with an emphasis in creative writing will also be required to take ENG 4300 Seminar in Creative Writing to produce a chapbook and give a public reading of their work. A chapbook is a short book of original poetry, fiction, or creative non-fiction that is unified by content, theme or style. Poetry chapbooks should be 10-20 pages; fiction and nonfiction chapbooks will generally be 15-30 pages. The chapbook will be written and revised during senior year under the guidance of two creative writing faculty members, and may satisfy part of the course requirements for ENG 3040: Advanced Writing (within the student's chosen genre). Guidelines for the chapbook and public reading can be obtained from the English Department chairperson or the Director of Creative Writing.

Creative Writing Minor for Non-English Majors

Students seeking to minor in creative writing must first pass COR 1100 and 1110 or the equivalent. The minor in creative writing for non-English majors consists of the following 25-credit course of study:

- ENG 2010 - American Literary Traditions
- ENG 2050 - Creative Writing
- ENG 3040 - Advanced Writing (in the area appropriate to the student's writing interest)
- ENG 3140 - Literary Genre (in the area appropriate to the student's writing interest)
- ENG 4300 - Seminar in Creative Writing

In addition, non-English majors seeking a minor in creative writing must take ENG 2020 or 2030, and one free elective from the department course offerings.

Like those majoring in English with an emphasis in creative writing, students who wish to graduate with a minor in creative writing will also be required to produce a chapbook and give a public reading of their work. A chapbook is a short book of original poetry, fiction, or creative non-fiction that is unified by content, theme or style. Poetry chapbooks should be 10-20 pages; fiction and non-fiction chapbooks will generally be 15-30 pages. The chapbook will be written and revised during senior year under the guidance of two creative writing faculty members, and may satisfy part of the course requirements for English 3040: Advanced Writing (within the student's chosen genre). Guidelines for the chapbook and public reading can be obtained from the English Department chairperson or the Director of Creative Writing.

Honors in the Major

Students interested in pursuing honors in English should consult the department chair for details. Forms for departmental honors are available from the English Department chairperson. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

ENG 1060 Interpreting Literature (HUM)

4cr
This is a course designed to introduce students to critical reading and literary analysis, focusing on the terminology and tools needed to study literature in an informed, imaginative way. The course provides students with knowledge of the conventions and varieties of ficition, poetry, and drama, and seeks to instill in them an awareness of the range and diversity in literary voices and how literature and culture interact.
Fall/Spring/Summer

ENG 1160 Introduction to Literary Studies (HUM)

4cr
This gateway course for English majors and prospective English majors introduces students to the essential techniques, approaches, and fundamental questions of literary discourse and the practice of literary criticism, as well as to the central issues raised by literary theory. Although a review of genres and literary elements along with an introduction to the most frequently anthologized authors is a component of the course, its main aim is to teach students how to read with a greater awareness of the process of interpreting literary texts. This course is required of all majors, and must be taken within a year of declaration. English 1160 also may be used for distribution credit in the Humanities.
Prerequisite: For declared ENG majors and minors only.
Fall/Spring

ENG 2010 American Literary Traditions (HUM)

4cr
This course is designed to give students an understanding of key characteristics, historical phases, and issues in American literature. In order to experience the range and diversity of American literature, students read both canonical authors such as Bradstreet, Hawthorne, Dickinson, Twain, Hemingway, Faulkner, and Ellison, and non-canonical writers from a variety of regional and ethnic backgrounds, such as Harriet Wilson and Emma Lazarus. The works will be arranged in chronological order and will be discussed as representative of the time period from which they come. The works taught will be chosen so that students will encounter a variety of genres such as poetry, novels, short stories, drama, and essays.
This course is a prerequisite for subsequent courses that focus on American literature (e.g. Literature in its Time II and Special Studies in a Major Author after 1700).
Fall/Spring/Summer

ENG 2020 British Literary Traditions I (HUM)

4cr
In this course, students study English literature written prior to 1800. Such works and writers as Beowulf, Chaucer, medieval lyrics, medieval drama, the major sonnet writers, Sidney, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Milton, Swift and Pope will be included. In addition to these canonical writers and works, attention will be given to non-canonical works as well, such as The Book of Margery Kempe and The Paston Letters. The works will be arranged in chronological order and discussed as representative of the time period from which they come.
Fall

ENG 2030 British Literary Traditions II (HUM)

4cr
In this course, students study English literature written after 1800, reading works by such writers as Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Blake, Shelley, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Austen, Dickens, Conrad, Joyce, Lawrence, Yeats, and Woolf. In addition to these canonical writers, attention will be given to non-canonical writers whose works can provide diversity in ethnicity, class and gender.
Spring

ENG 2040 Classic Tradition in Literature (HUM)

4cr
The content of the course consists of the great texts of the Western European tradition and also from non-Western traditions. The works included will represent the Heroic and Classical periods in Greece (Homer, Sappho, the Greek dramatists), The Golden Age of Latin Writings (Virgil, Ovid), and the medieval continuation of the tradition. Such non-Western works as Gilgamesh or Chinese poetry may be included. Emphasis will be on how these works both reflect their cultural world and treat problems which will confront us.
Spring

ENG 2050 Creative Writing

4cr
A workshop in writing poetry and fiction. Through reading and responding to published literary pieces as well as their own projects, students will acquire increased appreciation for the craft and aesthetic of literature and their own writing skills.
Prerequisite: COR 1100 and COR 1110
Fall/Spring

ENG 2060 Expository Composition

4cr
This course will focus on the development of a clear and persuasive expository style suited for academic or professional writing. Students will gain a heightened sense of "audience" by reading and responding to each other's writing.
Prerequisite: COR 1100 and 1110

ENG 3010 Literature in Its Time I (HUM)

4cr
A rotating selection of courses engaging important themes, voices, and works of the medieval and Renaissance periods and the 18th century. Because literary works are not written in a vacuum but partake of the beliefs and concerns of a particular milieu, these courses provide the student with an interdisciplinary approach to literature by showing how philosophy, music, art, science, and society are reflected in and help shape the literature of each period.
Prerequisite: ENG 2020: British Literary Traditions I

ENG 3020 Literature in Its Time II (HUM)

4cr
A rotating selection of courses engaging important themes, voices, and works of the British romantic period, the Victorian period, the modern period, and 19th-21st century American literature. These courses follow the same interdisciplinary approach as Literature in Its Time I.
Prerequisite: ENG 2030: British Literary Traditions II or ENG 2010: The American Literary Tradition, depending on course content
This course can be repeated for credit.

ENG 3040 Advanced Writing

4cr
A rotating selection of courses focusing on the production of literary and expository writing, the art of the short story and the poem as well as the essay and creative nonfiction. Through intensive workshops each course will immerse students in the writing process, stressing the craft and technique of writing. In addition to reviewing students' own work, the course will include some study of exemplary works in the appropriate form of discourse.
Prerequisite: COR 1100, COR 1110 and ENG 2050; or consent of the instructor
This course can be repeated for credit.
Spring

ENG 3070 Film and Literature (HUM)

4cr
This class will explore the relationship between film and literature. Students will be taught to "read" literature and film, analyzing narrative structure, genre conventions, technical and artistic factors to better understand the relationship between text and image. In addition, students will examine how film and literature reflect the times and conditions in which they are made, and conversely, how they sometimes help shape attitudes and values in society. Our reading and viewing of texts will not only address aesthetic achievement and cultural values, but also distinguish the unique ways in which film and literature construct their representative meanings.

ENG 3090 Literatures of Diversity (HUM)

4cr
Each offering in this rotating selection of courses explores a single diverse ethnic literature, such as African-American, Asian-American, Hispanic-American, and Native American. While content will vary according to the discretion of the instructor, this group of courses is united by a common desire to read a diverse literature according to its own heritage double-voiced as it is further complicated by issues of gender and class. To this end, a course in Native American literature, for example, might begin with a study of the creation myths in the oral tradition, then move to historical, anthropological, autobiographical, and fictional accounts of the Native American experience as the two (often conflicting) voices of Native American and American describe it.

ENG 3100 Literature and Gender (HUM)

4cr
In this course the literature chosen for study will reflect issues relevant to considerations of gender. In some instances, works will be chosen in order to explore the idea of how literature portrays what it means to be male or female. In other instances, literature will be chosen in order to explore how writers of one gender portray characters of the opposite gender. In some instances the choice of literature will be based on extending awareness of writers who, because of their gender, have not historically been included within the canon. The historical and social contexts of these works will be an integral part of the conversation within the course.

ENG 3110 Shakespeare (HUM)

4cr
Students may choose this course as one of the required upper-division courses prior to 1800. In this course, representative tragedies, comedies, histories, and romances will be studied. Attention will be given to how Shakespeare's plays reflect the fundamental concerns of the Renaissance. The course also will include attention to genre, history of ideas, and literary criticism.
Spring

ENG 3140 Literary Genres (HUM)

4cr
This umbrella covers a series of courses on a single literary genre such as the short story, poetry, drama, the epic, or the novel, that will vary in emphasis at the discretion of the instructor. The novel, for example, might be a course focusing on the novel as genre and as literature. The genre section of the course will acquaint the student with the relevant criticism. The literary section will approach the novel as literature according to formalist analysis of language and form, canonical issues, socio-historical contexts, the influence of gender, race, and class, and the role of the reader.

ENG 3150 Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800 (HUM)

4cr
This seminar-style class studies the writing of a major English author prior to 1800. The variable content may draw from one or several genres and gives attention to literary criticism about the writer and the writer's own literary theories. Social, historical, and biographical contexts also constitute elements of the study. Featured authors may include Chaucer, Spenser, Marlowe, Donne, Milton, Swift or Pope; occasionally the instructor may chose to study two authors rather than one, if the two complement each other.
Prerequisite: ENG 2020: British Literary Traditions I

ENG 3160 Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800 (HUM)

4cr
This seminar-style class studies the writing of a major English author after 1800. The variable content may draw from one or several genres and will give attention to literary criticism about the writer and writer's own literary theories. Social historical, and biographical contests will also constitute elements of the study. Featured authors may include Austen, George Eliot, Twain, Yeats, Hardy, Woolf, T.S. Eliot, and Faulkner, occaasionally the instructor may choose to study two authors rather than one, if the two complement each other.
Prerequisite: ENG 2030: British Literary Traditions II or ENG 2010: American Literary Traditions

ENG 3750 History and Structure of the English Language

4cr
A course that seeks to enlarge students' understanding and appreciation of the English language by examining the history of its development and the systematic ways that it expresses meaning.
Spring

ENG 4100 Senior Seminar

4cr
This course, for senior English majors and seniors from other fields who may petition to be admitted, is a seminar for students to work independently on a substantial paper of literary criticism, while reporting progress and making a final seminar presentation before a group working in the same field of study. Instruction and discussion, especially in the early weeks of the course, will focus on the development of the English language, the history of literary criticism, and bibliographical tools necessary for further research in English. This course is required of all English majors and serves as an opportunity for them to demonstrate their ability to think critically and to express their ideas effectively in writing. They will, furthermore, be required to deal with questions and issues that derive from literary theory.
Fall

ENG 4200 Methods and Materials in Teaching English

4cr
A study of English teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Admission into the Teacher Education Program (TEP)
Fall

ENG 4300 Seminar in Creative Writing

1cr
In this course students will develop the content of their senior chapbooks in a workshop setting, study various methods of chapbook production, produce a chapbook of their work, and prepare to present that work in a public reading.

Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences

The *ScienceWorks* (Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences, or ESNS) program is a unique offering at Carthage. It is nationally recognized and has been widely publicized. The program provides students with opportunities to explore and develop skills and knowledge needed to succeed in their careers and to potentially create new enterprises. Students can combine their studies at Carthage with career and business preparation that will enhance their post-graduate success, including job performance, graduate school training, or developing and operating a business.

The *ScienceWorks* program includes a one-year course sequence, normally completed during the junior year, that covers all aspects of business and careers. During their senior year, students will study and develop full-scale business plans in partnership with a technology business company or organization. This mixture of courses, hands-on experience, and advanced project work gives the best training before beginning a career or graduate training. The program also provides the student with a business plan product that he or she can show to potential employers, making the student more desirable in the job market after graduation and improving the likelihood for advancement. Preparing a full-scale business plan provides students with the skills that will help make them successful in all aspects of their future careers, including financial planning, strategic and operational planning, product and service development, market analysis, and staff and management strategy.

The program integrates a unique combination of skills and knowledge training. The coursework emphasizes integration of important skills, such as written and oral communication, graphical presentation, business finance and accounting, management, marketing, legal issues and regulation, intellectual property, and business ethics. In addition, the courses cover characteristics of many types of industries and businesses, and includes speakers from local, regional, and national organizations.

The program is offered as a minor, complementing majors across the Carthage curriculum. It requires 20 credits of work. Required courses include:

ESN 3100	Elements of Technology-Based Business Careers	(4 cr.)
ESN 3200	Development and Operation of Technology-Based Business	(4 cr.)
ESN 4100	Technology Based Business Project Development	(4 cr.)
ESN 4300	Business Plan Development and Presentations	(4 cr.)

And one of the following:

ACC 2000	Survey of Accounting	(4 cr.)
ESN 2000	Classic to Contemporary Leadership Theory	(4 cr.)
ESN 3250	Commercial Technologies in Business	(4 cr.)
GEO 2600	Mapping Your World: Introduction to GIS	(4 cr.)
MGT 3120	Principles of Management	(4 cr.)
MGT 3600	Legal Environment of Business	(4 cr.)
MKT 3130	Marketing Principles	(4 cr.)
ISS 3450		

ESN 2000 Classic to Contemporary Leadership Theory

4cr
Leadership theory has made a significant transformation over time. This course will examine the evolution of leadership theory from the classical period through contemporary models. Students will analyze these theories and identify the major perspectives, strengths, and areas of weakness. The course will provide the students an opportunity to become more self-aware of their own personality characteristics, current leadership strengths, and areas of challenge. Students will develop an authentic personal theory of leadership and use leadership theories and models to address contemporary problems in current and actual leadership settings.

ESN 3100 Elements of Technology-Based Business Careers

4cr
Introduction to technology-based businesses and the skills necessary to succeed in a career. This course will introduce business and career topics such as business formation and incorporation, business structures and cultures, business economics, personal and business budgeting, oral and written communications skills for business, interviewing and resume reviews, and other topics appropriate for career development. Opportunities to meet with business leaders and other outside speakers will be provided. ESN 3100 is generally offered as a team-taught Carthage Symposium.
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

ESN 3200 Development and Operation of Technology Based Business

4cr
A comprehensive course covering all of the major aspects of operating a business. Included among the topics are management skills, legal and regulatory issues, business ethics, financial planning, business finance, investing and retirement planning, accounting and taxation, and intellectual property. Students will work in teams to develop business plans.
Prerequisite: ESN 3100

ESN 3250 Commercial Technologies Business

4cr
A January-Term course designed around student teams engaging in week-long projects through which they learn how to develop and produce new products and services. The course emphasizes fact-finding and on-the-fly design and systems integration. The course includes field trips to regional industries.
J-Term

ESN 3500 Field Placement

2-8cr
A field placement in entrepreneurial studies enables the student to explore a possible technology business career and to work in an individual, academically-oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

ESN 3550 Internship

4-8cr
An internship enables students to gain practical experience in technology business. Such internships are longer in duration than field placements. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

ESN 4100 Technology Based Business Project Development

4cr
Students will develop a business concept in concert with an outside organization and industry mentor. Students will work directly with an industry mentor and College faculty to develop a product or business concept. Product design and market research form the core of the course activities. Students will present their projects and findings before the ScienceWorks Advisory Board.
Prerequisite: ESN 3200

ESN 4300 Business Plan Development and Presentation

4cr
Students will develop business plans and other business documents for their core project. Students will work directly with an industry mentor and College faculty to develop a complete and detailed business plan. Students will defend their business plans before the ScienceWorks Advisory Board and a public audience. In addition, students are strongly urged to participate in an internship or work experince following completion of ESN 3200 and prior to enrolling in ESN 4100. Students must select a suitable business plan project and identify an industry mentor/partner prior to the start of ESN 4100. While this is best accomplished through an internship, students may elect to conduct projects with other organizations or companies. It is the student's responsibilty to make arrangements for the project. Students enrolled as majors in the Division of Natural Sciences will have priority in enrolling in ScienceWorks courses. In addition to the above courses that constitue the ESN Minor, additional elective courses may be offered. These will not generally serve for completion of the minor.
Prerequisite: ESN 4100

ESN 4500 Independent Study

2-4cr
A student can conduct independent study in a topic of interest in entrepreneurial studies. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

ESN 4900 Independent Research

2-4cr
Independent research is an opportunity for students to develop and study an original or new idea within the Entrepreneurial Studies Program. Suitable topics are those that require substantial library and/or laboratory research, reading, and in-depth study, and will result in new knowledge or understanding.
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

Environmental Science

Students in the Environmental Science Program focus on the study of the problems that arise when human beings interact with the physical/natural environment. As an area of study in a liberal arts college, this major highlights the interconnections between the natural and social sciences for approaching environmental problems. The approach is broadly based, and yet also focused on the student's choice of an individual study track (Conservation and Ecology, Environmental Policy Analysis, Environmental Data Analysis, or Water and Life).

One of the primary goals is to educate natural and social scientists in the liberal arts tradition, so students will understand how to approach complex problems using methodologies and philosophies from multiple disciplines including biology, chemistry, economics, geography, and political science. The program prepares students for graduate study and/or careers in a variety of environmental fields.

Environmental Science Major
The major in environmental science consists of at least 56 credits including a core set of courses (28 credits) and a plan of study (28 credits) chosen by the student in conjunction with his or her advisor. Students are also expected to attend one campus colloquium per month during their junior and senior years, unless they are participating in an off-campus program.

In consultation with an advisor, the student selects a plan of study that is both focused and interdisciplinary. Four sequences of study from which to choose have been approved for students. Changes to the sequences must be approved by the academic advisor and the Environmental Science Oversight Committee. Under special circumstances, highly motivated students can self-design a sequence to best fit their needs. Again, the academic advisor and the Oversight Committee must approve the plan prior to student's beginning advanced coursework.

Per the College requirement, all Environmental Science majors must complete a senior thesis. An oral presentation of the senior thesis is required as part of the Environmental Science Senior Seminar (ENV 4000). Environmental Science majors who are double-majoring are required to take ENV 4000 even if they have completed a Senior Seminar in another major.

Students can choose any one of the following course sequences to fulfill their environmental science major:

Focus in Conservation and Ecology
Core:

- Statistics Course that meets the Math requirement
- ENV 1600 - Introduction to Environmental Science
- ENV 2610 - Case Studies in Environmental Science
- GEO 2600 - Introduction to GIS

ECN 3050 - Environmental Economics

POL 3620 - Environmental Politics

ENV 4000 - Senior Seminar

ENV 4980 - Field Experience Completion

ENV 4990 - Senior Thesis Completion

Track:

CHM 1000 - Fundamentals of Chemistry

BIO 1030 - Conservation **OR** BIO 2200 - Ecology

BIO 3050 - Plant Physiology **OR** GEO 3800 - Soil Science **OR** BIO 3060 - Microbiology **OR** BIO 4050 - Entomology

GEO 2450 - Biogeography **OR** GEO 3400 - Forest Ecology

GEO 3900 - Field Methods

GEO 3200 - Hydrology

Elective: 3000+ Level or Other Approved Topics Course

Focus on Environmental Policy Analysis

Core:

Statistics Course that meets the Math requirement

ENV 1600 - Introduction to Environmental Science

ENV 2610 - Case Studies in Environmental Science

GEO 2600 - Introduction to GIS

ECN 3050 - Environmental Economics

POL 3620 - Environmental Politics

ENV 4000 - Senior Seminar

ENV 4980 - Field Experience

ENV 4990 - Senior Thesis Completion

Track:

POL 2400 - American Government: National, State, and Local

POL 3930 - Environmental Law

SWK 3100 - Social Welfare Policy Analysis

GEO 2100: Human Landscape

GEO 3450 - Urban Geography **OR** SOC 3020 - Sociological Research I

BIO 1030 - Conservation **OR** BIO 2200 - Introductory Ecology

Elective: 3000+ Level or Other Approved Topical Course

Focus in Water and Life

Core:

Statistics Course that meets the Math requirement

ENV 1600 - Introduction to Environmental Science

ENV 2610 - Case Studies in Environmental Science

GEO 2600 - Introduction to GIS

ECN 3050 - Environmental Economics

POL 3620 - Environmental Politics

ENV 4000 - Senior Seminar

ENV 4980 - Field Experience Completion

ENV 4990 - Senior Thesis Completion

Track:

CHM 1020 - General Chemistry II

CHM 2070 - Organic Chemistry I

CHM 3230 - Analytical Chemistry

GEO 3200 - Hydrology

GEO 3800 - Soil Science **OR** GEO 2950 - Process Geomorphology

BIO 3060 - Microbiology

BIO 3200 - Aquatic Ecology

Focus on Environmental Data Analysis

Core:

Statistics course that meets the Math requirement

ENV 1600 - Introduction to Environmental Science

ENV 2610 - Case Studies in Environmental Science

GEO 2600 - Introduction to GIS

ECN 3050 - Environmental Economics

POL 3620 - Environmental Politics

ENV 4000 - Senior Seminar

ENV 4980 - Field Experience Completion

ENV 4990 - Senior Thesis Completion

Track:

GEO 2710 - Satellite and Air Photo Analysis

GEO 3610 - Advanced GIS

BIO 1030 - Conservation **OR** BIO 2200 - Introductory Ecology

CSC 1110 - Principles of Computer Science

CSC 2560 - Data Structures and Algorithms

CSC 3410 - Database Design and Management

Successful completion of ENV 1600 and 2610 will fulfill any prerequisites for the courses listed in each sequence.

Electives can be selected from courses offered within another track or can be approved by the academic advisor and the Environmental Science oversight committee.

Field Experience (ENV 4980)

Finally, students must complete an approved field experience. It is the intention of this program that our students all have practical experience in the environmental science major before they graduate. The field experience can be completed in the following formats:

- An off-campus field course.
- A J-Term or summer trip.
- Research experience through the Carthage SURE program or an off-campus program
- An internship either as part of an interest group such as Greenpeace, Sierra Club, or the Reason Public Policy Institute, or by working in an industry or government setting.
- Relevant employment in the discipline.

Field experiences are approved as part of your plan of study. Consult your advisor for specific examples.

ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental Science (LAB SCI)

4cr
This course integrates biology, chemistry, and physical geography, and will provide an introduction to the fundamental natural science foundation necessary to understand and be literate in environmental science. Topics include systems analysis (atmosphere, lithosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere), matter, energy, ecosystems, biodiversity, environmental risk, ozone, water, soil and air pollution, global warming, food resources and human health. Science and information literacy, with particular emphasis on the evaluation of sources, are emphasized in the classroom experience. Data analysis is an integral component of the course and is emphasized in laboratory work. The laboratory portion of this course will allow students hands-on experience with scientific and instrumental techniques typically used in environmental science with which data are analyzed at a variety of temporal and spatial scales.
Fall

ENV 2610 Case Studies in Environmental Science (LAB SCI)

4cr
This course uses case studies and research experiences to build upon the concepts introduced in ENV 1600. There is further development of topics that integrate biology, chemistry, and physical geography. Topics may include invasive species, biodiversity, water, soil or air pollution, global warming, food resources and human health. Data analysis is an integral component of the course and is emphasized in class and laboratory work. The laboratory portion of this course will allow students hands-on experience with scientific and instrumental techniques typically used in environmental science with which data are analyzed at a variety of temporal and spatial scales. For Environmental Science majors, this course allows students to generate work that demonstrates their abilities to synthesize and integrate data and information from the biological, chemical, and geographical sciences. This course is often team-taught.
Prerequisite: ENV 1600
Spring

ENV 2650 Photographing Nature: Investigating Biodiversity and Conservation (NLAB)

4cr
This course introduces the student to the use of digital photography to explore plant and animal species and their habitats. The course begins with instruction in digital photography, and then moves outside where students will focus on organisms, learning to photograph them while exploring their biology. Photography will be used to engage students in making detailed observations and beginning the process of scientific discovery. After learning about species, their ecological interactions, and conservation, students will complete a final project that utilizes visual imagery to educate others about the value of biodiversity, ecology, and/or conservation issues.

ENV 4000 Senior Seminar

4cr
This is the capstone course for Environmental Science majors. During this course seniors complete and present their senior thesis work in consultation with faculty in the Environmental Science program.
Prerequisite: Senior Standing

ENV 4900 Research Environmental Science

1-4cr
An opportunity to conduct research in environmental science, culminating in a research paper and a formal presentation. Given the interdisciplinary nature of environmental science, students in related disciplines may participate in this course with the permission of the instructor and their departmental advisor. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but no more than 4 credits may be applied to the major.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

ENV 4980 Field Experience Completion

0cr
Students must register for Field Experience Completion the term that they plan to complete their field experience.

ENV 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Students must register for ENV 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their senior thesis. For most students this will be the Spring of their senior year.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

Exercise and Sport Science

Physical Education/Fitness Requirement
All students pursuing graduation are required to participate in and pass two physical education experiences within the Exercise and Sport Science Department. The first is EXS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness (1 credit). This is a 7-week lecture/laboratory experience that presents basic knowledge and methods relevant to maintaining and developing good health, fitness, and overall wellness. The P.E. experiences are graded “S/U.”

In addition, upon completion of the above course, all students are required to pass one of the following seven-week courses in a lifetime or fitness activity (1 cr.):

EXS 0020 - Walking for Fitness
EXS 0030 - Strength Training
EXS 0050 - Rock Climbing
EXS 0060 - Racquetball
EXS 0070 - Lacrosse
EXS 0110 - Badminton
EXS 0130 - Golf
EXS 0140 - Tennis
EXS 0160 - Water Aerobics
EXS 0170 - Conditioning
EXS 0180 - Aerobics
EXS 0190 - Beginning Swimming
EXS 0200 - Lifeguard Training
EXS 0210 - Water Safety Instructor
EXS 0220 - Swimming for Fitness
EXS 0230 - Handball
EXS 0240 - Yoga
EXS 0250 - Martial Arts
EXS 0260 - Recreational Sports
EXS 0290- Open Water Scuba Certification
EXS 0500 - Pilates
EXS 0410 - Ballet I
EXS 0420 - Ballet II
EXS 0430 - Tap
EXS 0440 - Jazz Dance I
EXS 0450 - Jazz Dance II
EXS 0460 - Ballroom Dance
EXS 0470 - Modern Dance
EXS 0490 - International Dance: Folk

Only *Concepts of Physical Fitness* and *one lifetime/fitness activity* count toward the 138 credits required for graduation.

A student who participates on an athletic team for an entire season can fulfill the one lifetime/fitness activity requirement (1 credit).

Exercise and Sport Science majors (ATH, PESF and PESF with licensure) are not required to take the EXS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness class or a life-time/fitness activity.

Majors
The Exercise and Sport Science Department offers the following programs:

- College Physical Education/Fitness Requirement
- Major in Physical Education, Sport and Fitness Instruction
- Major in Athletic Training
- Coursework leading to physical education teaching license (K-12)
- Minor in School Health Education leading to teaching license (K-12)
- Athletic Coaching Certification Program

The Exercise and Sport Science Department offers two majors: (1) Physical Education, Sport & Fitness Instruction, and (2) Athletic Training.

Physical Education, Sport & Fitness Instruction Major
43 credits

EXS 1010	Foundations of Exercise & Sport	(3 cr.)
EXS 1051	Theory & Practice of Indv. Sports I	(1 cr.)
EXS 1052	Theory & Practice of Indv. Sports II	(1 cr.)
EXS 1061	Theory & Practice of Team Sports I	(1 cr.)
EXS 1062	Theory & Practice of Team sports II	(1 cr.)
EXS 2010	Swimming (WSI certification)	(2 cr.)
EXS 2110	First Aid & Safety	(1 cr.)
EXS 2180	Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	(3 cr.)
EXS 2620	Specially Designed Physical Education	(3 cr.)
EXS 2700	Elementary PE/Principles of Movement	(4 cr.)
EXS 2750	Theory & Practice of Rhythm, Dance & Gymnastics	(4 cr.)
EXS 2800	Supervision of Intramurals	(1 cr.)
EXS 3010	Tests & Measurements in EXS	(4 cr.)
EXS 3070	Kinesiology	(4 cr.)
EXS 3900	Organization & Administration of EXS Programs	(3 cr.)
EXS 4050	Physiology of Exercise	(4 cr.)

Senior Thesis:

EDU 4900	Student Teaching	(12 cr.)

or

EXS 3500	Field Placement in Recreation, Sport and Fitness	(4 cr.)

Physical Education Teaching Certification (K-12 Licensure)
A student who intends to teach physical education in a school setting can obtain grades K-12 licensure from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction if they complete the following:

1. Complete all courses in the Physical Education, Sport & Fitness Instruction major.
2. Complete all required education courses for the K-12 Physical Education Licensure Program.
3. Complete Praxis I (PPST) and Praxis II.
4. Apply for acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP) sophomore year.
5. Pass Praxis II.
6. Attend required student teaching meeting and apply for acceptance into the Student Teaching Program (STP) junior year.
7. Successfully complete student teaching.

To be eligible for student teaching, students must complete pre-student teaching clinical experiences that are developmental in scope and sequence and will occur in a variety of settings with a balance of observation at the elementary, middle, and secondary level. To meet the clinical experience requirements, students must register and successfully complete an education course requiring a pre-student teaching clinical experience. Please contact the Education Department for specific requirements to the STP and TEP Programs. Each program has specific requirements and deadlines that the student must meet to earn a physical education teaching license.

Required Education Courses for Physical Education K-12 Licensure: (52 cr.)

EDU 1010	Education & Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 1050	Characteristics of Exceptional Children	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010	Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 2220	Methods and Materials: Portfolio	(2 cr.)
EDU 3510	Techniques and Strategies for K-12 Schools	(2 cr.)
EDU 3520	Development & Content Reading	(4 cr.)
EXS 4200	Methods & Materials of Teaching P.E.	(4 cr.)
EDU 4900	Student Teaching Seminar	(12 cr.)
BIO 1040	Human Anatomy & Physiology	(4 cr.)
HIS 1000	Issues in American History	(4 cr.)

*Any appropriate physical science

*Any appropriate social science course

*Contact the education department for a list of appropriate courses

Certification 860 Physical Education/ Special Education (72 cr.)
Students seeking this certification must complete the coursework for a major in physical education, sport and fitness instruction, including EXS 2620 Adaptive Aspects of Exercise and Sport Science. Additional coursework for the certification includes:

EDU 1010	Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 1050	Characteristics of Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010	Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 2220	Methods and Materials: Portfolio Development	(2 cr.)
EDU 3510	Techniques and Strategies for K-12 Schools	(2 cr.)
EDU 3520	Developmental and Content Reading	(4 cr.)
EXS 4200	Methods and Materials of Teaching Physical Education	(4 cr.)
PSY 2850	Child and Adolescent Development	(4 cr.)

These courses must be completed prior to taking EXS 3520 Field Placement in Adaptive Physical Education, the required capstone class.

Health Minor *21 credits*
Students who earn a K-12 certification in physical education and wish to teach health education in the school setting need to complete the following coursework for a health minor, pass the Praxis II health exam, and complete student teaching.

Required courses for the School Health Certification:

EXS 1080	Introduction to Health & Wellness Education	(3 cr.)
EXS 2150	Nutrition Education	(2 cr.)
EXS 2270	Consumer Health Issues	(2 cr.)
EXS 2500	Comprehensive School Health Prg.	(2 cr.)
EXS 2810	ATOD Education	(2 cr.)
EXS 3090	Sexuality Education	(2 cr.)
EXS 3110	Personal & Community Health	(3 cr.)
EXS 3120	Issues in Emotional and Mental Health	(2 cr.)
EXS 4210	Methods & Materials of Teaching Health	(3 cr.)

Athletic Coaching Certification Program
21 credits
This program is very desirable for students who intend to coach athletic teams in a public/

private school setting. It will assist students from three distinct academic areas:

1. Physical Education, Sport & Fitness Instruction major pursuing Physical Education, K-12 Licensure. Most of the course work is part of the major. If the student receives his/her teaching licensure, he/she also will receive a coaching certification recognition on his/her student transcript.
2. Education majors who will be licensed in a subject area. If the student receives his/her teaching licensure, he/she also will receive a coaching certification recognition on his/her student transcript.
3. A non-education major or a Physical Education, Sport and Fitness Instruction Major who does not seek a teaching licensure. These students cannot receive a coaching certification from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. However, upon request, the EXS Department Chair will have the following statement placed on their transcripts: “This student has completed the course work for coaching certification required by the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction.”

The following coursework is required:

BIO 1040	Human Anatomy & Physiology	(4 cr.)
EXS 3900	Organization & Admin of Exercise and Sport Programs	(3 cr.)
EXS 3070	Kinesiology	(4 cr.)
EXS 4050	Physiology of Exercise	(4 cr.)
EXS 2180	Prevention of Athletic Injuries	(2 cr.)
EXS 2110	First Aid & Safety	(2 cr.)
EXS 4010	Theory of Coaching & Athletic Technique	(2 cr.)
EXS 4030	Practicum in Coaching (Pass/Fail)	(2 cr.)

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

EXS 1010 Foundation of Exercise and Sport Science

3cr
This course examines the history, philosophy, principles and development of exercise and sport programs.
Fall/Spring/J-Term

EXS 1051 Individual Sports I

1cr
Through lectures, demonstrations and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics and teaching strategies of badminton and golf.
DOES NOT MEET THE GENERAL EDUCATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXS
REQUIRED FOR THE EXS MAJOR
Prerequisite: EXS 1010

EXS 1052 Individual Sports II

1cr
Through lectures, demonstrations and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics and teaching strategies of track and field and tennis.
DOES NOT MEET THE GENERAL EDUCATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXS
REQUIRED FOR THE EXS MAJOR
Prerequisite: EXS 1010

EXS 1061 Team Sports I

1cr
Through lectures, demonstrations and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics and teaching strategies of softball and basketball.
WILL NOT MEET THE GENERAL EDUCATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXS
REQUIRED FOR THE EXS MAJOR
Prerequisite: EXS 1010

EXS 1062 Team Sports II

1cr
Through lectures, demonstrations and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics and teaching strategies of volleyball and soccer.
WILL NOT MEET THE GENERAL EDUCATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXS
REQUIRED FOR THE EXS MAJOR
Prerequisite: EXS 1010

EXS 1080 Introduction to Health and Wellness Education

3cr
This course will introduce students to health topics pertaining to the development of their physical, psychological and social well-being. Students will learn about the major theories in Health Education and gain experience teaching health topics.
Fall

EXS 2010 Swimming for Majors (WSI)

2cr
A two-track course designed to teach students the techniques of the six basic swimming strokes, elementary rescue skills, self-rescue methods, and springboard diving competence and to gain WSI certification. The course will follow the American Red Cross progressions for certification of swim instructors through a mix of classroom sessions and water work, emphasizing teaching skills and practical teaching experience with "real" students.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010
Fall/Spring

EXS 2110 First Aid and Safety

1cr
This class uses the curriculum designed by the American Red Cross. At the completion of this course students are certified in Community First Aid and Safety and in the use of automated external defibrillators (AED). (Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory)
Prerequsite: EXS 1010
Fall/Spring/Summer

EXS 2150 Nutrition Education

2cr
Basic nutrition will be discussed with emphasis on foods, diets, facts, quackery, and consumer education. Cross-listed in athletic training courses.
Spring

EXS 2180 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries

3cr
A course designed for students with an emphasis in physical education (K-12 licensure), sport, and fitness instruction. It provides an overview of the major injuries and athletically related health conditions.
Prerequisite: BIO 1040
Fall/Spring

EXS 2270 Consumer Health Issues

2cr
Evaluation of health misinformation and quackery pertaining to health-related products and services. Examination of major health care issues from a consumer point of view, enabling the students to make intelligent decisions about how to obtain and use health-related products, services and information.
Fall/Spring

EXS 2350 Sports and Exercise Psychology

4cr
This course explores the field of sport and exercise psychology. The focus of the course will be on both the theoretical and practical applications of sport and exercise psychological processes including approaches to increase the effectiveness of coaches, and fitness professionals.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010, COR 1100, COR 1110

EXS 2450 Physical Education and Health Methods

2cr
This course consists of class activites, readings and lectures designed to provide elementary teachers with the knowledge of how to incorporate movement in their classrooms. Students will examine their own health and identify reliable online resources for providing health education in the K-6 setting.
Course fulfills the requirements for EXSS 0010-Concepts of Physical Fitness (1cr.) and one lifetime/fitness activity (1cr.).
Fall/Spring

EXS 2500 Comprehensive School Health Programming

2cr
This course is designed to teach students how to plan for and evaluate all the components of an effective school health program. Students will gain practical experience using the School Health Index developed by the CDC.
Spring

EXS 2620 Specially Designed Physical Education

3cr
A study of special populations and their exercise and sport needs. Emphasis will be placed on in-depth knowledge of specific handicaps, with modifications necessary to enable the pursuit of a healthy and productive lifestyle.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010
Fall/Spring

EXS 2700 Elementary Physical Education: Principles of Movement

4cr
An analysis of exercise, sport, and motor programs for young children. Emphasis will be placed on learning how to teach skills, concepts, and movement principles at an age-appropriate level.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010 and Sophomore standing.
Fall

EXS 2750 Theory and Practice of Rhythm, Dance and Gymnastics

4cr
The study and practice of rhythm, dance and gymnastics techniques with an emphasis on teaching, skill analysis, and progressions.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010
Fall/Spring

EXS 2800 Supervision of Intramurals

1cr
An on-campus practical experience for the recreation, sport and fitness management emphasis. The student will assist with the management of the College intramural program.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010 and Sophomore Standing
Fall/Spring

EXS 2810 Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Drugs (ATOD) Education

2cr
This course provides an overview of substance use and abuse among adolescents. The course will focus on understanding how to teach this topic as part of a comprehensive school health education curriculum.
Fall/Spring

EXS 2900 Advanced Strength Training

3cr
This course is designed to teach students strength training concepts and proper teaching progressions that will prepare them to be certified strength and conditioning specialists.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010
Fall

EXS 3010 Tests and Measurement in Exercise and Sport Science

4cr
A practical approach to measurement and evaluation activities as they apply to the field of physical education and exercise and sport science.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010
Fall/Spring

EXS 3070 Kinesiology

4cr
An analysis of human movement with an emphasis on the skeletal system and mechanical principles.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010 and BIO 1040
Spring/J-Term

EXS 3090 Sexuality Education

2cr
This course will emphasize diversity in sexual feeling, behavior, cultural traditions and moral beliefs related to sex, with an emphasis on the physiology of sex and helping students become comfortable in discussing and teaching sexuality to adolescents.
Fall

EXS 3110 Personal and Community Health

3cr
An introduction to the field of community health with an exploration of the interplay between individual health-promoting behaviors and the greater impact of the physical, social, and political environment.
Spring

EXS 3120 Issues Emotional/Mental Health

2cr
Development of insights into emotional wellness and understanding the body, mind, spirit connection. Students will be expected to develop strategies to effectively teach the principles and skills learned in this class.
Fall/Spring

EXS 3210 Advanced Techniques in Training and Conditioning

4cr
An in-depth study of the principles, concepts and guidelines of strength training, conditioning, and personal fitness. Special emphasis will be placed on designing strength and conditioning programs and preparing students for the National Strength and Conditioning Association (NSCA) exams.
Prerequisite: EXS 4050

EXS 3500 Field Placement in Sport and Fitness Instruction

4cr
An off-campus practical experience for the physical education, sport and fitness instruction majors who are not seeking licensure. The student will be placed in a recreation, sport or fitness environment to observe, teach, and manage under a qualified professional in the field. (Pass/Fail)
Prerequisite: Junior Standing and EXS 1010
Fall/J-Term/Spring/Summer

EXS 3520 Field Placement in Specially Designed Physical Education

4cr
An off-campus practical experience for students to work with special populations in a physical education setting. (Pass/Fail)
Prerequisite: EXS 2620, EDU 1010, 1050, 2010, 2220, 3510, 3520, EXS 4200 and PYC 2850

EXS 3530 Strength and Conditioning Practicum

2cr
The goal of the course is to allow the student to apply the principles and concepts learned in Advanced Techniques in Training and Conditioning by designing and implimenting strength, conditioning, and fitness programs to various populations.
Prerequsite: EXS 3210

EXS 3720 General Medical Conditions for the Athletic Trainer

3cr
This course is designed to introduce the athletic training student to general medical conditions they may be exposed to when working with physically active individuals. It is imperative that the entry-level athletic trainer recognize and manage these conditions for the successful treatment of those under their care. These conditions range from recognizing simple infections to systemic disorders.
Prerequisite: ATH 1020 and ATH 2080
Spring

EXS 3900 Organization and Administration of Exercise and Sports Science

3cr
A study of the management of exercise and sport programs. Emphasis will be placed on administrative problem solving.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010
Spring/J-term

EXS 4010 Theory of Coaching and Athletic Techniques

2cr
A course designed to assist the prospective athletic coach in teaching and coaching an athletic team. Emphasis will be placed on principles of training, learning progressions and practice and game organization.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010, EXS 1060
J-Term

EXS 4030 Coaching Practicum

2cr
The opportunity to assist and observe an intercollegiate/interscholastic coach and team. (Pass/Fail)
Prerequisite: EXS 1010 and EXS 1060
J-Term

EXS 4050 Physiology of Exercise

4cr
An analysis of the effects of exercise on the human body, with an emphasis placed on scientific research and the implications for exercise/sport prescription and programming.
Prerequisite: BIO 1040
Fall

EXS 4200 Methods and Materials of Teaching Physical Education

4cr
A course required of students pursuing the emphasis in physical education K-12 Licensure. Emphasizes teaching methods and instructional materials in physical education.
Prerequisite: EXS 1010, EXS 3010, Admitted to TEP, Junior standing
Fall

EXS 4210 Methods/Materials of Teaching Health Education

3cr
Students will learn strategies and techniques for teaching health at an age-appropriate level.
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the TEP
Fall/Spring

General Courses

Please see the course descriptions below for information on general courses.

GNR 0002 Elements of College Learning

2cr
This course is designed for the specific academic and adjustment needs of the returning student. The theory, study, and practice of college level study skills including critical reading and thinking, note taking, reading rate and preparation, use of college resources, stress management, and time management are some of the topics that will be included. Students will apply these techniques directly to their coursework as they adjust to their new role of being a college student.

GNR 3510 Immersion Abroad

12-16 credits
Linguistic and cultural immersion abroad for one term in an academic setting in a country speaking the target language. Classroom instruction for all courses, regardless of discipline, will be in the Target Language. (In exceptional cases, approval may be granted for substituting two summers for the term.)
Prerequisite for applying study abroad to the major in any modern language: MLN 2200, 3010, 3110, and one of 3080 or 3090. P/F

Geography and Earth Science

Geographers and earth scientists study spatial patterns to discover underlying natural and human processes at work in the hydrosphere, atmosphere, lithosphere, and biosphere. They are concerned with primarily three interrelated aspects: (1) the physical characteristics and processes of the Earth's surface and atmosphere; (2) the activities of people who have modified the natural landscape; and (3) the origins of and changes in cultural landscapes. The study of geography and earth science prepares majors for real-world problem solving, as many societal problems have geographic dimensions. A few examples include water management, agricultural productivity, forestry, climate change, and environmental quality. The department prepares students for productive and rewarding careers while instilling the thought processes, qualities, and habits that are the hallmarks of a liberally educated person.

Graduates of the department often are quickly employed in private industry or government positions, or they choose to continue their studies in a graduate program. The U.S. Department of Labor has recently identified geospatial analysis as one of the leading areas of employment in the coming years.

Because of this breadth of opportunity, geography students' choices of elective courses outside the major are often as

important as their choices within the major. Students majoring in geography and earth science are urged to achieve competency in mathematics, statistics, and/or computer science. The desired level of competency within these disciplines varies with each student's career goals. Prospective geography and earth science students are urged to discuss career goals and opportunities with department faculty.

Geography and Earth Science Major

The Geography and Earth Science major consists of 40 credits. The core consists of 16 credits and is required of all students. Completion of the senior thesis is also required. Core courses are:

GEO 1500	Human Geography: an Introduction	(4 cr.)
GEO 1600	Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
GEO 1610	Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science	(4 cr.)
GEO 3300	Analytical Techniques in Geography and Earth Science	(4 cr.)
GEO 4000	Senior Seminar in Geography	(4 cr.)

In addition, all students completing the major *must successfully complete one course from each* of the three areas of concentrations: human, physical, and research techniques. The required senior thesis may be generated in conjunction with completion of GEO 4000. The remaining credit requirements may be fulfilled by taking elective courses in the Department of Geography and Earth Science. Study tours will be approved to count toward the major on a course-by-course basis.

Minor in Geography and Earth Science

The minor in geography consists of 24 credits. Required courses are:

GEO 1500	Human Geography: an Introduction	(4 cr.)
GEO 1600	Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
GEO 1610	Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science	(4 cr.)

In addition, all students completing the minor *must successfully complete one course from each* of the three areas of concentrations: human, physical, and research techniques.

Course Distribution:

All majors must complete the core.

Geography core courses:

GEO 1500, 1600, 1610, 3300, plus successful completion of the senior thesis.

All majors and minors must choose one of these courses in **Human Geography:**

GEO 2100	The Human Landscape	(4 cr.)
GEO 2300	Economic Geography	(4 cr.)
GEO 3450	Urban Geography	(4 cr.)

All majors and minors must choose one of these courses in **Physical Geography:**

GEO 3200	Hydrology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3700	Climatology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3800	Soil Science	(4 cr.)

All majors and minors must choose one of these courses in **Research Techniques in Geography:**

GEO 2610	Advanced Geographic Information Science	(4 cr.)
GEO 2700	Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis	(4 cr.)

Minor in Geographic Information Science (GIS)

The minor in Geographic Information Science (GIS) allows students to create a focus on the techniques and practice of spatial data analysis and its practice within the larger field of information science. This particular emphasis will be of value to students who intend to pursue a career in data analysis or pursue graduate degrees in the natural or social sciences. The core material highlights the theory and application of Geographic Information Science. The remaining courses offer background in programming, statistics and other areas of information and computer science. ***Students completing the minor will be awarded a certificate in Geographic Information Science.***

To earn the minor and the certificate, students will complete 24 credits in the following areas:

GIS Core

GEO 1610	Mapping Your World Introduction to Geographic Information Science	(4 cr.)
GEO 2610	Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography	(4 cr.)
GEO 2700	Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis	(4 cr.)

Computer Science

CSC 1110	Principles of Computer Science I	(4 cr.)

Statistics (Select one of three)

MTH 1050	Elementary Statistics	(4 cr.)
BUS 2340	Applied Statistics for Management and Economics	(4 cr.)
GEO 2900	Population Geography and Statistical Analysis	(4 cr.)

Elective (select one from the following list)

GEO 3100	Business Geographics	(4 cr.)
GEO 4600	Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science	(1-4 cr.)
CSC 3410	Database Design and Management	(4 cr.)

Certificate in Geographic Information Science

Upon the successful completion of the GIS minor, students will earn a certificate in Geographic Information Science.

Minor in Climatology and Meteorology

The Climatology and Meteorology Minor is directed toward students who are interested in pursuing atmospheric scholarship and research, focusing specifically on the atmospheric contributions that the disciplines of geography and physics provide.

There are prerequisites to some of the courses for this minor. Students should consult their advisor and seek guidance from the departments of Geography and Earth Science and Physics and Astronomy.

For a Climatology and Meteorology Minor, students will complete 24 credits, comprising the following list of courses:

Geography

GEO 1600	Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
GEO 2550	Meteorology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3700	Climatology	(4 cr.)
PHY 2200	General Physics I	(4 cr.)

Choose one of:

PHY 3300	Thermodynamics	(4 cr.)
PHY 3200	Mechanics	(4 cr.)

Choose one of:

PHY 4150 or GEO 4100	Science of Global Climate Change	(4 cr.)

Honors in the Major

Honors are awarded at the discretion of the Geography and Earth Science Department faculty. Students are eligible for Honors in Geography and Earth Science if they have:

- Completed all requirements for the major.
- Received a rating of “excellent” on the senior thesis from the faculty of the major department.
- Been formally recommended by the faculty of the Geography and Earth Science Department.
- Maintained an overall GPA of 3.5 at graduation.

Please see department chair for details.

GEO 1500 Human Geography: An Introduction (SOC)

4cr
An examination of the evolution of concepts concerning the nature, scope, and methods of Human Geography (population, economic, urban, landscape, etc.) with emphasis on current geographic thought, theory, and research themes.
Fall/Spring

GEO 1600 Earth Revealed (NLAB)

4cr
Earth Revealed examines spatial patterns at varying scales to better understand the underlying processes at work in the atmosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere.
Fall/Spring

GEO 1610 Mapping Your World: Introduction to Geographic Information Science

4cr
This course is an entry-level introduction to making data maps for a variety of applications. Students work in a "hands-on" lab/lecture setting while exploring computer mapping production techniques; cartographic design; communication properties of thematic maps; data selection and quality; and the problems of graphic display in print and electronic formats. Students will apply the course material by completing a variety of mapping projects. Students need no specialized computer skills to enter the course, but they will be expected to manipulate data and maps using the computer methods discussed in class.
Fall/Spring

GEO 2100 The Human Landscape (SOC)

4cr
An overview of contemporary themes in cultural/human geography which stresses the changing and changeable relationship between people and the environment. Topics include examination of urban, rural, and suburban landscapes; their functionality; how the human environment describes the culture and its values; the cultural basis for environmental problems; the origin and spread of human culture; human migration and the distribution of population.
Fall/Spring

GEO 2300 Economic Geography (SOC)

4cr
A study of resource location and utilization, population and labor force characteristics, and the production and distribution of goods and services in selected regions of the world and its sustainability.
Fall/Spring

GEO 2450 Biogeography (NLAB)

4cr
This course is designed to provide the fundamentals of biogeography as the geographical study of the spatial distribution of organisms and the factors influencing those distributions, both past and present.

GEO 2500 Natural Disasters (NLAB)

4cr
A geographic examination of the causes and human consequences of natural disasters such as floods, volcanic eruptions, tornadoes and drought. Emphasis is placed on understanding the role that human perception plays in determining the steps that society takes to reduce natural hazard risks and disaster losses.
Spring

GEO 2550 Meteorology (NLAB)

4cr
A study of atmospheric processes through the analysis of the structure and composition of the atmosphere. Emphasis is placed on dynamic meteorology and understanding the processes responsible for weather.

GEO 2610 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography (NLAB)

4cr
This course explores advanced problems and techniques in both raster and vector systems. Topics include scientific visualization of problems, layer overlays, distance measurement and transformation, data management, creation and analysis statistical surfaces, geographic pattern analysis, and data quality. Students will apply the course material by performing a variety of analysis on different types of geographic data.
Prerequisite: GEO 1610 or consent of the instructor
Fall

GEO 2700 Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis (NLAB)

4cr
This course will focus on the use, analysis, and interpretation of aerial photographs and imagery from satellites to evaluate the environment (vegetation, climate, hydrology, etc.) and land-use analysis (urbanization, agriculture, forestry, etc.). Students will be introduced to various methods for obtaining and interpreting this type of data. The class will also discuss various types of data and formats available. Students need no specialized computer skills to enter the course, but they will be expected to manipulate and interpret imagery using the computer methods discussed in class.
Fall

GEO 2800 Geography of East Asia (SOC)

4cr
This course is intended to provide students with broad exposure to what the "place" East Asia is from physical, cultural, economic and political perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on dimensions of human geography and human-environment interaction within the specific regional contexts.
Fall/Spring/J-Term

GEO 2810 Geography and Biology of China (NLAB)

4cr
Throughout China's history, the relationship between humans and the native plant and animal communities has fueled the growth of civilizations and created new ecological challenges. This course aims to present students with geographical and biological perspectives to help them understand how the Chinese people have been interacting with their environment through time and across a vast country.

GEO 2850 Geology of National Parks (NLAB)

4cr
Geology of National Parks focuses on physical geology and geography of the U.S. National Parks, highlighting features and developments of national parks formed by igneous activity, mountain building and uplift, glaciation, weathering and erosion, wave action, and ground water. The course includes interactions between rock and landscapes in different climates and how types of soil cover evolve, as well as also how life forms select habitats.

GEO 2950 Process Geomorphology (NLAB)

4cr
A systematic analysis of the physical and spatial characteristics of the Earth's terrain. The emphasis of the course is on the identification of the formative processes in geomorphology.
Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of the instructor.
Fall

GEO 3100 Business Geographics

4cr
This course will focus on questions of retail location and will examine this field from several perspectives including location theory and strategy modeling techniques, current trends, and research on specific retail companies and industries. The course will apply spatial analytical techniques to the study of consumers and retailers using real world data, examples, and projects.
Fall

GEO 3200 Hydrology (LAB SCI)

4cr
An introduction to the physical characteristics of surface and subsurface waters and the hydrologic cycle, detailing its various components. Emphasis is placed on the nature of water movement, the interrelations of surface and groundwater systems, and modeling various aspects of the hydrologic cycle. LAB SCI.
Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor
Fall

GEO 3300 Analytical Techniques in Geography

4cr
A technical course which develops technical skills used by geographers in both academic and commercial research. The techniques taught under Geography 3300 include remote sensing, cartography, geographic information science, and quantitative methods in geography.
Spring

GEO 3400 Forest Ecology (LAB SCI)

4cr
This course provides an introduction to forest ecology, incorporating the forest's climate, topography, geomorphology, hydrology, soils, and land use history into the development of the plant communities. We will examine the interactions of the physical environment and plant species through time, to include ecological and evolutionary patterns in each.
Prerequisite: 1600 or consent of instructor
Fall/Spring

GEO 3450 Urban Geography (SOC)

4cr
An analysis of the geographic factors affecting urban development and growth; the distribution of urban areas, their function, character, sustainability, and relationship with their surrounding regions as well as the spatial variations of land use; population; and economic activity within cities. Fieldwork required.
Fall/Spring

GEO 3700 Climatology (LAB SCI)

4cr
An overview of atmospheric processes and climatic elements, followed by a more detailed examination of the spatial distribution of climates. Particular emphasis will be placed upon macro-scale climates of the global continents and climate change, culminating with micro-scale applications of the principles and concepts within the local area.
Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor
Spring

GEO 3800 Soil Science (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of the formation, classification, and management of soils. Topics addressed include the physical and chemical structure of soils, soil erosion control, and wetland soil identification.
Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor
Fall

GEO 3900 Methods of Field Research

4cr
Techniques of field study with emphasis on the generation and interpretation of primary data derived in local, social, and physical situations. Fieldwork required.
Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor

GEO 4000 Senior Seminar in Geography

4cr
This course emphasizes problem analysis in applied geography through the application of multiple working hypotheses within the framework of inductive and deductive logic. Students will be required to write a major research paper in their major area of emphasis in geography. The paper will follow the framework appropriate to research in the student's major area of interest, and will include the following: statement of problem; multiple working hypotheses; literature review; data analysis; application of hypotheses.
Prerequisite: GEO 3300
Fall

GEO 4150 The Science of Global Climate (NLAB)

4cr
This course is designed to provide an understanding of the science of planetary climates for students with a background in physics and/or geography. Emphasis will be placed on the physical processes that control the state of Earth's climate, which include the roles of energy and moisture, atmospheric circulation, and atmosphere-ocean interaction.
Prerequisite: GEO 3700 OR PHY 2200, or consent of the instructor
Fall/Spring/J-Term

GEO 4500 Independent Study in Geography

1-4cr
A student can conduct an independent study in a topic of interest in geography. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring/J-Term

GEO 4600 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science

1-4cr
This course explores the problems inherent in setting up and managing GIS. Students will be expected to create a significant GIS application using available data to address an actual geographic problem. Other topics include GIS and organizations, social and ethical implications of GIS, and management of a GIS.
Prerequisite: GEO 2610 or consent of the instructor
Spring

GEO 4900 Geography Research

1-4cr
Work on a research under the supervision of a faculty member. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but only 4 credits can count toward the major.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor
Fall/Spring/J-Term

GEO 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Students should register for GEO 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their senior thesis.

Great Ideas

The Great Ideas curriculum explores the ideas of some of the best minds of Western thought such as Homer, Plato, Virgil, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Shakespeare, and Austen. Through careful reading of great literary, philosophical, scientific, and religious texts, students come to grips with the fundamental and immediately relevant questions they raise: What is love? What is justice? What is the best way of life? What is the physical world? What is knowledge and how do we come to know things? What is faith and what does faith demand? What is happiness? In class, students will grapple with the different and often opposing answers the texts contain in order to clarify, reflect upon, and further develop their own understandings. Students will begin to shape their own responses to these and other questions that necessarily occupy responsible and thoughtful human beings and citizens.

The Great Ideas curriculum introduces students to a broad range of texts while also permitting intense study of certain texts over an extended period of time. As they encounter some of the richest and most challenging texts ever written, students will become proficient at analyzing complex ideas and arguments, at comparing the texts to each other, and at writing and speaking about them clearly and effectively.

Great Ideas Major

The major consists of 40 credits. Five courses are required for all majors:

GFW 2210	Foundations of Western Thought I: Ancient to Medieval	(4 cr.)
GFW 2220	Foundations of Western Thought II: Renaissance to Modern	(4 cr.)
GFW 2310	Foundations of American Thought	(4 cr.)
GFW 2410	Foundations of Natural Sciences	(4 cr.)
GFW 2420	Foundations of Mathematical Thought	(4 cr.)

Two are seminars on the foundations of Western thought (it is suggested that students take these two courses as soon as possible); the remaining three narrow the focus somewhat by concentrating respectively on American, mathematical, and natural scientific thought. (It is suggested that students take the mathematics course before the natural science course.)

In addition, majors take four electives, all of which focus on primary texts of Western thought and at least two of which focus on the close reading of a small number of such texts.

Finally, students write a thesis in a capstone seminar (GFW 4000).

Great Ideas Minor

The minor consists of 20 credits. Two courses will be required for all minors:

GFW 2210	Foundations of Western Thought I: Ancient to Medieval	(4 cr.)
GFW 2220	Foundations of Western Thought II: Renaissance to Modern	(4 cr.)

And

GFW 2410	Foundations of Natural Sciences	(4 cr.)

or

GFW 2420	Foundations of Mathematical Thought	(4 cr.)

The remaining two courses can be selected from among the courses taken by Great Ideas majors, excluding the capstone seminar.

For their electives, majors and minors can choose from any GFW courses or courses in other departments that meet GFW criteria. Check with the program director to see if a course in another department will count toward the major or minor. Examples of elective courses from other departments are:

GRK 2010 - Intermediate Greek I

LTN 2010 - Intermediate Latin I

ENG 3110 - Shakespeare

ENG 3150 - Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1700

POL 3250 - Classics of Social and Political Thought

REL 3060 - Luther and the Reformation

If there are questions, please consult the director of the Great Ideas Program to see if a course will count toward a Great Ideas major/minor.

GFW 2210 Foundations of Western Thought I (Ancient and Medival)(HUM)

4cr
One of two seminars on major Western texts and the fundamental questions they raise. This term covers ancient Greece through the Middle Ages. Works to be studied will include Homer's Iliad, Plato's Meno, Aristotle's Nicomachean Ethics, Vergil's Aeneid, Lucretius's On the Nature of Things, Augustine's Confessions, and Beowulf.
Fall

GFW 2220 Foundations of Western Thought II (Renaissance to Modern)

4cr
One of two seminars on major Western texts and the fundamental questions that they raise. This term covers the Renaissance to the twentieth century. Works to be studied will include some of these, among others: Dante's Divine Comedy, Machiavelli's The Prince, Luther's On Christian Liberty, Shakespeare's Antony and Cleopatra, Moliere's The Misanthrope, Locke's Second Treatise, Rousseau's Second Discourse, Freud's Civilization and its Discontents, and Woolf's A Room of One's Own.

GFW 2310 Foundations of American Thought

4cr
An introduction to major American texts. Works to be studied will include some of these, among others: Benjamin Franklin's Autobiography, the Federalist Papers, Twain's Huckleberry Finn, Du Bois's The Souls of Black Folk, Cather's My Antonia.

GFW 2410 Foundations of Natural Science (NLAB)

4cr
This course examines the development of Western scientific thought from its origins in Greece through the modern era. Special attention will be paid to the development of ideas such as the nature of matter, descriptions of motion, heredity, the relationship between experiment and theory as well as the standards natural scientists themselves hold of scientific truth. Works to be studied include selections from: Plato, Aristotle, Bacon, Copernicus, Galileo, Newton, Harvey, Lavoisier, Dalton, Mendel, Darwin, Einstein, Watson and Crick, and others.

GFW 2420 Foundations of Mathematical Thought

4cr
This course examines the development of Western mathematical thought from its origins in Ancient Greece through the modern era. Special attention will be paid to the development of ideas such as geometry, logic, coordinate systems and algebra, calculus, non-Euclidean geometry, infinity, and proof theory. Works to be studied include selections from Euclid, Aristotle, Descartes, Newton, Lobachevski, Cantor, Boole, and Godel.

GFW 3010 Seminar in Ancient Thought (HUM)

4cr
Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the ancient West, such as Homer, Aeschylus, Plato, Virgil, or Tacitus. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished by participants in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220) and in the Western Heritage course sequence.

GFW 3020 Seminar in Medieval Thought

4cr
Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the medieval West, such as Augustine, Aquinas, Dante, or Chaucer. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished by participants in Foundations of Western Thought I (GWF 2210) and II (GFW 2220).
Prerequisites: COR 1100 and COR 1110

GFW 3030 Seminar in Renaissance Thought

4cr
Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the Renaissance West, such as More, Machiavelli, Bacon, or Shakespeare. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220).
Prerequisite: COR 1100 and COR 1110.

GFW 3040 Seminar in Modern Thought

4cr
Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the modern West, such as Cervantes, Kant, Dostoevsky, or Freud. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished by participants in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220) and in the Western Heritage course sequence.

GFW 4000 Capstone Course

4cr
Under the guidance of Great Ideas faculty, students write a thesis whose primary focus is the interpretation of a major Western text or texts. (Junior standing required; senior standing suggested in most cases.)

GFW 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Student should register for GFW 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their senior thesis.

History

The study of history provides the necessary background for a sound understanding of the modern world. Because history is an interdisciplinary enterprise, the history faculty must draw upon both the liberal arts and social sciences to present an accurate and complete view of the human experience.

Few fields of study prepare students more broadly for the future than history. For history, as it is taught at Carthage, is far more than just names and dates. Through the lens of history, students learn to appreciate and understand how humans on all levels of society have lived and grappled with war, revolution, social change, and the environment. History also provides students with the tools for a lifetime of meaningful work and intellectual endeavor. Critical thinking, effective oral communication, and good writing are the skills that are developed through the study of history. These skills provide the foundation for successful careers in law, business, journalism, government, education, and the ministry.

Major
A major concentration includes 10 courses in the History Department. These must include:

HUM 1000	Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
HUM 2200	Historical Methods	(4 cr.)
HUM 3990	Historiography	(4 cr.)
HUM 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

And

- One course in American history
- One course in ancient or European history prior to 1600
- One course in European history after 1600
- One course in Asian history
- One course in Latin America history
- One additional elective

Minor
A minor, including the teaching minor, consists of six courses. These must include:

HUM 1000 Issues in American History (4 cr.)

And

- An additional American history course
- One course in ancient or European history prior to 1600
- One course in European history after 1600
- One course in Asian history or the history of Latin America
- Historical Methods or Historiography or Senior Seminar.

Courses List:

Europe:

HIS 1110	Issues in European History I	(4 cr.)
HIS 1120	Issues in European History II	(4 cr.)
HIS 2150	Modern Britain	(4 cr.)
HIS 2250	20th Century Europe	(4 cr.)
HIS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
HIS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
HIS 2500	Medieval History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2550	Later Medieval History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
HIS 3270	Seminar in Medieval Studies	(4 cr.)

Asia:

HIS 1200	Issues in Asian History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3400	Modern China	(4 cr.)
HIS 3410	Modern India	(4 cr.)
HIS 3450	Modern Japan	(4 cr.)

Latin America:

HIS 1400	Issues in Latin American History: Central America	(4 cr.)
HIS 1410	Dictatorship and Democracy: History of South America	(4 cr.)
HIS 3050	History of Mexico	(4 cr.)
HIS 3060	History of the Caribbean	(4 cr.)

United States:

HIS 1000	Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2620	America in the 1960s	(4 cr.)
HIS 2850	Comparative History: Milwaukee and Chicago	(4 cr.)
HIS 2890	Nineteenth Century America	(4 cr.)
HIS 2900	Twentieth Century U.S. History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3000	The American Founding	(4 cr.)
HIS 3150	20th Century Diplomatic History	(4 cr.)

Research Courses:

HIS 200T	Topics in History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2200	Historical Methods	(4 cr.)
HIS 3990	Historiography	(4 cr.)
HIS 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

HIS 1000 Issues in American History (HUM)

4cr
A topical survey of American history from the colonial beginnings to the present with special emphasis on major themes, turning points and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized.
Fall/J-term/Spring/Summer

HIS 1110 Issues in European History I (HUM)

4cr
A topical survey of Western Civilization from earliest times to the Renaissance, with special emphasis on major themes, turning points, and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized.
Fall

HIS 1120 Issues in European History II (HUM)

4cr
A topical survey of Western Civilization from the Reformation to the present with special emphasis on major themes, turning points, and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized.
Spring

HIS 1200 Issues in Asian History (HUM)

4cr
A survey of the cultural, social, political, and economic history of Asia from the 15th century to the present.
Fall/Spring

HIS 1410 History of South America: Dictatorship & Democracy (HUM)

4cr
A survey of the political and social history of South America from colonization through the 1980s.
Spring

HIS 2100 World War II (HUM)

4cr
Students in this course will examine World War II as a global conflict. Students will assess the origins of the world's bloodiest and most costly war in Europe and Asia, as well as how the war spread to Africa, Oceania, and the Americas. Students will learn about the military, economic, and social consequences of total global conflict. In addition, students will evaluate the effects of the war upon civilian populations, the strategies pursued by the participants, and the major events in both the Pacific and European theaters from the 1930s until 1945. Above all, students will examine the extent to which theories of race and culture contributed to and exacerbated the war. Finally, students will consider the significance of the war for the history of Europe, Asia, Oceania, and the United States.

HIS 2150 Modern Britain (HUM)

4cr
A study of British history from the beginning of the Tudor dynasty in 1485 to the present with emphasis on constitutional, social, and cultural developments.

HIS 2160 History of Central America (HUM)

4cr
By focusing on the theme of revolution, students will gain a general understanding of the political and social history of Central America from colonization through the contemporary period. Students will learn to take information and form critical analyses of historical trends and events, using both primary and secondary source material.

HIS 2200 Historical Methods (HUM)

4cr
An introduction to historical research, writing, and criticism through concentrated study of a selected topic or period. Recent topics include: The Irish Potato Famine and the Cold War.
Fall/Spring

HIS 2250 Twentieth Century Europe (HUM)

4cr
The study of recent European history with emphasis on political, social, economic, and cultural developments.

HIS 2350 The Romans (HUM)

4cr
A survey of Roman culture that introduces students to the achievements (political, social, intellectual artistic, etc.) and ideas of ancient Rome. This course covers Rome from its foundation in 753 BCE to its transformation in late antiquity. Within the chronological sweep of Roman history, the class focuses on special aspects of Roman society: class and status, daily life, slavery, etc. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History.

HIS 2450 A Social History of Twentieth Century Japan Through Film (HUM)

4cr
This course will examine the changing representations of women, family, work, and duty, as well as issues such as identity and alienation, as presented in the popular media of Japanese cinema. Through critical viewing of films by directors such as Akira Kurasawa, Mizoguchi,and Teshigahara, students will investigate the relationship of history and its filmic/cinematic representation. Lectures and selected readings will provide the students with the necessary background and tools for critical analysis. It is the goal of this class to come to an understanding, through the lens of a directors camera, of how social networks, and their corresponding obligations, are created and perpetuated in modern Japanese society. No prior knowledge of either Japanese history or Japanese language is required.

HIS 2500 Early Medieval History (HUM)

4cr
From the collapse of the Roman Empire in the fifth century to the creation of the Carolingian Empire by Charlemagne in the ninth century, early medieval Europe was hardly the dark age it has traditionally been presumed to be. This course will survey major political, social, economic and cultural developments of western Europe in the first half of the medieval period.

HIS 2550 Later Medieval Europe (HUM)

4cr
Knights in shining armor. Robin Hood and Friar Tuck. Majestic cathedrals. Heretics burned at the stake. The medieval world that lives in our imagination derives from the flowering of Western Europe between the eleventh and fourteenth centuries. But how much of what we think of as medieval is actually medieval? This course will answer this question by surveying major political, social, economic and cultural developments of Western Europe in the second half of the medieval period.

HIS 2620 America in the 1960s (HUM)

4cr
A survey of the major themes, events, and individuals in America in the 1960s.

HIS 2850 Comparitive History: History of Chicago and Milwaukee (HUM)

4cr
A comprehensive history of two major Midwestern cities from the earliest European settlements to the present. Students will prepare three papers for class, presentations, and discussions: one on the history of Chicago, one on the history of Milwaukee, and one comparing the two cities. Field trips to Chicago and Milwaukee are a required part of the course.

HIS 2890 Nineteenth Century American History (HUM)

4cr
This course surveys the long nineteenth century, from the ratification of the U.S. Constitution to the entry of the United States into the Spanish-American War. General themes include politics, expansion, technology, slavery, gender, immigration, and social change in the American republic. More specific attention will be paid to the development of nationalism and sectionalism, agriculture and industry, reform impulses, the origins of the Civil War and Reconstruction, westward expansion, the rise of big business, populism and progressivism, and the increasing engagement of the United States with the rest of the world.

HIS 2900 Twentieth Century U.S. History (HUM)

4cr
A study of the major political, economic, diplomatic, and social changes in the United States from 1890 to the present.

HIS 3000 The American Founding (HUM)

4cr
This course examines the events and ideas that contributed to the American Founding. Topics covered include the Declaration of Independence, the Constitutional Convention, the struggle over ratification of the Constitution, the creation of the Bill of Rights, and the formation of a national government.

HIS 3050 History of Mexico (HUM)

4cr
We share almost 2,000 miles of border with Mexico, and nearly eight million Mexicans live in the United States, yet many of us learn next to nothing about this fascinating country's history. This course attempts to address this gap in our education system by providing an in-depth look at Mexican history, with an emphasis on the period from independence to the present. The course will also look at the borderlands between our two countries, and the Mexican diaspora living in the United States today.

HIS 3060 History of the Caribbean (HUM)

4cr
Beginning in 1492, the Caribbean region has vacillated between the periphery and center stage of global history. Its strategic location within the Atlantic basin has, at various points, propelled nations in the Caribbean into importance disproportionate to the nations size, wealth, or political influence. Examples of this phenomenon include the Encounter (arguably the most important even in world history); the Haitian Revolution, with its profound consequences for the United States, Europe, and Africa; and the Cuban Missile Crisis, which served as a historical fulcrum in the trajectory of the Cold War. This course follows the dramatic trajectory of Caribbean history from 1492 to the present, introducing themes that include the European conquest; colonial economic history from 1492 to the present, introducing themes that include the European conquest; colonial economic transformation into sugar colonies; slavery; the Haitian revolution; abolition; the introduction of US economic, military, and political hegemony; the Cuban revolution and subsequent crises; and some contemporary issues.

HIS 3100 The Age of Augustus (HUM)

4cr
An intensive and interdisciplinary approach to one of the most important and seminal periods of Western history, the age of the emperor Augustus. Students study the process of transformation from the Roman Republic to the Roman Empire during the Augustan principate. They also encounter the Augustan authors and creators of the Golden Age of Latin literature (Virgil, Horace, Livy etc.), as well as the major works of art and the imperial monuments of Augustus. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History. Prerequisite: Upper division status or consent of instructor

HIS 3150 Twentieth Century Diplomatic History (HUM)

4cr
This course examines the engagement of the United States in international affairs during the twentieth century. Topics include the emergence of the United States as a global power after the Spanish American War; the involvement of the United States in World War I and World War II; the emergence of U.S. power during the Cold War; the role of gender and race in the making of U.S. foreign policy; and globalization.

HIS 3270 Seminar in Medieval Studies (HUM)

4cr
An in-depth exploration of a particular topic in medieval history or culture. Possible topics include: Fall of Rome, Medieval Monasticism, Crusades, Age of Justinian, or Augustine and His World. The seminar will build on topics covered in a more general way in the World of Late Antiquity, Early Medieval Europe, Later Medieval Europe, and Byzantine History.

HIS 3400 Modern China (HUM)

4cr
An in-depth study of Chinese history from the early nineteenth century to the present with special emphasis on the role of Mao Tse-tung in shaping the People's Republic of China. Spring

HIS 3410 Modern India (HUM)

4cr
This course tracks Indias development from the Mughal Empire, to the establishment of the British Empire in the 1700s, through independence in 1947, to its present status as a regional super power and global economic force. Students will assess the many ironies of Indian history, particularly how India has been simultaneously globalized by invaders and outsiders, but has also acted as a globalizer, initiating significant changes in the international political and economic order.

HIS 3450 Modern Japan (HUM)

4cr
A study of Japanese history from the early nineteenth century to the present with emphasis on native Japanese culture, Western influences, modernization, imperialism, militaristic and democratic forces, World War II, and the recent emergence of the nation as a world economic leader.
Fall

HIS 3990 Historiography (HUM)

4cr
An introduction to the method and history of historical writing, acquainting the student with aspects of research and writing and with the work of representative historians and philosophers of history of various periods and approaches from antiquity to the present.
Prerequisite: Three courses in history and consent of the instructor
Spring

HIS 4000 Senior Seminar in History

4cr
The capstone of the history major. Each seminar member produces a research paper on a topic of his or her own choosing, in consultation with the seminar leader, and based in part on primary material.
Prerequisite: Four courses in history and consent of the instructor.
Fall

Mathematics

Courses in the Department of Mathematics help students acquire methods of logical reasoning and deduction, and develop problem-solving skills for a wide variety of applications. They also provide techniques for the description and analysis of physical and social phenomena. Department courses provide a foundation for graduate work, prepare students for the teaching profession, or prepare students for careers using problem-solving and analytical skills.

Mathematics Major

The major requires 44 credits, which must include:

MTH 1120	Calculus I	(4 cr.)
MTH 1220	Calculus II	(4 cr.)
MTH 1240	Discrete Structures	(4 cr.)
MTH 2040	Linear Algebra	(4 cr.)
MTH 3120	Real Analysis	(4 cr.)
MTH 3040	Abstract Algebra	(4 cr.)
MTH 4300	Senior Research	(4 cr.)
MTH 4990	Senior Thesis Completion	(4 cr.)
CSC 1110	Principles of Computer Science	(4 cr.)

Students must take three additional mathematics courses numbered above 2000 (excluding MTH 4500 and MTH 4900).

Either of the below classes may be substituted for one mathematics elective.

PHY 2200	General Physics I	(4 cr.)
PHY 2470	Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers	(4 cr.)

Mathematics Minor

A minor consists of four mathematics courses beyond MTH 1220 and CSC 1110. PHY 2200 or PHY 2470 may be used as one of these courses.

Additional Information:
The teaching minor for secondary education should include:

MTH 1120	Calculus I	(4 cr.)
MTH 1220	Calculus II	(4 cr.)
MTH 2040	Linear Algebra	(4 cr.)
MTH 2080	Modern Geometry	(4 cr.)
MTH 3050	Theory of Statistics	(4 cr.)
MTH 3040	Abstract Algebra I	(4 cr.)
CSC 1110	Principles of Computer Science I	(4 cr.)

The elementary education major desiring licensure for teaching mathematics should include:

MTH 1030	Applied Mathematics	(4 cr.)
MTH 1040	Principles of Modern Mathematics	(4 cr.)
MTH 1050	Elementary Statistics	(4 cr.)
MTH 1120	Calculus I	(4 cr.)
MTH 1240	Discrete Structures	(4 cr.)
MTH 2080	Modern Geometry	(4 cr.)

And

CSC 1100	Introduction to Computing	(4 cr.)

OR

CSC 1110	Principles of Computer Science I	(4 cr.)

The mathematics major planning to attend graduate school should include:

MTH 2020	Multivariate Calculus	(4 cr.)
MTH 2120	Multivariate Calculus	(4 cr.)
MTH 3220	Complex Variables	(4 cr.)
MTH 3180	Introduction to Topology	(4 cr.)
MTH 3140	Abstract Algebra II	(4 cr.)

The mathematics major planning on secondary teaching should include:

MTH 2080	Modern Geometry	(4 cr.)
MTH 3030	Theory of Probability	(4 cr.)
MTH 3050	Abstract Algebra	(4 cr.)

The mathematics major planning a career in actuarial science should include:

MTH 2120	Multivariate Calculus	(4 cr.)
MTH 2130	Mathematics of Actuarial Science	(4 cr.)
MTH 3030	Theory of Probability	(4 cr.)
MTH 3050	Theory of Statistics	(4 cr.)

Additionally, contact the chair of the Mathematics Department for additional information on preparing for the actuarial exams. MTH 3050 Theory of Statistics carries VEE credit. Students planning to become actuaries may also take MGT 3210 Financial Management, ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics, and ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics for VEE credit.

Placement Exam
The Department of Mathematics administers a placement exam upon request. A separate competency exam also is available for students wishing to meet the college quantitative literacy requirement without taking a mathematics course. See the chair of the Mathematics Department for details.

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. All students pursuing Honors in Mathematics must present their work at an undergraduate research conference. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

MTH 1030 Applied Mathematics (MTH)

4cr
This is an entry-level course appropriate for most college students that emphasizes mathematical reasoning in everyday experiences. The geometry unit deals with form, growth, size, and patterns found in living populations and created art. The mathematics of social choice studies techniques of decision-making, voting, and optimizing alternatives. Operations research discusses algorithms for scheduling, planning, and creating networks. Standard statistical measures also are studied and interpreted. This course is designed for any student who does not need the technical vocabulary of trigonometry or analytic geometry. A student may not receive credit for Applied Mathematics after receiving credit for any course numbered 1120 or above.
Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance or satisfactory performance in GNRL 0700 Computational Skills
Fall/Spring/J-Term

MTH 1040 Principles of Modern Mathematics (MTH)

4cr
An introduction to set theory, problem-solving, geometry, algebra, probability and statistics, with selected applications for each. The course satisfies teacher certification requirements.
Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance
Fall/Spring/J-Term

MTH 1050 Elementary Statistics (MTH)

4cr
Methods of determining averages, variability, and correlation, and of testing the significance of the statistics, prediction, and distribution-free statistics. A student may not receive credit for Elementary Statistics after receiving credit for any other statistics course.
Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance
Fall/Spring

MTH 1060 Finite Mathematics (MTH)

4cr
The main topics covered are Boolean algebra, logic, sets, graph theory, combinatorics, number systems, probability, coding, information theory, recurrence relations, and algorithms. This course cannot be taken for credit after MTH 1240.
Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance

MTH 1070 Functions, Graphs and Analysis (MTH)

4cr
A study of polynomial, rational, trigonometric, and exponential functions and their applications. The nature of functions, equation-solving, solution estimation, graphing, and mathematical modeling will be emphasized. A student may not receive credit for Functions, Graphs and Analysis after receiving credit for any other course numbered 1120 or above.
Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance
Fall/Spring

MTH 1120 Calculus I (MTH)

4cr
A study of coordinate systems; straight lines and conic sections; theory of limits; differentiations of algebraic functions; applications to slopes and curves; and maxima and minima.
Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance or MTH 1070
Fall/Spring

MTH 1220 Calculus II (MTH)

4cr
A study of transcendental functions, infinite series, mean-value theorem, polar coordinates, integration, and application of integration. Students completing this course with a grade of C or better will be awarded credit for MTH 1220.
Prerequisite: MTH 1120 with "C" or better or departmental approval
Fall/Spring

MTH 1240 Discrete Structures (MTH)

4cr
A study of logic, proofs, and sets; graphs, digraphs, trees, colorings, and traversal; permutations and combinations; binomial coefficients; and recurrence relations.
Prerequisite: MTH 1120, CSC 1110, or departmental approval
J-term/Spring

MTH 2020 Differential Equations (MTH)

4cr
A study of common types of ordinary differential equations, their solutions and applications, singular solutions, and an introduction to mathematical modeling.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220
Fall

MTH 2040 Linear Algebra (MTH)

4cr
An examination of linear equations, matrices, vector spaces, transformations, and eigensystems.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220
Fall

MTH 2080 Modern Geometry (MTH)

4cr
An introduction to the branches of geometry including plane, solid, higher dimensional, fractal, transformational, non-Euclidean, and combinatorial.
Prerequisite: MTH 1120
Fall

MTH 2120 Multivariate Calculus (MTH)

4cr
A study of curvilinear motions, solid analytic geometry, vectors, partial derivatives, and multiple integration. Students completing this course with a grade of C or better will be awarded credit for MTH 1120 and 1220 if not previously taken.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220 or departmental approval
Spring

MTH 2130 Mathematics of Actuarial Science

4cr
This course is designed to help students prepare for a career in the actuarial sciences, and to help students learn material covered on the first actuarial examination. Topics will include limits, series, sequences, derivatives of single and multivariate functions, integrals of single and multivariate functions, general probability, Bayes' Theorem, univariate probability distributions, and multivariate probability distributions.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220, MTH 1240
Fall

MTH 2470 Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers (MTH)

4cr
A study of differential equations, partial differential equations, multiple integration, Laplace transforms, Fourier transforms, and vector analysis. Most spring semesters.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220

MTH 3030 Theory of Probability (MTH)

4cr
An introduction to discrete probability including combinations and permutations; conditional probability and independence; random variables; and expectation.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220
Fall

MTH 3040 Abstract Algebra I (MTH)

4cr
A study of groups, Lagrange's theorem, normal subgroups, fields, rings, integral domains, subrings, ideals, and vector spaces.
Prerequisite: MTH 1240 and 2040
Fall

MTH 3050 Theory of Statistics (MTH)

4cr
Data collection and analysis; continuous and discrete distributions; Central Limit Theorem; sampling theory; confidence intervals and estimation theory; regression analysis and correlation including multiple linear regression models and hypothesis testing and confidence intervals in regression models; chi-square test of independence and other non-parametric statistical tests; time series models and forecasting, linear time series models, moving average and autoregressive models, estimation, data analysis, index numbers, and forecasting with time series models, forecasting errors and confidence intervals, and application of statistics to significant real-world data. This course carries VEE credit for actuaries.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220
Spring

MTH 3120 Real Analysis (MTH)

4cr
Fundamental concepts of analysis, limits, continuity, differentiation, and integration. Major topics include the real number system, sequences, series, the Riemann integral, and the Generalized Riemann integral.
Prerequisite: MTH 2040 or instructor approval
Spring

MTH 3140 Abstract Algebra II (MTH)

4cr
A continuation of Abstract Algebra I, concentrating on topics in ring theory and field theory, including applications. Specially arranged, odd numbered years.
Prerequisite: MTH 3040

MTH 3180 Introduction to Topology (MTH)

4cr
This course will serve as an introduction to the topology of Euclidean spaces and manifolds, with an emphasis on basic sets (disks, spheres, annuli, Cantor sets) in lower dimensional space. Continuous maps, homeomorphisms, and embeddings will be studied in conjunction with connectedness and paths, convergence and compactness, manifolds, homotopy, contractible sets, the Brouwer fixed-point theorem, and covering spaces. At the end of the course, each student will complete an individual project based on a research article that examines one of the major areas (e.g. physical knot theory) in the modern study of topology.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220
Fall

MTH 3220 Complex Variables (MTH)

4cr
This course is an introduction to complex analysis, including the Cauchy-Riemann Equations, Cauchy's Theorem, residue theory, and conformal mapping.
Prerequisite: MTH 2040 or instructor approval

MTH 4200 Methods and Materials in Teaching Mathematics

4cr
A study of teaching methods and instructional materials in mathematics. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program and to be nearly completed with the major
Spring

MTH 4300 Senior Research

4cr
Students will engage in mathematics research. Technical oral and written communication skills will be emphasized. Students will produce a high-quality senior thesis as part of this course.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220 and junior standing
Fall

MTH 4500 Independent Study in Mathematics

2-4cr
Independent study in a topic of interest in mathematics which does not duplicate any other course in the regular course offerings.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220 and instructor approval

MTH 4900 Research in Mathematics

4cr
An opportunity to conduct research in mathematics, culminating in a research paper.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220 and instructor approval

MTH 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Students should register for MTH 4990 during the semester in which they plan to complete their senior thesis.

Modern Languages

The study of foreign languages and cultures is at the core of a liberal arts education, and the Modern Languages Department embraces this role at Carthage with courses and major and minor programs in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish. The Department equips students to work, serve, and lead in the world by preparing them to communicate using foreign languages in appropriate and culturally specific manners, and to reflect upon the role of language in human interactions and cultures.

The Department provides linguistic and cultural immersion experiences in the classroom, in the community, and abroad that expose students to and allow participation across a breadth of global cultures. The Department is committed to providing these opportunities to students at all levels through the college-wide language requirement, majors and minors in five languages, study abroad, and service learning.

The faculty of the Department of Modern Languages will use their training as scholars of language, literature, and culture to develop students' communication skills in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing and to provide students with the tools of textual interpretation so that students may engage with the discourses of our disciplines and with the challenges of cultural difference. Students minoring or majoring in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish will use these tools to hone their linguistic skills and deepen their cultural understanding so that they may become more effective communicators and globally sensitive citizens.

When coupled with programs of supporting courses, the major sequence will satisfy the needs of students with widely differing goals: (1) those who desire a broad liberal arts education cutting across several areas of humane studies; (2) those who wish to complete a teaching major or minor in a particular language; (3) those who intend to continue their language studies in graduate

school; (4) those interested in government service, careers in international commerce and industry, or in other fields.

Certification For Teaching Modern Language

In addition to the professional education sequence of courses and 12 credits of student teaching (both required of all students wishing to be certified as teachers), students seeking certification to teach French, German, Spanish, Chinese, or Japanese in Wisconsin must have a major or minor in the language and complete these three additional requirements before they begin student teaching:

1. Successfully complete Methods and Materials in Teaching Modern Languages (MLA 4200).
2. Complete at least four weeks of immersion in the target culture (see below).
3. Achieve an ACTFL proficiency level of "Intermediate High" or better on the oral proficiency interview and the written proficiency test (see below).

The Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction requires those seeking certification in a modern language to complete an immersion experience in the target culture. For Modern Language majors, this will be met by the required semester abroad. Modern Language minors wishing to be certified to teach must document an immersion experience of at least four weeks. **Students preparing to study abroad are urged to take MLA 2200 (required for majors).**

Students who wish to be certified to teach French, German, Spanish, Chinese, and Japanese in Wisconsin must take the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL) oral proficiency interview and the written proficiency test and receive a rating of "Intermediate High" or better prior to beginning their student teaching. Students should contact the Modern Languages Department as soon as they have decided to seek certification in French, German, Spanish, Chinese, or Japanese in order to receive information about preparing for the exam. The exams are given by examiners who are independent of the College. These examinations are arranged by the Departments of Modern Languages and Education and are paid for by the student.

Placement and Competency

Students who have studied a modern language and plan to continue their studies in that language will be placed at the appropriate level on the basis of previous courses and grades and/or a departmentally administered placement test. Students completing the Carthage course in which they were placed with at least a grade of "C" will be awarded credit for the preceding courses in the normal language sequence, to a maximum of 12 credits per language.

Carthage does not administer placement examinations or offer any form of credit by examination in languages not offered at the College. Carthage will recognize the results of proficiency examinations in modern languages administered by other colleges and universities if credit appears on an official transcript. All arrangements for, and costs related to, such examinations are the responsibility of the student.

Majors and minors in French, German, and Spanish are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.

An Overview: French, German, and Spanish Majors

Immersion in the linguistic and cultural setting of a foreign country is essential to the formation of a modern language major. Our programs for majors are structured around a requisite study abroad experience. The courses that modern language majors take prior to traveling abroad will prepare them both linguistically and culturally to profit from this experience. Students will immerse themselves in real communicative situations with people of other cultures to become culturally aware and linguistically proficient professionals in an interdependent world.

Course requirements for French, German and Spanish majors:

2010-2020	Language acquisition	(8 cr.)
2200	Cultural Awareness Orientation	(1 cr.)
3010	*Language Acquisition	(4 cr.)
3010 L	Language Competency Exam	(0 cr.)

**During the term in which this course is taken, students will take and be required to pass reading and oral competency evaluation 3010 L. Passing scores on these evaluations are required before student can enroll in courses numbered 3080 or higher.)*

3080	The ML-Speaking World: Social, Political & Economic Issues	(4 cr.)
3090	The ML-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life	(4 cr.)
3110	Interpreting Written Texts in ML	(4 cr.)
4010	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
4240	Theater	(4 cr.)
OR		
400T	Special Topics in the Language	(4 cr.)

Also required:*

GNR 3510	Immersion Abroad	12-16 cr.

Total 45-49 credits

Students preparing to study abroad are urged to take MLA 2200.

Majors are required to study abroad over one term in an academic setting in a country where the target language is spoken Classroom instruction for all courses, regardless of discipline, will be in the target language. Courses taken at foreign institutions are usually recorded on the student's Carthage transcript as GNR 3510. This is a global designation for experiential learning and courses that may be in History, Economics, Political Science, Linguistics, Art History, or a number of other fields supporting the MLA major. When faculty of any department agree, a specific course taken abroad may be accepted in lieu of a course in that department and be so noted on the student's transcript. Students are strongly urged to get such courses approved by Carthage faculty before taking them.

Prerequisite to apply for study abroad in modern language majors: MLA 2200, 3010, 3110, and either 3080 or 3090. *(In exceptional cases, approval may be granted for substituting two summers for the term. Students are strongly urged to get such courses approved by the Carthage faculty before taking them.)*

An Overview: French, German and Spanish Minors

2010-2020	Language acquisition	(8 cr.)
3010	Language acquisition	(4 cr.)

(During the term in which this course is taken, students will take and be required to pass reading and oral competency evaluations. Passing scores on these evaluations are required before student can enroll in courses numbered 3080 or higher.)

3110	Interpreting Written Texts in ML	(4 cr.)

Choice of **one** from:

3080	The ML-Speaking World: Social, Political and Economic Issues	(4 cr.)
3090	The ML-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life	(4 cr.)

At least two additional credits above 3010 in the target language.

Total 22 credits

Overview of Chinese and Japanese Majors

Required Core:

2010	Elementary Chinese/ Japanese I	(4 cr.)
2011	Elementary Oral Chinese/Japanese I	(1 cr.)
2020	Elementary Chinese/ Japanese II	(4 cr.)
2021	Elementary Oral Chinese/Japanese II	(1 cr.)
MLA 2200	Cultural Awareness	(1 cr.)
3010	Intermediate Chinese/ Japanese I	(4 cr.)
3011	Intermediate Oral Chinese/Japanese I	(1 cr.)
3020	Intermediate Chinese/ Japanese II	(4 cr.)
3021	Intermediate Oral Chinese/Japanese II	(1 cr.)
3510	Immersion Abroad	(12-16 cr.)
4070	Advanced Chinese/ Japanese I	(4 cr.)
4010	Senior Seminar	(2-4cr.)

Choose 1 from:

2070	Calligraphy and Chinese/Japanese Language	(4 cr.)
3070	Chinese/Japanese Culture and Language	(4 cr.)

Choose 1 from:

HIS 3400	Modern China	(4 cr.)
HIS 3450	Modern Japan	(4 cr.)
HIS 1200	Issues in Asian History	(4 cr.)
REL 3130	Buddhism	(4 cr.)
REL 3140	East Asian Religions	(4 cr.)
ECN 3100	Political Economy of the Pacific Rim	(4 cr.)
POL 3390	Asian Politics	(4 cr.)

Total 47-53 Credits

Overview of Chinese and Japanese Minor

2010	Elementary Chinese/ Japanese I	(4 cr.)
2011	Elementary Oral Chinese/ Japanese I	(1 cr.)
2020	Elementary Chinese/ Japanese II	(4 cr.)
2021	Elementary Oral Chinese/ Japanese II	(1 cr.)
3010	Intermediate Chinese/ Japanese I	(4 cr.)
3011	Intermediate Oral Chinese/ Japanese I	(1 cr.)
3020	Intermediate Chinese/ Japanese II	(4 cr.)
3021	Intermediate Oral Chinese/ Japanese II	(1 cr.)

Choice of one from:

2070	Calligraphy and Chinese/ Japanese Language	(4 cr.)
3070	Chinese/Japanese Culture and Language	(4 cr.)
4070	Advanced Chinese/Japanese I	(4 cr.)

Total 24 credits

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

Chinese

CHN 1010 Introductory Chinese I (MLA)

4cr
The course exposes beginners to the Mandarin Chinese phonetic system Pinyin, the four tones, and carefully selected Hanzi the writing system. Listening, speaking, visual recognition, and writing skills are learned through active participation by the students in communicative and hands-on situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate, and to some degree, sustain, oral communication in Chinese while gaining recognition and writing ability of Hanzi via email, handwriting, and calligraphy. 30-50 Hanzi is the goal. Cultural elements associated with Hanzi are introduced.
Fall

CHN 1020 Introductory Chinese II (MLA)

4cr
In this course students continue learning listening, speaking, reading and writing skills using visual etymology, the four tones in Mandarin Chinese, and visualizing individual and combined radicals. The three inseparable dimensions of the Chinese language are studied in a more integrated manner: the visual, the phonetic, and the semantic, or Hanzi, Pinyin, and meaning. The interpersonal mode is stressed in communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate, and to a greater degree, sustain, oral communication with some cultural nuances. Hanzi recognition and writing is increased via email, calligraphy and simple handwriting. 70-80 Hanzi is the goal.
Prerequisite: Chinese 1010 or equivalent
Spring

CHN 2010 Elementary Chinese I

4cr
This course proceeds with an integrated approach to Hanzi/Pinyin and rebalances the four language skills. Speaking and listening continue to be a focal point while more emphasis is placed on writing (handwriting, email, calligraphy) and reading. Listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are now developed into an interpretative mode as well as the interpersonal one. By the end of the course, students will be able to express simple descriptions, interpretations, questions, ideas, identification, and preferences. Students are expected to recognize and master 100-150 Hanzi. Historical and philosophic aspects are introduced while studying Hanzi.
Prerequisite: Chinese 1020 or equivalent
Fall

CHN 2011 Elementary Oral Chinese I

1cr
This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 2010. Chinese 2011 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Chinese 2010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 2010 class.
Prerequisite: CHN 1020 or equivalent.
Corequisite: CHN 2010
Fall

CHN 2020 Elementary Chinese II

4cr
The class engages students in more complex communicative contexts. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, enter a mainly interpretative mode while students continue to expand the interpersonal one. By the end of the course, the students are expected to interpret, question, identify, negotiate, compare and choose in orally communicable Chinese. Chinese idioms are taught as both language and culture. Students' ability to write Chinese is evaluated only with Hanzi (calligraphy, emails and handwriting). 170-200 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for some daily functions, career objectives, diaries and memos among other simple writings.
Prerequisite: CHN 2010 and CHN 2011 or equivalent
Corequisite: CHN 2021
Spring

CHN 2021 Elementary Oral Chinese II

1cr
This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 2020. The class enhances the oral aspect of Chinese 2020. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 2020 class.
Prerequisite: CHN 2010 and CHN 2011 or equivalent Corequisite: CHN 3011
Spring

CHN 2070 Calligraphy and Chinese/ Japanese Language

4cr
This course integrates language and cultural studies through calligraphy--the writing of Chinese Hanzi and Japanese Kanji. It is open to both language and non-language students. This course carries a Global Heritage designation. It is conducted in English.
Fall or Spring

CHN 3010 Intermediate Chinese I

4cr
While proceeding with an integrated approach to Hanzi, Pinyin, the students continue to increase Hanzi and decrease Pinyin. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are mainly in an interpretative mode. The communicative context is idea or opinion-oriented and requires interpretative, subjective and emotional expressions and responses. The students are expected to initiate, sustain, and expand conversations on the topics studied in previous courses as well as the current one. Social relationships, some philosophic concepts, government institutions, and artistic pursuits are taught as vital aspects of cultural studies. 250-300 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for brief discussions, debates and exchange of ideas done through handwriting and emails.
Prerequisite: CHN 2020 and CHN 2021 or equivalent, Corequisite: CHN 3011
Fall

CHN 3011 Intermediate Oral Chinese I

1cr
This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 3010. Chinese 3011 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Chinese 3010. It meets once a week to expand students oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 3010 class.
Prerequisite: CHN 2020 and CHN 2021 or equivalent, Corequisite: CHN 3010
Fall

CHN 3020 Intermediate Chinese II

4cr
In this course students continue to increase Hanzi and decrease Pinyin to attain a more authentic and more native language acquisition. While listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are still developed in an interpretative mode, they progress towards a presentational direction. The communicative context at the 3020 level represents a bridge for students from the interpersonal to the interpretative and the presentational. Orally, the students are expected to initiate, sustain, and expand conversations on the topics studied from previous courses as well as the current one. Significant individuals and some historic/ philosophic/ literary aspects are studied together with language acquisition. 350-400 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing (emails and handwriting).
Prerequisite: CHN 3010 and CHN 3011 or equivalent; Corequsite: CHN 3021
Spring

CHN 3021 Intermediate Oral Chinese II

1cr
This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 3020. This is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Chinese 3020. It meets once a week to expand students oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 3020 class.
Prerequisite: CHN 3010 and CHN 3011 or equivalent; Corequsite: CHN 3020
Spring

CHN 3070 Chinese/Japanese Culture and Language

4cr
Culture is manifested in language and language verbalizes culture. This course studies how Chinese and Japanese languages and cultures reflect this symbiotic relation. Students are engaged in an intercultural dialogue with a linguistic approach. Open to both language and non-language students, it is conducted in English.
Fall or Spring

CHN 4010 Senior Seminar in Chinese

2-4cr
Students have one of two options to take this course: Senior Project/thesis in the discipline of Chinese language and culture within the Department of Modern Languages or an Interdisciplinary Senior Project/Thesis between the Department of Modern Languages and other Departments/Programs.
Prerequisite: GNR 3510
Spring

CHN 4070 Advanced Chinese

4cr
The course is typically designed for students who have declared their majors (optional for minors) in Chinese. Students are expected to perform advanced-level tasks. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing are honed in a presentational mode. Cultivating students awareness and appreciation of the richness of the culture of Chinese-speaking world is thematically structured. Authentic materials will be incorporated into reading and listening. Oral communication will be enhanced with a theme or a viewpoint. 500-550 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing (emails and handwriting).
Prerequisite: Chinese 3020 and 3021 or GNR 3510
Fall or Spring

Japanese

JPN 1010 Introductory Japanese I (MLA)

4cr
The course is an introduction to the Japanese language and culture, stressing both spoken and written Japanese. It teaches listening, speaking, visual recognition, and writing skills through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate, and to some degree, sustain oral communication in Japanese, gaining recognition and writing ability of "hiragana", "katakana", and some "kanji", the three sets of symbols used in written Japanese, while understanding some fundamentals of Japanese social values and ways of thinking.
Fall

JPN 1020 Introductory Japanese II (MLA)

4cr
This course continues to engage students in listening, speaking, reading and writing. An interpersonal mode is stressed in communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate, and to a greater degree, sustain oral communication with some cultural nuances. Kanji recognition and writing is increased via email, calligraphy and simple handwriting. The students expected to learn approximately 80 "kanji" in Japanese.
Prerequisite: JPN 1010
Spring

JPN 2010 Elementary Japanese I

4cr
This course proceeds with an integrated approach and rebalances the four language skills. Speaking and listening continue to be a focal point while more emphasis is placed on writing and reading. Listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are developed into an interpretative mode while expanding the interpersonal one. By the end of the course, students are expected to be able to perform communicative tasks such as description, interpretation, comparison, giving suggestions and asking questions in a culturally acceptable manner. Students are expected to recognize and master 150 Kanji.
Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or equivalent;
Corequsite: JPN 2011
Fall

JPN 2011 Elementary Oral Japanese I

1cr
This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 2010 and enhances the oral aspect of Japanese 2010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in Japanese.
Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or equivalent
Corequsite: JPN 2010
Fall

JPN 2020 Elementary Japanese II

4cr
The class engages students in more complex communicative contexts. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are now entering into a preliminarily interpretative mode while we continue to expand the interpersonal one. Basic grammar patterns will be thoroughly taught. By the end of the course, orally in a communicable manner, the students are expected to have the basic survival abilities to live in Japanese society using fundamental Japanese language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday and communication needs. Some basic Japanese honorific forms will also be introduced. Students are expected to master 200 Kanji and to be able to write greeting letters, career objectives, diaries and memos among other simple writings.
Prerequisite: JPN 2010 and JPN 2011;
Corequisite: JPN 2021
Spring

JPN 2021 Elementary Oral Japanese II

1cr
This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 2020. Japanese 2021 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Japanese 2020. It meets once a week to expands students oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Japanese 2020 class.
Prerequisite: JPN 2010 and JPN 2011;
Corequisite: JPN 2020
Spring

JPN 2070 Calligraphy and Chinese/ Japanese Language

4cr
This course integrates language and cultural studies through calligraphy--the writing of Chinese Hanzi and Japanese Kanji. It is open to both language and non-language students. It is conducted in English.
Fall or Spring

JPN 3010 Intermediate Japanese I

4cr
This course will complete the study of basic Japanese grammar and syntax. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are mainly in an interpretative mode. The communicative context is idea or opinion-oriented and requires interpretative, subjective and emotional expressions and responses. Orally in a culturally and pragmatically appropriate manner, the students are expected to initiate, sustain, and expand conversations on various topics beyond their daily lives. Cultural differences and social relationships will be introduced and brought to discussions in Japanese as vital aspects of cultural studies. By the end of the term, the students will have been introduced to all the basic grammar patterns of Japanese and will have mastered a total of at least 300 "kanji".
Prerequisite: JPN 2020 and JPN 2021;
Corequisite: JPN 3011
Fall

JPN 3011 Intermediate Oral Japanese I

1cr
This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 3010. Japanese 3011 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Japanese 3010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Japanese 3010 class.
Prerequisite: JPN 2020 and JPN 2021;
Corequisite: JPN 3010
Fall

JPN 3020 Intermediate Japanese II

4cr
In this course we further practice in speaking, listening, reading, and writing to attain a more authentic and more native language acquisition. While listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are still developed in an interpretative mode, they progress toward a presentational direction. The communicative context at 3020 level represents a bridge for students to cross back and forth from the interpersonal to the interpretative and to the presentational. Orally, the students are expected to initiate, sustain, expand, and deepen conversations on various topics in a culturally appropriate manner. Cultural components will be emphasized and significant individuals and some historic/philosophic/ literary aspects are studied together with language acquisition. Approximately 400 Kanji are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing.
Prerequisite: JPN 3010 and JPN 3011;
Corequisite: 3021
Spring

JPN 3021 Intermediate Oral Japanese II

1cr
This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 3020. This is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Japanese 3020. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Japanese 3020 class.
Prerequisite: JPN 3010 and JPN 3011;
Corequisite: JPN 3020
Spring

JPN 3070 Chinese/Japanese Culture and Language

4cr
Culture is manifested in language and language verbalizes culture. This course studies how Chinese and Japanese languages and cultures reflect this symbiotic relation. Students are engaged in an intercultural dialogue with a linguistic approach. Open to both language and non-language students, it is conducted in English.
Fall or Spring

JPN 4010 Senior Seminar in Japanese

2-4cr
Students have one of the two options to take this course: Senior Project/thesis in the discipline of Japanese language and culture within the Department of Modern Languages or Interdisciplinary Senior Project/Thesis between the Department of Modern Languages and other Departments/Programs.
Prerequisite: GNR 3510
Spring

JPN 4070 Advanced Japanese

4cr
The course is typically designed for students who have declared their majors (optional for minors) in Japanese, and who are planning (or occasionally, have already done) study abroad. Students are expected to perform advanced-level tasks. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing are honed with the purpose to present a theme, a topic or to make a point. Authentic materials will be incorporated into reading and listening. Cultivating students' awareness and appreciation of the richness of the culture of Japanese-speaking world is thematically structured and is the foundation of this class. About 500 Kanji are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing.
Prerequisite: Japanese 3020 and 3021 or GNR 3510
Fall/Spring

Modern Language Courses

MLA 1010 Modern Literature in Translation (HUM)

4cr (HUM)
Critical Reading of modern literary masterpieces translated into English.

MLA 2200 Cultural Awareness

1-4cr
Preparation for encountering cultural differences that will be part of the linguistic and cultural immersion experiences (either in the U.S. or abroad). The focus of the course will include values clarification, cultural diversity, multicultural awareness training, and culture shock orientation. Majors who have returned from study abroad will give presentations on their experiences and be contributors to course content and activities.
Prerequisite: 2020 or equivalent in target language

MLA 3050 Community Based Language Learning

1-4cr
Students in this Service-Learning course are given the opportunity to utilize their language skills in a variety of settings within the greater Kenosha community. Students will work with a local agency approved by Modern Languages faculty, in order to volunteer as language instructors, translators, tutors, support personnel or other such positions that make use of their language abilities. Students are trained and guided by weekly meetings with the course instructor in order to prepare for their site placement and their volunteer duties. (This course may be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisite: Students must have taken or be enrolled in 3010; or instructor's consent

French

FRN 1010 Elementary French I (MLA)

4cr
This course teaches listening and speaking skills in French through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday topics and communication needs.
Fall/Spring

FRN 1020 Elementary French II (MLA)

4cr
This course teaches listening, speaking, reading and some writing skills in French through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently and write simply in French, using basic language structures. They also will be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to othe themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.
Prerequisite: FRN 1010 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

FRN 2010 Intermediate French I

4cr
This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 1010/1020, using a variety of original texts in French and exposing students to native French speakers and cultural events.
Prerequisite: FRN 1020 or equivalent
Spring only

FRN 2020 Intermediate French II

4cr
Expanding on French 2010, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read, using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.
Prerequisite: FRN 2010 or equivalent
Fall only

FRN 3010 Advanced French I

4cr
This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 2010/2020. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests. Majors and minors are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.
Prerequisite: FRN 2020 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

FRN 3030 French Conversation

1cr
An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits.)
S or U.
Prerequisite: FRN 3010 or consent of department chair
Fall/Spring

FRN 3080 French Speaking World: Social Political,& Economic Issues(HUM)

4cr
Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the French-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be contextualized in the contemporary world, and examination of their historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.
Prerequisite: FRN 3010 or consent of instructor
Alternate Fall Semesters

FRN 3090 French Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life (HUM)

4cr
Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in French-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. Students will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.
Prerequisite: FRN 3010 or consent of instructor
Alternate Fall Semesters

FRN 3110 Interpreting Written Texts in French (HUM)

4cr
Students will learn to read and discuss in French a range of French texts. They will be exposed to the French literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.
Prerequisite: FRN 3010
Spring

FRN 4010 Senior Seminar in French

4cr
A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of French studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in French.
Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNR 3510
Spring

FRN 4240 French Theater (HUM)

4cr
Students stage a play in French. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays that contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course fulfills a topics course requirement of the major.
Prerequisite: FRN 3080 or 3090 and 3110 and GNR 3510 or consent of instructor

FRNL3010 French Competency Exam

0cr
Majors and minors in French are required to pass a target language Competency Exam during the term in which they take FRN 3010. Consisting of an oral, a written and a cultural reading part, the competency exam assesses students ability to incorporate intermediate to advanced linguistic structures in their speaking, writing, and reading. Students will receive a Pass/Fail grade for this non-credit course.

German

GRM 1010 Elementary German I (MLA)

4cr
This course teaches listening and speaking skills in German through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary relating to everyday topics and communication needs.
Fall/Spring

GRM 1020 Elementary German II (MLA)

4cr
This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in German through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently, and write simply in German, using basic language structures. They will also be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.
Prerequisite: GRM 1010 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

GRM 2010 Intermediate German I

4cr
This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 1010/1020, using a variety of original texts in German and exposing students to native German speakers and cultural events.
Prerequisite: GRM 1020 or equivalent
Spring

GRM 2020 Intermediate German II

4cr
Expanding on German 2010, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.
Prerequisite: GRM 2010 or equivalent
Fall

GRM 3010 Advanced German

4cr
This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 2010/2020. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests. Majors and minors are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.
Prerequisite: GRM 2020 or equivalent
Spring

GRM 3030 German Conversation

1cr
An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits).
S or U.
Prerequisite: GRM 3010 or consent of department chair
Fall/Spring

GRM 3080 German Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (HUM)

4cr
Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the German-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be discussed within the context of the contemporary world, and examination of their historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.
Prerequisite: GRM 3010 or consent of instructor
Alternate Fall Semesters

GRM 3090 German Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life (HUM)

4cr
Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in German-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. The course will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.
Prerequisite: GRM 3010 or consent of instructor
Alternate Fall Semesters

GRM 3110 Interpreting Written Texts (HUM)

4cr
Students will learn to read and discuss in German a range of German texts. They will be exposed to the German literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.
Prerequisite: GRM 3010
Spring

GRM 4010 Senior Seminar in German

4cr
A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of German studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in German.
Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNR 3510
Spring

GRM 4240 German Theater (HUM)

4cr (HUM)
Students in the course stage a play in German. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays which contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course may fulfill a topics course requirement of the major.
Prerequisite: GRM 3080 or 3090 and 3110 and GNR 3510 or consent of instructor

GRML3010 German Competency Exam

0cr
This is a non-credit, pass-fail course for students who will be taking the German Competency Exam (usually while they are also enrolled in German 3010). A passing grade in this course is required for subsequent upper-division German courses.

Spanish

SPN 1010 Elementary Spanish I (MLA)

4cr
This course teaches listening and speaking skills in Spanish through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday topics and communication needs.
Fall/Spring

SPN 1020 Elementary Spanish II (MLA)

4cr
This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in Spanish through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently, and write simply in Spanish, using basic language structures. They will also be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.
Prerequisite: SPN 1010 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

SPN 2010 Intermediate Spanish I

4cr
This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 1010/1020, using a variety of original texts in Spanish and exposing students to native Spanish speakers and cultural events.
Prerequisite: SPN 1020 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

SPN 2020 Intermediate Spanish II

4cr
Expanding on Spanish 2010, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.
Prerequisite: SPN 2010 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

SPN 3010 Advanced Spanish I

4cr
This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 2010/2020. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests. Majors and minors are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.
Prerequisite: SPN 2020 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

SPN 3030 Spanish Conversation

1cr
An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits.)
S or U.
Prerequisite: SPN 3010 or equivalent
Fall/Spring

SPN 3040 Spanish Composition

4cr
The course will focus on writing as a process. Using the workshop format, students will be involved in the different stages of writing from the beginning to end. Prerequisites: Students' writing will be evaluated in 3010. Those students who would benefit from further writing opportunities will enroll in 3040 before they are permitted to enroll in courses above 3010.
Prerequisite: SPN 3010
Fall/Spring

SPN 3050 Intensive Spanish Encounter

4cr
This intensive conversation course will increase the students' ability to express themselves orally in a wide variety of everyday situations, while interacting with the Hispanic culture. Contact with the larger Hispanic community off campus as well as contextualized in-class course activities will improve overall oral expression and extend awareness of cultural practices.
Prerequisite: SPN 3010

SPN 3080 Spanish Speaking World: Social Political,and Economics (HUM)

4cr
Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the Spanish-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be discussed within the context of the contemporary world, and examination of the historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.
Prerequisite: SPN 3010 or consent of instructor

SPN 3090 Spanish Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life (HUM)

4cr
Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in Spanish-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. Students will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.
Prerequisite: SPN 3010 or consent of instructor

SPN 3110 Interpreting Written Texts (HUM)

4cr
Students will learn to read and discuss in Spanish a range of Spanish texts. They will be exposed to the Spanish literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.
Prerequisite: SPN 3010

SPN 4010 Senior Seminar in Spanish

4cr
A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of Spanish studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in Spanish.
Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNR 3510
Spring

SPN 4240 Hispanic Theater (HUM)

4cr
Students stage a play in Spanish. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays which contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course may fulfill a topics course requirement of the major.
Prerequisite: SPN 3080 or 3090 and 3110 and GNR 3510 or consent of instructor
Spring

Music

Goals and Objectives

1. Offer substantial opportunities to the general student, through appropriate courses, performing ensembles, and private lessons, which will develop a love for and understanding of music, the ability to communicate that appreciation and understanding, and the means to continue life-long music experiences.
2. Develop comprehensive musicianship and provide career preparation, a basic mastery of the music discipline, and performance skills for music majors in a particular emphasis (core major, music education, music performance, music theater, piano pedagogy).
3. Enhance and enrich the cultural life of the campus community and the community at large through a regular and well-supported program that presents students, faculty, and guest musicians in recitals, concerts, and other musical events.
4. Participate in worship and liturgy and to assist in proclaiming the Gospel to the campus community and to the larger community.
5. Function as a center providing comprehensive opportunities to the surrounding communities for music study and for participation in music performance activities.

To realize these goals and objectives, the department offers academic courses, a variety of performance ensembles, class and private lessons, and on- and off-campus concerts. For those who would specialize in music, the program provides professional training wholly compatible with the College's liberal arts tradition.

An audition before members of the music faculty is required for entrance into the music major. At the end of their sophomore year, all music majors are evaluated for junior standing. They must show they have fulfilled repertoire requirements in their performance area through the sophomore year, and they must satisfactorily perform 15-20 minutes of music from that list. If this junior-standing jury is insufficient in either repertoire or performance, the faculty may admit the student provisionally to junior standing in the major or advise the student to discontinue the music major.

Major in Music

A major in music consists of these courses:

MUS 1010	Music Theory I	(3 cr.)
MUS 1020	Aural Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 1030	Music Theory II	(3 cr.)
MUS 1040	Aural Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 2010	Music Theory III	(3 cr.)
MUS 2020	Aural Skills III	(1 cr.)
MUS 2030	Music Theory IV	(3 cr.)
MUS 2040	Aural Skills IV	(1 cr.)
MUS 0160	Keyboard Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 0170	Keyboard Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 0180	Keyboard Skills III	(1 cr.)
MUS 0190	Keyboard Skills IV	(1 cr.)
MUS 3050	Music History I	(4 cr.)
MUS 3060	Music History II	(4 cr.)
MUS 400T	Music History Depth Elective	(4 cr.)
MUS 0700	Recital Attendance	(0 cr., 8 terms)

(Music education emphasis students are exempt during the term in which they student-teach.)

Applied Lessons in the principal area (8 cr., 1 cr. each term)

Ensemble participation (0 cr., 8 terms)

(Music majors are placed in an approved ensemble in their principal performing area.)

Total credits: 40

Minor in Music

The department offers a minor in music. Its requirements are:

MUS 1010	Music Theory I	(3 cr.)
MUS 1020	Aural Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 1030	Music Theory II	(3 cr.)
MUS 1040	Aural Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 0700	Recital Attendance	(0 cr., 4 terms)
MUS 2110	Introduction to Western Music History	(4 cr.)

Choose One:

MUS 3050	Music History I	(4 cr.)

or

MUS 3060	Music History II	(4 cr.)

Applied music lessons in the principal performance area (4 cr., 1 cr. each term)

Ensemble participation (0 cr., 4 terms)

(Music minors are placed in an approved ensemble in their principal performing area.)

Total credits: 20

Emphases in Music

The previous represents the minimum requirements for a music major or minor. In addition to the basic Bachelor of Arts in Music, emphases in specific areas are available. The emphases in Music Education — Vocal and Instrumental — meet current Wisconsin licensure requirements and they also meet the standards of the National Association of Schools of Music.

For students who seek further depth and skills development, emphases are also available in Vocal Performance, Instrumental Performance, and Piano Pedagogy. An interdisciplinary major in Music Theatre is also offered by the department.

Emphases in Music Education

Carthage offers an emphasis that meets licensure requirements in both vocal and instrumental areas. In addition to the information regarding the emphases listed below, students should also consult the Education Department section of this catalog for information about the teacher licensure program and information about courses required of all special fields licensure candidates. Students must be accepted into the Teacher Education Program (TEP) in order to take MUS 4200, MUS 4210 and MUS 4220. Additionally, must be in the TEP one semester prior to applying for student teaching and must apply to student teach one semester prior to commencing student teaching.

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in **Vocal Music Education**:

MUS 1180	Introduction to Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2090	Global Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2180	Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3110	Choral Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3140	Learning About Instruments	(1 cr.)
MUS 3200	Field Experience	(0 cr.)
MUS 4210	General Music Methods	(4 cr.)
MUS 4220	Vocal Music Methods	(4 cr.)
Satisfactory half recital		(0 cr.)

Additional Notes:
If voice is not the principal performing area, at least two credits of applied music must be in voice.

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Vocal Music Education: 17

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in **Instrumental Music Education**:

MUS 1180	Introduction to Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2050	Woodwind Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2060	Brass Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2070	Percussion Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2080	String Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2090	Global Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2180	Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3100	Instrumental Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3200	Field Experience	(0 cr.)
MUS 4210	General Music Methods	(4 cr.)
MUS 4200	Instrumental Music Methods	(4 cr.)
Satisfactory half recital		(0 cr.)
Choral ensemble participation		(0 cr., 1 term)

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Instrumental Music Education: 20

Emphasis in Performance

The Carthage Music Department offers emphases in vocal performance and instrumental performance.

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in **Vocal Performance:**

MUS 2180	Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 4710	Vocal Pedagogy	(2 cr.)
MUS 2490	Vocal Diction and Literature	(4 cr.)
MUS 2210	Opera	(4 cr.)
Additional applied lessons in the principal performance area		(4 cr.)
Satisfactory half-recital		(0 cr.)
Satisfactory full-recital		(0 cr.)

Additional notes:

Students in the vocal performance track are strongly encouraged to participate in the opera lab class and J-Term opera productions. Electives in acting and dance are strongly encouraged.

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Vocal Performance: 16

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in **Instrumental Performance:**

MUS 2180	Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3010	Form and Analysis	(2 cr.)
MUS 4710	Pedagogy in Performing Area	(4 cr.)
MUS 2000	Symphonic Literature	(4 cr.)
Additional applied lessons in the principal performing area		(4 cr.)
Satisfactory half-recital		(0 cr.)
Satisfactory full-recital		(0 cr.)

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Instrumental Performance: 16

Emphasis in Piano Pedagogy

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in piano pedagogy

MUS 2180	Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 2510	Piano Pedagogy and Literature I	(2 cr.)
MUS 2520	Piano Pedagogy and Literature II	(2 cr.)
MUS 3510	Practicum in Piano Pedagogy	(2 cr., 1 cr. each term)
MUS 4100	Piano Literature	(4 cr.)
Additional applied lessons in principal performing area		(4 cr.)
Satisfactory full recital		(0 cr.)

Total additional credits required for an emphasis in Piano Pedagogy: 16

Music Theatre Major

The Carthage music department houses the music theatre major, which is comprised of courses in music, theatre, and dance. Students who intend to major in music theatre must pass an entrance audition for both the Music and Theatre departments. The following courses comprise the Bachelor of Arts in music theatre:

MUS 1010	Music Theory I	(3 cr.)
MUS 1020	Aural Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 1030	Music Theory II	(3 cr.)
MUS 1040	Aural Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 2110	Introduction to Western Music History	(4 cr.)
MUS/THR 3400	Music Theatre History	(4 cr.)
MUS 0250	Private Voice	(1 cr. each term, 8 terms)
MUS 0160	Keyboard Skills	(1 cr.)
MUS 0170	Keyboard Skills	(1 cr.)
MUS 0180	Keyboard Skills	(1 cr.)
MUS 0190	Keyboard Skills	(1 cr.)
MUS 0010, 0020, 0030, or 0240	Ensemble participation for 4 terms	(0-8 cr.)
MUS 0700	Recital Attendance	(0 cr., 4 terms)
MUS/THR 2620	Music Theatre Workshop	(0-8 cr., 4 terms)
THR/EXS	Applied dance electives	(4 cr., 1 cr. each term)
THR 2110	Acting I	(4 cr.)
THR 3110	Acting II	(4 cr.)
THR 2900	Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910	Play Production I	(4 cr.)
THR 2920	Play Production II	(4 cr.)
Either:		
THR 2260, 2270, or 2280	History of Theatre	(4 cr.)

Total credits for a Bachelor of Arts degree in music theatre: 56

Recitals

Applied music students have opportunities nearly every week to participate in regular recitals, either within each studio or in department-wide recitals that feature students from all the performing areas. The department believes these recitals are important in broadening students' experience with live music and in expanding their knowledge of solo literature, and requires all who study applied music to attend them.

Students in the performance emphases must perform in studio and departmental recitals and must present two satisfactory solo recitals. Normally, they give a half-hour recital in the junior year and a full-hour recital in the senior year. Students in the music education emphasis give one half-recital in the junior or senior year. All recitals are presented only with permission of the music faculty, following a pre-recital jury. In order to satisfy the recital requirements of each emphasis, recitals must include an interesting and representative program and demonstrate a high level of performing competency.

Applied Music

The Music Department offers private and class instruction in applied music to music majors and minors, and within limitations of staff, to non-music majors as well. Music majors must take their applied music lessons within the Music Department unless the department approves an exception.

AREAS:

Class Lessons

MUS 0160	Keyboard Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 0170	Keyboard Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 0180	Keyboard Skills III	(1 cr.)
MUS 0190	Keyboard Skills IV	(1 cr.)
MUS 0200	Class Voice	(1 cr.)
MUS 0210	Class Guitar	(1 cr.)

Private Lessons (may be repeated)

MUS 0150	Private Piano	(1 cr.)
MUS 0250	Private Voice	(1 cr.)
MUS 0450	Private Organ	(1 cr.)
MUS 0550	Private Instrument	(1 cr.)
MUS 0650	Private Conducting	(1 cr.)

Four private applied lessons in a single area, or one class lesson and three private applied lessons in a single area may count as a course for the fine arts distribution requirement.

Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details.

MUS 0010 Carthage Choir

0-2cr
The Carthage Choir presents concerts of both anthems and longer works, sings for school and community functions, hosts an annual choral workshop, takes an annual spring tour, and tours in Europe every third J-Term. Membership by individual audition.

MUS 0020 Chapel Choir

0-1cr
The Chapel Choir is a mixed choral ensemble that regularly sings both sacred and secular music in a variety of venues. Membership by individual audition.

MUS 0030 Lincoln Singers

0-1cr
The Lincoln Chamber Singers is a select, small vocal ensemble that performs secular and sacred music of a more intimate nature both on and off-campus.

MUS 0040 Small Vocal Ensembles

0cr
This experience is geared toward individuals or very small groups in order for them to become acquainted with and perform vocal chamber literature with instruments. Enrollment with consent of instructor.

MUS 0050 Carthage Wind Orchestra

0-2cr
The Carthage Wind Orchestra focuses on developing individual musical expression within a large ensemble setting, presents concerts and participates in various campus and community events. Membership by individual audition.

MUS 0051 Concert Band

0-2cr
The Carthage Concert Band focuses on developing ensemble performance skills while performing standard band repertoire and music written for pedagogical practice. Serves as the lab ensemble for music education students, and presents concerts for campus and community events.
Prerequisite: Membership is by individual audition.

MUS 0070 Carthage String Orchestra

0-1cr
The Carthage String Orchestra is a chamber orchestra that performs as a unit and in smaller ensembles. 0 or 1 credit.

MUS 0080 Jazz Band

0-1cr
The Jazz Band is a laboratory ensemble that studies and performs music in various jazz styles, both on and off campus. Membership by individual audition.

MUS 0090 Small Instrumental Ensembles

0cr
This experience is geared toward individuals or very small groups in order for them to become acquainted with and perform chamber literature. Enrollment with consent of instructor.

MUS 0120 Pep Band

0cr
The Pep Band regularly plays at all home football and basketball games. Membership by individual audition.

MUS 0130 Gospel Messengers

0cr
The Gospel Messengers perform gospel music.

MUS 0150 Private Piano

1cr
Private Piano Lesson.
Fall

MUS 0160 Keyboard Skills I

1cr
Introduction to the basic fundamentals of keyboard study including elementary solo repertoire.
Prerequisite: Music major status or consent of department.
Fall

MUS 0170 Keyboard Skills II

1cr
Accompaniment patterns, transposition and basic improvisation skills through harmonization study. Continued development of keyboard technique through solo and ensemble literature.
Prerequisite: MUS 0160 or consent of instructor.
Fall

MUS 0180 Keyboard Skills III

1cr
Intermediate study of chord progressions, improvisation, harmonization and accompaniment patterns. Beginning study of four-part sight-reading, analysis of hymns, and score reading. Solo and ensemble literature will focus on intermediate level standard repertoire.
Prerequisite: MUS 0170 or consent of instructor.
Fall

MUS 0190 Keyboard Skills IV

1cr
Chord progressions correlated to chromatic harmonic materials of Music Theory III and basic jazz chords. Four-part open choral score, hymn reading and applied composition. Intermediate level solo and accompaniment standard literature.
Prerequisite: MUS 0180 or consent of instructor
Fall

MUS 0200 Class Voice

1cr
Class Voice is designed for beginning students that have had no previous voice training. Healthy and efficient singing technique will be covered, including posture, breath, resonance strategies, diction, and phrasing. Students will rehearse and perform solo literature in a group setting. No pre-requisite.
Fall

MUS 0210 Class Guitar

1cr
Class Guitar is designed for beginning guitar students who have had little or no previous training. The course will focus on music fundamentals applied to guitar playing, including proper technique, reading notation, fingerboard geography, rhythmic skills, style, and interpretation. Students must have their own guitar. No pre-requisite.
Fall

MUS 0240 Carthage Womens Ensemble

0-1cr
The Carthage Women's Ensemble regularly sings both sacred and secular music on and off-campus. Membership by individual audition.

MUS 0250
Private Voice

1cr
Fall

MUS 0450 Private Organ

1cr
Students with keyboard experience may elect to take applied organ. Weekly private lessons will address technical skill development, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique
Fall

MUS 0550 Private Instrument

1cr
A full complement of applied lessons in brass, woodwinds, strings, and percussion.

MUS 0650 Private Conducting

1cr
Private Conducting is designed for students that have completed Basic Conducting and either Instrumental Conducting or Vocal Conducting. This advanced, private lesson provides opportunities for students to develop score study skills, conducting technique, and rehearsal strategies.
Fall

MUS 0700 Recital Attendance

0cr
Required of all music majors each term and of all music minors during their four semesters of applied study. Music education emphasis majors are exempt during their practice-teaching term.
Fall/Spring

MUS 1010 Music Theory I

3cr
A historical-analytical approach to the study of theory and harmony. Includes music notation, rhythmic analysis, concepts of key and scale, interval quality and inversion, tertian harmony, chord analysis, and non-harmonic tone analysis.
Prerequisite: Passing grade on Music Literacy Assessment

MUS 1020 Aural Skills I

1cr
The development of aural skills, applied to the musical concepts studied in Music Theory I, through sight-singing, rhythmic reading, and melodic and harmonic dictation.
Corequisite: Taken concurrently with MUS 1010
Fall

MUS 1030 Music Theory II

3cr
A continuation of Music Theory I. Includes tonicization and modulation, small melodic forms, binary and ternary forms, and principles of melodic analysis.
Prerequisite: MUS 1010 or consent of the instructor
Spring

MUS 1040 Aural Skills II

1cr
A continuation of Aural Skills I, applied to musical concepts studied in Music Theory II.
Prerequisite: MUS 1020 or consent of the instructor
Spring

MUS 1150 Exploring Music (FAR)

4cr
A basic music appreciation course covering a representative body of Western music from the 18th through the 20th centuries. The course intends to enable students to learn the basic language needed to talk and write about music, to be able to recognize and differentiate the standard styles, structures, and mediums of music, and to appreciate different styles of music in their cultural contexts.
Fall/Spring

MUS 1170 Music Technology and Industry

2cr
A course for music majors to explore the range of business applications inherent in the music industry. Certain practical skills in technology such as recording techniques, website development, and other computer-assisted music applications will support a general survey of the current climate for professional musicians.
Prerequisite: MUS 1160
Spring

MUS 1180 Introduction to Music Education

2cr
The history of music education as well as traditional music education philosophies and methodologies comprise the basic content of this course. Additionally, students will examine current trends in the field of music education. Observation experience required.
Prerequisite: MUS 1160 or consent of department
Spring

MUS 2000 A Survey of Symphonic Literature (FAR)

4cr
A study of music for the symphony orchestra from the Classical, Romantic, and 20th century style periods. Depending on class size and ticket availability, it may be possible to attend orchestra concerts or rehearsals in the evening. A background in music is not assumed, since the course will introduce students to basic music terminology and the families of instruments.
J-term

MUS 2010 Music Theory III

3cr
A continuation of Music Theory II. Music Theory III includes a study of the fugue, counterpoint, harmonization, and analysis of larger forms (variation, rondo, sonata).
Prerequisite: MUS 1030 or consent of the instructor
Fall

MUS 2020 Aural Skills III

1cr
A continuation of Aural Skills II, applied to the musical concepts studied in Music Theory III, with particular emphasis on secondary key areas, modulations, and nineteenth-century harmony.
Prerequisite: MUS 1040 or consent of the instructor
Fall

MUS 2030 Music Theory IV

3cr
A continuation of Music Theory III. Music Theory IV includes early and late chromaticism, musical form within larger structures, and the extension of traditional tonality with emphasis on twentieth century compositional techniques, including serial music, electronic music, and other avant-garde music.
Prerequisite: MUS 2010 or consent of the instructor
Spring

MUS 2040 Aural Skills IV

1cr
A continuation of Aural Skills III, applied to musical concepts studied in Music Theory IV and with particular focus on 20th century melody, harmony, and rhythm.
Prerequisite: MUS 2020 or consent of the instructor
Spring

MUS 2050 Woodwind Techniques in Schools

1cr
A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of woodwind instruments in grades five through twelve.
Spring

MUS 2060 Brass Techniques in Schools

1cr
A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of brass instruments in grades five through twelve.
Spring

MUS 2070 Percussion Techniques in Schools

1cr
A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of percussion instruments in grades five through twelve.
Fall

MUS 2075 Instrumental Chamber Music Workshop

0-2cr
Student ensembles, either preformed or assigned audition, will participate weekly in workshops and master classes to develop their skills as chamber musicians led by members of Carthage's Ensemble in Residence, Fifth House Ensemble. Full group sessions will cover a broad range of topics, including rehearsal techniques, intonation/ensemble playing and stage presence, along with creative presentation skills including public speaking and connective. Weekly individual ensemble coaching sessions with assigned faculty members (including members of Fifth House Ensemble and other instrumental studio faculty) are a concurrent requirement. End-of-semester performances will take place on campus and at community venues throughout the Kenosha area.

MUS 2080 String Techniques in Schools

1cr
A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of stringed instruments in grades five through twelve.
Fall

MUS 2090 Global Music Education

2cr
A survey of materials for teaching global music in the classroom. Emphasis will be placed on non-Western art music, including music from cultures around the world as well as indigenous American music such as jazz, blues, and Native American music. Students will develop an understanding of culturally authentic music through listening, participating, and leading activities. Global improvisation lab required - a lab experience in the folk, popular, and art music of Western and non-Western cultures, incorporating ethnic and non-Western instruments suitable for classroom use.
Prerequisite: MUS 1180 or consent of the department
Spring

MUS 2110 Introduction to Western Music History

4cr
This introductory course will survey music from the Western classical tradition from the early Christian era through contemporary Western art music. The course will acquaint the student with major works through musical analysis and critical listening. Significant attention will be paid to musical forms and their cultural context.
Spring

MUS 2180 Basic Conducting

2cr
Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for leading a musical ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.
Fall

MUS 2200 Popular Music in America (FAR)

4cr
An appreciation course focusing on the broad range of popular music in America. It presents an overview of popular music and demonstrates how the elements of music, rhythm, melody, instrumentation, and apply to the style. The heart of the course is devoted to a survey of American popular music from 1840 to the present as well as related musical styles that influenced its development.
Fall

MUS 2210 Opera (FAR)

4cr
Intended for music majors and non-majors, this course is a study in appreciation of the structure and form of opera, ranging from recitative and aria to the people involved, and a brief overview of the historical development and importance of opera. Emphasis is placed on experiencing opera both through recorded example and live performances.
Spring

MUS 2490 Vocal Diction and Literature

4cr
Fundamentals of phonetics and sound production as applied to singing in English, Italian, German, and French. Study of representative vocal literature of each language.
Fall

MUS 2510 Piano Pedagogy and Literature I

2cr
Includes basic knowledge of learning theories and their application to piano teaching; communication skills for private and group teaching; curriculum and lesson planning; teaching of practice skills; the fundamentals of developing piano technique; the fundamentals of style and historical performance practice; elements of student preparation for performance; and an introduction to the business of piano teaching (set-up and operation of a studio, selecting materials and equipment, strategies for marketing and publicity). The focus of pre-collegiate literature in this term is on the beginning piano method.
Spring

MUS 2520 Piano Pedagogy and Literature II

2cr
Continues development of topics described in Piano Pedagogy and Literature I; also includes the acquisition of bibliographic information and the importance of continuing education and ongoing professional development. The focus of pre-collegiate literature in this term is intermediate and early advanced repertoire.
Fall

MUS 2620 Music Theater Workshop

0-2cr
This course for the singer-actor provides formal and informal venues to develop Music Theater skills: character development and portrayal, scene study, and audition skills. The laboratory format allows students to learn from the instructor as well as each other as they cover varied repertory. The course culminates in a performance at the end of each term.
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Fall/Spring

MUS 3000 Opera Production

4cr
The study and application of the various facets involved in opera production: Scenes from the operatic repertoire and/or full-scale operas will be studied and performed. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor
J-Term

MUS 3010 Seminar in Form and Analysis

2cr
Advanced formal and stylistic analysis of selected major works from the Baroque to the present.
Prerequisite: MUS 2010 or consent of the instructor
Fall

MUS 3020 Survey of Music of West and Southern Africa (FAR)

4cr
A survey of the musics of West and Southern Africa (traditional and contemporary) with a focus on fundamental style concepts among cultures and tribes. Emphasis will be placed upon culture and the role it plays in musicking. In addition to assigned readings and written work, the course will include opportunities to play instruments, sing, and dance.

MUS 3050 Music History I

4cr
This segment of the two-part music history survey covers the music of the Western classical tradition from chant through Beethoven. The course will acquaint the student with a substantial body of musical works by placing them within the larger context of European history. In examining these works and their aesthetic underpinnings, the course employs various techniques, including music analysis, critical listening, cultural critique, and aesthetic theory.
Fall

MUS 3060 Music History II

4cr
This segment of the two-part music history survey covers the music of the Western classical and popular traditions from Romanticism through the present day. The course will acquaint the student with a substantial body of musical works by placing them within the larger context of European and American history. In examining these works and their aesthetic underpinnings, the course employs various techniques, including music analysis, critical listening, cultural critique, and aesthetic theory.

MUS 3070 Music History: Literature and Depth

4cr
This course is the final installment of the three-semester music history curriculum for majors. It is a writing intensive upper-class seminar that explores in depth a single era, style, or genre in music history. The course centers on the musical, aesthetic, and historical context of the topic, which rotates from semester to semester. Students will focus on the intricacies of music analysis that rest both on the technical knowledge of form and harmony and that of aesthetics and history. Coursework includes individual presentations and a full-length research paper. This course is a variable content course and can be repeated for credit.

MUS 3100 Instrumental Conducting and Techniques

2cr
Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for training an instrumental ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.
Prerequisite: MUS 1010 or consent of the instructor
Spring

MUS 3110 Choral Conducting and Techniques

2cr
Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for training a choral ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.
Prerequisite: MUS 1010 or consent of the instructor
Spring

MUS 3120 Orchestration

2cr
The study of instrumental timbres and idioms. Scoring and arranging for various ensembles with performance whenever possible.
Prerequisite: MUS 1010 and 1020
Spring

MUS 3130 Choral Literature

2cr
Survey of choral literature of all eras, for all voices, and of all types major works and short pieces, sacred and secular, accompanied and unaccompanied.
Spring

MUS 3140 Learning About Instruments

1cr
A lab course designed for music students in the general and choral music education emphases that will provide the background for teaching about instruments in the elementary general music classroom. By means of hands-on experiences, students will gain competencies with the four basic families of instruments.
Fall

MUS 3200 Field Experience

0cr
Each student is assigned to a specific school. The central feature of the field experience is the opportunity it affords to explore the relationship between professional academic courses and the future teaching experience. Placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the supervising faculty member.
J-Term

MUS 3400 Music Theatre History

4cr
An exploration of how drama, art, movement, and music combine into the "spectacular" form of music theater. This course is designed to provide foundational grounding in music theatre history and criticism. Specific attention will be paid to developing analytical skills specific to the art form of music theatre. Course activities will include critical listening and analysis as well as research practices in music theatre. Given that music theatre is performance-based, application of course content to performance practice will constitute an important dimension of the course. Ticket fee.
Fall

MUS 3510 Practicum in Piano Pedagogy

1cr
Includes observation of group and private teaching by experienced teachers, practice teaching lessons with two students (one beginner and one with some prior training) under the supervision of a pedagogy instructor and with peer/teacher evaluation, critique, and commentary of lessons through audio and video taping. May be repeated once.
Fall/Spring

MUS 4000 Seminar

4cr
An intensive study of a selected topic or period in music with occasional reports and a final seminar paper.
Prerequisite: Consent of the department chairperson and the instructor

MUS 4100 Piano Literature

4cr
This course is an historical survey of piano literature from the late Baroque through the twentieth century. It is intended for music majors who are piano students and for any other students who have substantial background and skills in piano performance. Representative literature of each composer and style period will be studied so that students may gain a comprehensive foundation of structural, stylistic, and technical points.
Spring

MUS 4200 Instrumental Music Methods

4cr
A survey of methods and materials for teaching instrumental music in the public schools. Course content will include development of instrumental music programs at the elementary and secondary level, including materials, instructional methods, organization, management, and assessment. A significant portion of the course will involve practice microteaching off campus. Students seeking licensure are required to have a grade of C- or better.
Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the TEP

MUS 4202 HL Choral Symposium

2cr
The HL Choral Symposium is designed for high school, community, and college choral directors (or those who aspire to be) and college undergraduate and graduate choral music majors. Workshops will be led by nationally and internationally renowned choral musicians (teachers, conductors, and composers) and will explore a variety of choral topics in depth.

MUS 4210 General Music Methods

4cr
The survey of methods and materials for teaching general music in the elementary and secondary classroom. Course content will include developing lesson plans, effective classroom management strategies, and evaluation in the general music classroom. A significant portion of the course will involve practice microteachings off-campus. Guitar lab required. Students seeking Wisconsin licensure are required to have a grade of C- or better.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing
Fall

MUS 4220 Vocal Music Methods

4cr
A survey of methods and materials for teaching in the public school vocal program. Course content will include development of choral music programs at the elementary and secondary level, including materials, instructional methods, organization, management, and assessment. A significant portion of the course will involve practice microteaching off campus. Students seeking licensure are required to have a grade of C- or better.
Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the TEP

MUS 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Students should register for MUS 4990 the semester they intend to complete their senior project.

Neuroscience

Neuroscience is an interdisciplinary field dedicated to the scientific study of the structure and function of the nervous system. It encompasses issues such as the molecular and cellular basis of neuronal function, nervous system structure, neural correlates of behavior, and mechanisms of nervous system disorders.

The Neuroscience major reflects the interdisciplinary focus of the field. Required courses in the areas of biology, psychology, and chemistry provide a solid foundation for understanding the methods and principles of the natural and social sciences. The major also provides an opportunity for students to choose elective courses in the above areas. Students interested in the molecular and cellular function of the nervous system are encouraged to take electives in biology. Students interested in the behavioral correlates of nervous system function are encouraged to take electives in psychology. Students interested in the chemical properties of the nervous system are encouraged to take

electives in chemistry. BIO 1100 is recommended for all students in the major.

The Neuroscience major provides both a breadth of understanding in basic scientific principles and depth of understanding in the emerging area of nervous system research, preparing students for graduate school and career opportunities in a diverse range of scientific research and medical/therapeutic fields.

Practical, hands-on research experience is an important component for understanding the discipline of neuroscience. Majors are encouraged to work in the laboratory of a faculty member for at least two semesters to experience the process of obtaining, analyzing, and interpreting neuroscience data.

Neuroscience Major

Students majoring in Neuroscience must complete the following courses:

CHM 1010	General Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 1020	General Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
NEU 2100	Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience	(4 cr.)
BIO 2300	Cell and Molecular Biology	(4 cr.)
SSC 2330	Behavioral Research Statistics	(4 cr.)
NEU 2500	Research Methods in Neuroscience	(4 cr.)
NEU 3950	Neuroscience II: Electrical and Chemical Properties	(4 cr.)
NEU 4100	Neuroscience III: Development and Neuroanatomy	(4 cr.)

And **four** electives from any of the following courses:

BIO 1040	Human Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
BIO 2400	Genetics	(4 cr.)
BIO 3300	Human Anatomical Systems	(4 cr.)
BIO 3310	Systemic Physiology	(4 cr.)
BIO 4310	Developmental Biology	(4 cr.)
CHM 2070	Organic Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 2080	Organic Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 3010	Biochemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 3230	Analytical Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 3240	Analytical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 4070	Advanced Organic Chemistry	(4 cr.)
NEU 3350	Neural Mechanisms of Stress	(4 cr.)
NEU 3450	Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender	(4 cr.)
PHY 3120	Electronics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4300	Electricity and Magnetism	(4 cr.)
PYC 2300	Cognition: Theories and Applications	(4 cr.)
PYC 2850	Child and Adolescent Development	(4 cr.)
PYC 2900	Experimental Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 3700	Thesis Development	(4 cr.)
PYC 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

NEU 2100 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience (NLAB)

4cr
An introduction to psychological processes as they relate to behavior. Basic neurophysiology and sensory processes will be covered along with research relevant to topics or current interest in the field.
Prerequisite: PYC 1500 or BIO 1100
Fall/Spring

NEU 2500 Research Methods in Neuroscience (LAB SCI)

4cr
This course is an introduction to the methods used in neuroscience research. Students participate in experimental design, data collection, statistical analysis and interpretation, and manuscript preparation. Students also are exposed to research techniques including surgery, histology, and pharmacological manipulations.
Students are encouraged to take a course in statistical applications (SSC 2330 or MTH 1050) prior to enrolling in this course.
Prerequisite: Grade of 'C' or better in PYC 2100 or consent of instructor
Spring

NEU 3350 Neural Mechanisms of Stress (NLAB)

4cr
This course will follow the integrated Neuroscience model by combining information from biology, chemistry, and psychology to provide an understanding of the two neural mechanisms that regulate physical stress responses. One of these responses, known colloquially as the Flight or Fight Response, occurs through rapid changes in neurohormone levels in several brain regions that direct equally rapid changes of hormones in target tissues in the body. Formally this is the Sympathetic Adrenal Medullary (SAM) system and this mechanism evolved in mammals to respond to emergency situations. In contrast, the Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Adrenal (HPA) axis developed in mammals to respond on a slower, cyclic basis to daily events and chronic situations. The HPA axis is of particular research interest because the regulation of this system is vulnerable to fetal and early life events, and changes in HPA functioning in young organisms can result in enhanced or aberrant responses to perceptions of stress across the lifespan of the organism. Students in this course will read, discuss, and critique a range of research literature that examines these neural mechanisms in a variety of mammalian species, including humans.
Prerequisite: PYC 2100 or consent of instructor

NEU 3450 Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender (SOC)

4cr
This course is an examination of the interaction of the endocrine system and nervous system and the resultant effect on behavior. Gender and sex-related differences are studied from a biological and an environmental perspective. Formerly titled Sexual Dimorphism, cross-listed as PYC 3450 and WMG 3450.
Prerequisite: PYC 2100
Spring

NEU 3950 Neuroscience II: Electrical and Chemical Properties

4cr
This course is an examination of the fundamental function of the nervous system. Molecular examination of the electrical and chemical properties of the nervous system is studied, then put into systemic context through examination of pharmacological effects and learning paradigms. Cross-listed in Neuroscience and Psychology.
Prerequisite: Grade of 'C' or better in PYC 2100 and NEU 2500 or PYC 2900 or BIO 2300 or consent of instructor
Fall

NEU 4100 Neuroscience III: Development and Neuroanatomy

4cr
This course provides the student with an understanding and an appreciation of the development and the structural/functional organization of the central nervous system. The architecture of the nervous system is examined with a special emphasis on sensory and motor modalities, functions, and disorders across a variety of species. Students participate in dissection exercises with nervous system tissue.
Prerequisite: Grade of 'C' or better in NEU 3950 or consent of instructor

NEU 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Student should register for NEU 4990 in the semester that they plan to complete their senior thesis.

Philosophy

At the core of any well-rounded life stands the ongoing task of examining, clarifying, and revising, where necessary, one's beliefs and values. The study of philosophy bears directly upon this enterprise. For this reason, all students engaged in liberal education are encouraged to take one or more basic courses in philosophy and even to consider a major or minor in philosophy.

Philosophy, in its broadest sense, is the sustained and thoughtful inquiry into the nature of the universe and the role of human beings within it. To this end, philosophy aims to develop students' capacity for independent, critical thinking and to acquaint them with humankind's efforts to carry out this investigation. The courses offered by the department emphasize both the mastery of the material and the development of skills, such as patient, careful reading; recognition, analysis, and evaluation of arguments; and the clear presentation and justification of one's own beliefs. Students thus become more capable of thinking independently.

Thirty-six credits are required for the major. With the consent of the chairperson of the Department of Philosophy, courses in other departments may be counted for a philosophy major.

A minor in philosophy consists of 24 credit hours in this discipline. With the chairperson's permission, certain courses with substantive philosophical content from other disciplines may count toward the minor.

PHL 1000 Introduction to Philosophy (HUM)

4cr
The course introduces the student to major problems discussed by key figures in the history of Western philosophy. Problems, such as the proof of God's existence, the nature of reality, and what counts as knowledge, are examined through a careful study of selected writings of Plato, Hume, and others. Basic skills of careful reading, critical analysis, and argumentative writing and discussion are stressed.
Fall/Spring

PHL 1100 Contemporary Ethical Issues (HUM)

4cr
This course introduces the student to methods of ethical thinking by applying them to specific issues such as abortion, human sexuality, nuclear weaponry, and preservation of the environment, among others. The course also examines the nature of morality itself and the central role that moral character plays in making moral decisions.
Fall

PHL 1200 The Art of Thinking (HUM)

4cr
This course aims at sharpening the critical thinking skills of the student by examining in some depth the nature of inductive reasoning, the fallacies that may be committed, and the nature of certain classical and contemporary forms of deductive argument.
Fall/Spring

PHL 1300 Philosophy and Literature (HUM)

4cr
This course, taught by a philosopher and a member of a language department when possible, examines philosophical concepts, insights, and positions as they emerge from the study of selected literary works. Issues such as the relationship between literary form and philosophical content also will be examined.
Fall/Spring

PHL 2000 Studies in the History of Philosophy (HUM)

4cr
This variable content course covers major epochs and figures in the history of philosophy. Courses offered on a periodic, rotating basis include surveys of ancient and medieval philosophy, modern philosophy, recent continental philosophy, and courses on major figures such as Plato, Aristotle, Kierkegaard, and Nietzsche. This course satisfies the Humanities or a second Religion requirement.
Prerequisite: 1000-level philosophy course
Fall/Spring

PHL 2100 Topics in Ethics (HUM)

4cr
This class will feature a close reading of Aristotle's Nichomachean Ethics, after a mini-course in elementary reasoning techniques and logic.
Prerequsite: One ethics course.
Fall/Spring

PHL 2110 Business Ethics (HUM)

4cr
In this course, students explore major ethical issues arising in the practice of business and learn to apply various methods of ethics in solving these problems. Whistle-blowing, insider trading, employees' rights, multinational corporations and other topics are discussed. Course offered as BUS 2110 and PHL 2110.

PHL 2400 Philosophy of Religion (HUM)

4cr
A philosophical examination of the traditional issues raised by the Judeo-Christian religious tradition, e.g., the proofs for God's existence, the question about knowing the nature of God, the meaning of religious language, the problem of evil, etc. The course will also briefly examine what philosophical problems arise in a non-Western religion, e.g., Hinduism or Buddhism. This course satisfies the Humanities or a second Religion requirement.

PHL 2750 Research Methods

4cr
An introduction on how to conduct research through the focus on one topic from the following disciplines: philosophy, religion, or classics. The class will focus on learning how to distinguish and evaluate primary and secondary sources; write a researched paper; recognize different approaches (theoretical) to a given topic; and become familiar with the work of representative classicists/ philosophers/ theologians/historians.

PHL 3400 Homer's Iliad and Odyssey as Literature and Philosophy (HUM)

4cr
The Iliad and the Odyssey are the earliest texts of the Western tradition. Though everyone recognizes the sophistication of their poetic style and the breadth of their epic vision, too many readers have assumed that Homer composed in an oral tradition that had no conscious interest in philosophy or cultural critique. This course will investigate the philosophy that is embedded, implied, and elaborated in each epic as well as through a comparison of the two. Why is each story told so differently? How do Achilles, Agamemnon, Hector and Helen, compare to Odysseus, Telemachos, and Penelope? We will especially study Penelope for what she reveals about the Homeric view of ethics and epistemology, of what should be done and of what can be known.

PHL 3420 Socrates: Then and Now (HUM)

4cr
This course will investigate Socrates from three points of view. First, it will investigate the historical Socrates and his profound but vexed relationship to Athenian history in the fifth century. Next, the course will look at the philosophical Socrates, concentrating on the innovations that he brought to philosophy before people began to write about him: ethics, elenchus, irony, self-examination, independence, inwardness, and rationality. It will then study what subsequent classical philosophers made of the innovations and to what extent Socrates was eclipsed by their writings. Finally, it will look at the cultural Socrates beginning in the Renaissance rediscovery of him and continuing through the great reinvigoration of his significance for the problems of modernity.

PHL 3440 Herodotus and Thucydides: History, Philosophy, or Literature? (HUM)

4cr
Unlike previous writers, Herodotus and Thucydides attempted to explain human nature and human institutions through humanistic inquiry, not divine revelation. In this, they earned the claim to be the first historians. But is reading them as though they privileged the reporting of fact over imaginative interpretation to blind ourselves to much of what is best in them? Were they not also artists strongly influenced by the poets who had gone before? Herodotus, who traveled Greece entertaining people with his colorful stories, patterned himself on Homer and the Homeric bards. Thucydides, though scornful of romantic escapism, seems to have been bent on outdoing the tragic dramatists. And both seem to anticipate the philosophical concerns of Plato and Aristotle.

PHL 3460 Thoreau's Walden: the Practical, Poetic Life (HUM)

4cr
Few have ever tried so hard to lead as sincere and integrated a life as Thoreau as well as one that could be open to all who make the effort. In Walden: Or Life in the Woods, the great American writer Henry David Thoreau does not report wonders that only a few lucky people could experience, but the wonders that are around every man or woman who is awake to the world. If you are interested in philosophy that can be applied to your life, are keen to study the writing of one of the best American writers, or are passionate about nature and environmentalis, this is a course for you. We will be spending most of our time on a careful and thorough reading of Walden, but students will be asked to become authorities in some aspect of the text that most interests them. Students from all disciplines are encouraged. Class time will be devoted to discussion, and grades will rest on the writing of four or five short papers.

PHL 4000 Senior Seminar in Philosophy (HUM)

This course is the thesis seminar in Philosophy. Students should register for this course when completing their senior thesis.

PHL 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Students should register for PHL 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their senior thesis.

Physics and Astronomy

The Physics and Astronomy Department offers a major in physics that provides students with an opportunity to learn and apply physical principles to a wide variety of applications. An understanding of physics is excellent preparation for a diverse array of careers, including engineering, astronomy, meteorology, and financial modeling. The major requirements are flexible. Each student, with the help of his or her advisor, may select the courses that best suit his or her interests and abilities.

The Physics Major requires 42 credits, which must include:

PHY 1200 - *Fundamental Physics

PHY 2200 - General Physics I

PHY 2210 - General Physics II

PHY 2300 - Modern Physics

PHY 2470 - Mathematics for Scientists & Engineers **OR** PHY 3120 - Electronics

PHY 4120 - Experimental Physics

PHY 4000: Senior Thesis Seminar (1 cr)

PHY 4010: Senior Thesis Research (1 cr)

PHY 4990: Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr)

*With departmental approval CHM 1020 may be substituted for PHY 1200.

In addition, physics majors are required to take 16 credits of coursework at the 3000 level or higher (excludes PHY 4900). With approval of the department chair, up to 8 credits may be selected from an approved list of science courses outside the Physics and Astronomy Department. MTH 1120, 1220, and 2020 also are required.

The physics major elective courses may be selected to accommodate various interests and career objectives. In consultation with a faculty advisor, students may elect to concentrate in any of several different areas.

Students electing to pursue a concentration in astrophysics have access to instruments at Yerkes and Steward observatories, some of the premier astrophysical research observatories in the world. Carthage operates the Griffin Observatory at the Kemper Center, an important resource for community outreach. The Department also owns and maintains a variety of telescopes, CCD cameras, and research equipment, which the student may use. The astrophysics concentration includes:

PHY 3100 - Optics

PHY 4100 - Astrophysics

PHY 4110 - Observational Astrophysics

PHY 3200 - Mechanics and PHY 4300 - Electricity and Magnetism **OR** PHY 3300 - Thermodynamics and PHY 4200 - Quantum Mechanics

Students planning to pursue further education in engineering should consult a faculty advisor to select course electives appropriate to their intended engineering specialty.

Students intending to pursue advanced degrees in physics should take electives that cover the core material required for admission to graduate school. These include:

- PHY 2470 - Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers
- PHY 3100 - Optics
- PHY 3200 - Mechanics
- PHY 3300 - Thermodynamics
- PHY 4200 - Quantum Mechanics
- PHY 4300 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHY 400T - Topics in Physics

The Physics Minor consists of:

- PHY 1200* - Fundamental Physics
- PHY 2200 - General Physics I
- PHY 2210 - General Physics II
- PHY 2300 - Modern Physics
- Two additional 3000 or higher PHY courses (24 credits total).

*With departmental approval, CHM 1020 may be substituted for PHY 1200.

The Climatology and Meteorology Minor is directed toward students who are interested in pursuing atmospheric scholarship and research, focusing specifically on the atmospheric contributions that the disciplines of geography and physics provide. There are prerequisites to some of the courses for this minor. Students should consult their advisors and seek guidance from the departments of Geography and Earth Science and Physics and Astronomy.

For a Climatology and Meteorology Minor, students will complete 24 credits, comprising the following list of courses:

- GEO 1700 - Introduction to Physical Geography
- GEO 2550 - Meteorology
- GEO 3700 - Climatology
- GEO/PHY 4150 - Science of Global Climate Change
- PHY 2200 - General Physics I
- PHY 3300 - Thermodynamics **OR** PHY 3200 - Mechanics

Honors in the Major
Honors are awarded at the discretion of the Physics and Astronomy Department. Students are eligible for Honors in Physics if they: maintain an overall GPA above 3.5 and a physics GPA above 3.0 at graduation, undertake scholarly physics research (in addition to the Senior Thesis) that is presented in public or published, earn a rating of "excellent" for the Senior Thesis, and receive the formal recommendation of the Physics Department.

For science designation: Check course descriptions to see if a laboratory is included in order to fulfill a lab science requirement.

PHY 1000 Physics for Future Presidents (NLAB)

4cr
This course presents a topical introduction to the key principles and concepts of physics in the context of the world events and natural phenomena that confront world leaders and that require informed decisions and responses. Energy, health, counter-terrorism, remote sensing, space programs, nuclear proliferation, and a host of other modern challenges have technological and scientific dimensions, the understanding of which is essential to avoiding disastrous policy decisions. This course considers the application of physics to these societal challenges. The material is covered at a level and pace that a future world leader should be able to handle; the emphasis is on the development of physical reasoning skills, and not on detailed, mathematical problem solving.
Prerequisite: High school algebra
Fall/J-Term/Spring

PHY 1030 Astronomy (LAB SCI)

4cr
A study of astronomy beginning with its historical roots and leading to our current understanding of the sun and other components of the solar system, stars, galaxies and the universe. Students study the night sky and methods used by astronomers. Lecture and laboratory. Some evening laboratories are required.
Prerequisite: High school algebra

PHY 1050 Cosmology (NON LAB)

4cr
A study of the people and ideas that have shaped our current view and understanding of the cosmos. Topics will include: astronomy of ancient civilizations, the development of the Copernican solar system, the size of the galaxy and the cosmological distance ladder, relativity and black holes, Hubble and the expanding universe, big-bang cosmology and the history of the early universe, exotic particles, funny energy, and the fate of the universe, current and future space science missions and the search for extra-solar planets and intelligent life.
Prerequisite: High school algebra
Fall/Spring

PHY 1200 Fundamental Physics (LAB SCI)

4cr
This course covers fundamental physical principles including descriptions of mechanical, electrical, wave and atomic phenomena. The course highlights ways in which physical principles are used to describe and understand the vast array of observable phenomena in the universe. Students will study applications of physics to a range of important historical and contemporary scientific and technological questions. This course is intended for potential physics majors or students planning further study in the physical sciences. Lecture and Laboratory.
Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MTH 1120 or departmental approval
Fall

PHY 2100 Physics I (LAB SCI)

4cr
This course provides an introduction to the essentials of mechanics, heat, and sound for students with no prior training in physics or chemistry. PHY 2100 in combination with 2110 is the preferred sequence for majors in health and life sciences. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: High school algebra
Fall

PHY 2110 Physics II (LAB SCI)

4cr
This non-calculus based course provides an introduction to electricity and magnetism, light, and atomic physics, with many examples and applications drawn from biology and medicine. PHY 2110 is specifically targeted to majors in health and life sciences. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: PHY 2100
Fall/Spring

PHY 2200 General Physics I (LAB SCI)

4cr
This course provides a calculus-based introduction to 3-d kinematics, Newton's laws, simple harmonic motion, mechanical properties, rotational kinematics, and heat. PHY 2200 is required for physics majors, engineering students, chemistry majors, and it can be counted as an elective towards a math major or minor. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisites: PHY 1200 or CHM 1020 with a grade of C- or better, MTH 1120 with a grade of C- or better or concurrent enrollment in MTH 1120, or departmental approval.
Fall/Spring

PHY 2210 General Physics II (LAB SCI)

4cr
This course is a combination of PHY 2200 and provides calculus-based introduction to electricity, magnetism, light, and wave phenomena. This course is required for physics majors, engineering students, and chemistry majors. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: PHY 2200 and MTH 1220 with a C- or better.
Fall/Spring

PHY 2300 Modern Physics (LAB SCI)

4cr
This course introduces relativity, quanta, wave-particle duality, atomic physics, and spin. Quantum mechanics is introduced and applied to the hydrogen atom and periodic table. Properties of the atomic nucleus and radioactivity may also be discussed. mathematical and physical tools esential for upper-level physics courses will be introduced. Lecture and Laboratory.
Prerequsites: PHY 2210 with a grade of a C- or better or Departmental Approval.

PHY 2470 Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers

4cr
A study of differential equations, partial differential equations, multiple integration, Laplace transforms, Fourier transforms, and vector analysis. Most spring semesters.
Prerequisite: MTH 1220 with a grade of a C- or better or departmental approval
Spring

PHY 3100 Optics (NLAB)

4cr
Addresses optical phenomena across the electromagnetic spectrum. Topics include propagation of light, lenses and mirrors, and optical systems. Optics suitable for IR, Visible, UV, and X-ray regimes will be considered.
Prerequisite: PHY 2210 with a C- or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020 or departmental approval
Fall

PHY 3120 Electronics (LAB SCI)

4cr
Study of the principles of operation of thermionic and solid state devices and their function. Topics from both analog (electronic components, power supplies, amplifiers) and digital circuits (Boolean algebra, logic gauges, de-multiplexers, shift registers) will be covered. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: PHY 2110 or 2210, or departmental approval
Fall/Spring

PHY 3200 Mechanics (NLAB)

4cr
Study of particle dynamics in inertial and accelerated reference frames, gravitational potential, motion in a central force field and an introduction to Lagrangian methods.
Prerequisite: PHY 2210 with a C- or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020 or departmental approval
Fall

PHY 3300 Thermodynamics (NLAB)

4cr
A study of the thermodynamic concepts used to describe the macroscopic properties and behavior of systems; namely, temperature, internal energy and entropy, and the relationship of these to microscopic behavior of systems as developed through statistical mechanics.
Prerequisite: PHY 2210 with a C- or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020, or departmental approval
Fall

PHY 3500 Field Placement in Physics

2-8cr
Enables the student to explore a possible physics career and to work in an individual, academically-oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

PHY 3550 Internship in Physics

4-12cr
An internship enables students to gain practical experience in physics. Such internships are longer in duration than field placements. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

PHY 4000 Senior Thesis in Physics

1cr
Work on a research topic under the supervision of staff members. Students learn the research techniques and presentation skills necessary to successfully complete a senior thesis in physics. Seminar is required of all senior physics students. Students may not receive credit more than once.
Prerequisite: Senior standing
Fall

PHY 4010 Senior Thesis Research

1cr
Engage in physics research under the supervision of staff members, complete a senior thesis in physics, and present thesis to an audience of faculty and students. This course is required of all senior physics students.
Prerequisite: PHY 4000
Spring

PHY 4100 Astrophysics (NLAB)

4cr
Covers key elements of the field of astrophysics. Topical areas may include stellar structure and evolution, introduction to general relativity, cosmology, and particle astrophysics.
Prerequisite: PHY 2210 with a grade of C- or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020, or departmental approval
Fall

PHY 4110 Observational Astrophysics (LAB)

4cr
Covers the observational research used by astrophysicists to study the universe. Students will conduct observing projects using equipment at Carthage, Yerkes Observatory, and other facilities. Observational techniques include imaging, image analysis and other methods appropriate to student projects. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: PHY 4100 or departmental approval
J-Term

PHY 4120 Experimental Physics (LAB)

4cr
An advanced laboratory course for senior physics majors. Students are expected to draw heavily upon their previous course work in physics and mathematics, and to apply their acquired skills and knowledge in planning and carrying out significant experimental work in physics. Laboratory, six hours scheduled; additional time will be required.
Prerequisite: Senior standing and successful completion of at least 22 credits in physics
J-Term

PHY 4150 Science of Global Climate Change (NLAB)

4cr
This course is designed to provide an understanding of the science of planetary climates for students with a background in physics and/or geography. Emphasis will be placed on the physical processes that control the state of Earth's climate, which include the roles of energy and moisture, atmospheric circulation, and atmosphere-ocean interaction. Cross-listed in Geography and Physics.
Prerequisite: GEO 3700 or PHY 2200
Fall/J-Term/Spring

PHY 4200 Quantum Mechanics (NLAB)

4cr
A study of the principles of quantum mechanics. Schrodinger theory and operator algebra are applied to the study of such problems as potential wells and barriers, tunneling, the harmonic oscillator and the hydrogen atom.
Prerequisite: PHY 2210, MTH 2020, with at least a C-, and concurrent enrollment in PHY 2470, or departmental approval
Spring

PHY 4300 Electricity and Magnetism (NLAB)

4cr
The study of the electric and magnetic effects of charges and currents leading to a presentation of Maxwell's equations and including such topics as electrostatic fields, electrostatic and magnetic energy, and potential theory.
Prerequisite: PHY 2210, MTH 2020with at least a C-, and concurrent enrollment in PHY 2470, or departmental approval
Spring

PHY 4500 Independent Study in Physics

2-4cr
A student can conduct independent study in a topic of interest in physics. It is understood that this course will not duplicate other courses regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

PHY 4900 Independent Research

2-4cr
An opportunity for students to conduct original research in physics. Suitable topics are those which require substantial library and/or laboratory research, reading, and in-depth study.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

PHY 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Students should register for PHY 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their senior thesis.

Political Science

The study of political science is designed to widen cultural perspectives by providing an insight into political institutions and behavior; to impart an interest in, and an understanding of, the responsibilities of intelligent citizenship; and to promote understanding of the realities of politics and political behavior. The department seeks further to provide a foundation for graduate study; to provide, with other social science courses, preparation for careers in government service, teaching, journalism and related professions; and to afford the pre-law student preparation for professional legal study.

Political Science Major:
A major in political science consists of 10 courses. These must include:

- One course from the area of American Government and Politics
- One course from the area of Public Law and Judicial Politics
- One course from the area of Comparative Government
- One course from the area of International Relations
- Political Science 3100
- Political Science 4000
- Two courses from the area of Political Thought and Theory
- Two additional courses in political science.

All majors must take at least three courses in one of the five areas of the discipline.

Students fulfilling their Political Thought and Theory two-course requirement may take any Political Theory course in addition to Political Science 1070: Introduction to Political Theory. For students who select Political Theory as their area of emphasis, Political Science 1070 and 3250 are both required courses in addition to a third Political Theory course.

Political Science Minor:
A minor in political science consists of five courses. These courses must be chosen from at least three of the five areas designated for political science. Those courses under the heading “general courses” do not constitute an area of political science but may be chosen as electives.

Although not required for the major, it is *strongly recommended* that students planning to attend graduate and/or professional school take a course in statistics. Possible courses include Mathematics 1050: Elementary Statistics; Social Science 2330: Behavioral Research Statistics; or Business 2340: Applied Statistics. Recommended supporting areas include courses from other departments in the Social Sciences Division (Psychology, Sociology, and Economics) and from the Humanities Division (Philosophy, History, and English).

The Department of Political Science also offers a number of J-Term courses and study tours that are not listed in the catalog. Please check the department’s website or consult a political science faculty member for more information about these options.

More information on the Department of Political Science can be found at http://www.carthage.edu/political-science

American Government and Politics

POL 1040	Introduction to Public Policy	(4 cr.)
POL 2400	American Government: National, State and Local	(4 cr.)
POL 3510	Campaigns and Elections	(4 cr.)
POL 3520	America at War	(4 cr.)
POL 3530	Congress and the Presidency	(4 cr.)
POL 3580	American Foreign Policy	(4 cr.)
POL 3620	Environmental Politics	(4 cr.)

Comparative Politics

POL 1030	Introduction to Comparative Politics	(4 cr.)
POL 3030	Women of Africa	(4 cr.)
POL 3040	African Transitions	(4 cr.)
POL 3200	Women and Politics	(4 cr.)
POL 3350	Human Rights	(4 cr.)
POL 3360	Latin American Politics	(4 cr.)
POL 3370	Russian/East European Politics	(4 cr.)
POL 3380	West European Politics	(4 cr.)
POL 3390	Politics of Rapid Growth in East Asia	(4 cr.)
POL 3400	Chinese Politics	(4 cr.)
POL 3450	Global Poverty	(4 cr.)

General Courses

POL 200T	Topics in Political Science	(1-4 cr.)
POL 2050	Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy	(4 cr.)
POL 3100	The Logic of Political Inquiry	(4 cr.)
POL 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
POL 4050	Seminar in International Political Economy	(4 cr.)

International Relations

POL 1050	Introduction to International Relations	(4 cr.)
POL 3600	International Security	(4 cr.)
POL 3610	Nuclear Proliferation	(4 cr.)
POL 3620	Environmental Politics	(4 cr.)

Political Thought and Theory

POL 1070	Introduction to Political Theory	(4 cr.)
POL 3240	Contemporary Political Theory	(4 cr.)
POL 3250	Classics of Political Thought	(4 cr.)
POL 3260	Studies in Political Theory	(4 cr.)

Public Law and Judicial Politics

POL 1900	Constitutional Rights: Freedom of Expression	(4 cr.)
POL 1910	Law and Society	(4 cr.)
POL 2900	Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers	(4 cr.)
POL 2910	Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties	(4 cr.)
POL 3900	Comparative Law	(4 cr.)
POL 3930	Environmental Law	(4 cr.)

Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

POL 1030 Introduction to Comparative Politics (SOC)

4cr
This course is an introduction to the study of comparative politics. The first half of the term focuses on the nature of comparative politics while the second half looks at a range of specific countries. The readings and assignments do not merely consider governmental institutions but the broader range of political activity, ranging from grassroots organizing to social movements and formal political participation.
Fall

POL 1040 Introduction to Public Policy (SOC)

4cr
Introduction to Public Policy examines the actions undertaken by government. The course explores theoretical explanations and justifications for government actions, as well as quantitative and qualitative techniques for evaluating alternative courses of government action. These theories and concepts will be used to analyze specific policy issues and the political environments in which they exist.

POL 1050 Introduction to International Relations (SOC)

4cr
This course offers an introduction to the major concepts and theories in international politics and their application to the events of the postwar world, particularly the Cold War and the North-South conflict. Attention is also given to disruptive forces in the international community, such as the nuclear arms race and ethnic conflict, as well as those forces, such as the United Nations, that contribute to world order.
Fall

POL 1070 Introduction to Political Theory (SOC)

4cr
This course will introduce the student to a variety of political theorists. Included would likely be theorists such as Aristotle, St. Thomas, Machiavelli, Locke, Madison, etc., as well as more contemporary theorists such as Rawls and Nozick. The empirical and normative features of theories will be identified and examined. The course also will focus on how effective or adequately theories integrate critically necessary, yet apparently inconsonant political principles and values.

POL 1900 Constitutional Rights: Freedom of Expression (SOC)

4cr
The assertion of a right to freedom of expression has come to refer broadly to a variety of rights which find their support in guarantees provided by the First and Fourteenth Amendments of the U.S. Constitution. The term "expression" has come to be a generic reference to rights such as speech, press, assembly, protest, strike, symbolic speech, artistic expression, etc. Judgments respecting the acceptability of instances of various forms of expression have been determined by judicial standards such as bad tendency, clear and present danger, fighting words, balancing, etc. These matters will be explored through the reading of Supreme Court decisions and the discussions that these decisions have provoked.

POL 1910 Law and Society

4cr
Law and Society introduces how disputes are authoritatively resolved and how the mechanisms for resolving disputes actually work. Students will examine legal institutions (the Bar, courts, prisons, interest groups), rules (bills of rights, criminal procedure, contract law), and participants (parties, judges, prosecutors, police, attorneys) and ask when, why, and how they come into play. The course will also investigate the potential for bias in law and the uses of law as a tool for political and social change.

POL 2050 Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy (SOC)

4cr
An introduction to the philosophical foundations of political economy from classical times through the Enlightenment and to the modern era. Students will read, discuss, and analyze the works of both European political economists (Smith, Ricardo, Mill, and Marx) and American thinkers and statesmen in the field (Jefferson, Mason, Hamilton, and Madison).
Fall

POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local (SOC)

4cr
This course involves a study of the institutions of American government at the national, state, and local levels and is designed to serve students seeking teacher certification. It will stress the informal as well as the formal dimensions of government and will, thereby, attempt to broaden and deepen insight into the processes of policy-making and implementation.
Fall/Spring

POL 2900 Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers (SOC)

4cr
An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court and its interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as judicial review; executive and legislative branch powers; federalism and the role of states; and political and economic regulation.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing
Fall

POL 2910 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties (SOC)

4cr
An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court's interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as freedom of expression and religion; criminal and civil due process; privacy; equal protection; and the nationalization of the Bill of Rights.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing
Spring

POL 3030 Women of Africa (SOC)

4cr
The study of the countries in Africa has frequently focused on public events: colonialism, political change, war, government actions, and the formal economy. In recent years, researchers have begun to explore in more depth how women's lives are impacted by these events, and how women in Africa are active participants in the various sectors of their societies.
This course will look at life in various African countries through the eyes of women and will examine how women of Africa actively engage in and are affected by political, cultural, and economic events both domestically and internationally. Themes will include: human rights issues of women; the impact of modernity and tradition on women's lives; images of appropriate female behavior; economic hardship and survival techniques; cultural issues surrounding marriage and motherhood; women's participation in the public spheres of their countries.

POL 3040 African Transitions (SOC)

4cr
African countries and peoples have often been examined through the lenses of European and North American cultures. These analyses have sometimes been helpful and other times have resulted in inaccurate portrayals of African life and people. This course uses texts written predominantly by African authors from various parts of the continent to provide African perspectives of transitions that have occurred on the continent. These transitions include: the transition from traditional life to colonial rule; the shift to independence; attempts at democraization; adaptations rural Africans make when moving to urban areas; and the clashes between Western and African cultures that continue today. Using themes of governance, community and reference groups to examine different African cultures, the course incorporates theories and concepts from the disciplines of political science and sociology.

POL 3100 The Logic of Political Inquiry (SOC)

4cr
This class is an introduction to the research process in political science. Questions about the history and structure of the discipline, how inquiry is framed by philosophical assumptions, and the role of observation and experimental design are all examined. Students will use their understanding of these issues to plan a research project, collect and analyze data, and effectively present their findings. This class is a direct link to the Senior Seminar/Senior Thesis.
Prerequisite: Junior Standing
Spring

POL 3200 Women and Politics (SOC)

4cr
This class is an examination of the political roles and activities of women internationally. Exploring cultural, religious, racial, economic, and social constraints, as well as opportunities for women's involvement in politics, the course will keep in mind theory and practice as well as the problems in specific countries. Attention will be given to how the discipline defines political participation, how various feminists may influence change, and what it means to look for "common differences".
Fall

POL 3240 Contemporary Political Theory (SOC)

4cr
This course treats the themes and thinkers of political theory dominant in the twentieth century and our era. It will consider such themes as pluralism, democratic theory, legitimation,secularization, liberalism and communitarianism and thinkers such as Nietzsche, Heidegger, Arendt, Foucault, Habermas, and Rawls. By considering the foundations of contemporary political theory, it will place current political debates in the context of philosophical themes behind them.
Prerequisites: POL 1070

POL 3250 Classics of Political Thought (SOC)

4cr
An analysis, interpretation, and synthesis of the major trends of Western political thought and philosophy from Machiavelli to the present. The course emphasis will be on the development of constitutional democratic thought. The approach emphasizes the connection between normative and empirical matters.
Prerequisite: POL 1070

POL 3260 Studies in Political Theory(SOC)

4cr
This course covers a major figure or epoch in the history of political philosophy; on a rotating basis this will include individual authors such as Plato, Augustine, Machiavelli or Tocqueville, or specific periods of political philosophy and thought such as ancient, medieval, early modern American, or contemporary.
Prerequisite: POL 1070 or consent of instructor

POL 3350 Human Rights

4cr
This course examines the politics of human rights and the changing nature of sovereignty in the international system. To do this it will explore the major threats to human rights in the contemporary world as well as the cultural and political obstacles to international consensus on human rights norms. Finally, it will attempt to determine the appropriate mechanisms for their implementation.

POL 3360 Latin American Politics

4cr
This course examines the origin and development of Latin American political institutions by exploring the history, politics, economics, and social issues of the region. While examining the remaining effects of colonialism on Latin America, this course also investigates questions of political and economic development and dependency, democratization, political culture and relations with extra-regional actors. Individual countries will be examined as a way to discuss the status and prospect of democracies and dictatorships in the region.

POL 3370 Russia/East European Politics (SOC)

4cr
This course will focus on the changes that have occurred in the countries that occupy the territory of the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. The newly independent states that succeeded the disintegration of the former Soviet Union are still struggling with the Soviet legacy. We will explore whether the successor states will be able to throw off their past and become "successful" independent countries.

POL 3380 West European Politics (SOC)

4cr
This course will focus on Western Europe's historical experience, the organization of its decision-making institutions, and its electoral politics after 1945, with a largely contemporary emphasis. The country or countries that receive the most attention will vary from topic to topic. In general, the approach will be comparative across countries. This course will also explore the European Union by examining its history, institutions, policies, and future.

POL 3390 Politics of Rapid Growth: East Asia (SOC)

4cr
Politics of Rapid Growth introduces theoretical approaches to economic development and investigates the role of the state in economic development in Japan, South Korea, and Taiwan. Students will also investigate democratization in Taiwan and Korea and the consequences of the changing global economy for domestic politics in the three countries. Finally, students will examine the environmental and social costs of rapid growth.

POL 3400 Chinese Politics (SOC)

4cr
Chinese Politics surveys the organization and policies of the post-1949 Chinese state, with a focus on state-building, economic reform, and the problems created by economic change. The course covers both the Maoist and Reform periods and explores politics and policy in a Leninist party-state that has organized its economy using market mechanisms.

POL 3450 Global Poverty

4cr
While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. We will examine the geography of stratification (i.e. which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, we will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems.

POL 3510 Campaigns and Elections (SOC)

4cr
This course focuses on three institutions of American politics that serve as the linkage between the average citizen and the government. We will examine the role of political parties, interest groups, and elections in the American political system. Specifically, we will examine how a political campaign is conducted during election season.
Prerequisite: POL 2400 or instructor's consent
Fall

POL 3520 America at War

4cr
This course covers events and debates surrounding major military conflicts in U.S. history. It will focus on particular conflicts such as the Vietnam War, consider specific periods such as the emergence of the U.S. as a great power at the end of the 19th century, and survey military developments over broader periods of time. The ultimate purpose of the course is to understand and evaluate the principles governing the United States' defense policies and practices.

POL 3530 Congress and the Presidency (SOC)

4cr
This course provides an examination of the principal policy making institutions of the United States government: the Congress and Presidency. The political and Constitutional dimensions of these institutions will be addressed as well as the administrative structures and processes that allow them to carry out their legislative and executive functions.

POL 3580 American Foreign Policy (SOC)

4cr
A study of the formulation and execution of foreign policy in the United States, together with an examination of the substantive issues of American foreign policy since World War II. A primary objective of the course is to provide the student with a basis for an intelligent analysis of current foreign policy issues.

POL 3600 International Security (SOC)

4cr
With the fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 and the end of the Cold War in 1991, the world seemed to become a less threatening place and there was hope that a "New World Order" would bring peace and prosperity to all the world's inhabitants. Only a few years later the events in Bosnia, Somalia, Rwanda, and Kosovo, among others, have made some ask how the New World Order differs from the old Cold War Order. Are we really more secure? This course will explore what it really means to be "secure" by examining some of the sources of conflict and instability that exist in the world today.
Spring

POL 3610 Nuclear Proliferation (SOC)

4cr
Is it important for a country to acquire nuclear weapons? This is the question with which countries both with and without nuclear weapons currently are dealing. This course will explore the costs and benefits of acquiring nuclear weapons both to the country trying to gain them, and the countries that have to deal with the new nuclear power(s). Moreover, if the world community has come to the conclusion that we do not want more countries to possess them, how can the acquisition of nuclear weapons and materials be prevented?

POL 3620 Environmental Politics (SOC)

4cr
This course introduces students to important theoretical and policy issues in the study and practice of environmental politics. It is designed to provide a better understanding of past, present, and future events by: a) framing environmental issues within various theories of political science; b)introducing prominent actors, institutions and issues; and c) examining recent attempts to create effective institutions to address specific environmental problems. This course examines the politics of environmental problems at all geographic scales, however, depending upon the professor emphasis will either be on domestic or international issues.

POL 3900 Comparative Law

4cr
Comparative Law examines the role of written constitutions, legal institutions, and legal traditions across countries. Special attention will be given to the role of constitutional courts and judicial organization. While the course will focus on the Anglo-American and Civil Law traditions, students will also read on Islamic and other legal systems.

POL 3930 Environmental Law (SOC)

4cr
This course provides an introduction to the field of environmental law, the legal processes and outcomes that affect environmental policies. Both statutory and case law will be explored in ways that will develop students' analytical skills and abilities to form legal arguments related to the fields of natural resource management and pollution regulation. Political, economic and philosophical issues are interwoven throughout the subject and speak to the complexity that characterizes the relationships between society and nature.

POL 4000 Senior Seminar in Political Science (SOC)

4cr
This course serves as the capstone to a student's political science studies. The senior seminar will help students to organize the analytical frameworks, perspectives, and theories they have learned throughout their political science career into a coherent structure in the form of a Senior Thesis. Students are required to present their senior thesis as part of the course.
Prerequisite: Senior Standing
Fall

POL 4050 Seminar in International Political Economy (SOC)

4cr
Serving as a capstone for the International Political Economy major, the seminar goes beyond disciplinary lines in an attempt to further integrate diverse and often competing perspectives, methodologies, and values. A research thesis, on a topic of the individual student's choice made in consultation with an advisor, is required along with an oral presentation to faculty and students involved in the program.
Prerequisite: Senior standing

POL 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Students should register for POL 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their senior thesis.

Psychological Science

Courses in psychology provide a background for a better understanding of the modern world, other academic fields, and one's self. Classes can be taken as courses for a major or minor concentration in psychology, as supporting courses for other majors, or because of general interest.

The major concentration in psychology is designed to encourage an understanding of human behavior from a broad perspective, to prepare students for graduate study in psychology, for employment in a psychology-related field, or for further education or career training in a variety of other fields.

Psychology Major (48 credits):
Four courses are required of all psychology majors:

PYC 1500	Introduction to Psychological Science	(4 cr.)
SSC 2330	Social Science Behavioral Research Statistics	(4 cr.)
PYC 2900	Experimental Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 3700	Thesis Development	(4 cr.)

In addition, majors are required to take the following breadth courses:

NEU 2100	Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience	(4 cr.)
PYC 2200	Social Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 2300	Cognition: Theories and Applications	(4 cr.)
PYC 2850	Child and Adolescent Development	(4 cr.)

Majors also are required to take two depth courses 3000 or higher after they have met the prerequisites for the respective depth course. These depth courses include:

PYC 3500	Abnormal Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 3150	Sensation and Perception	(4 cr.)
PYC 3350	Tests and Measurements	(4 cr.)
PYC 3450	Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender	(4 cr.)
PYC 3650	Childhood Psychopathology	(4 cr.)
PYC 3750	Psychology of Personality	(4 cr.)
NEU 3950	Neuroscience II	(4 cr.)
PYC 400T	Topics	

Finally, students need to take two electives courses labeled as PYC.

All majors are required to complete a thesis. Thesis projects are begun in the course titled Thesis Development 3700.

Psychology Minor (24 credits):

PYC 1500	Introduction to Psychological Science	(4 cr.)
PYC 2900	Experimental Psychology	(4 cr.)
SSC 2330	Social Science Behavioral Research Statistics	(4 cr.)

and any three additional courses from the listing of the department.

Independent Study and Field Work
Students desiring to enroll in independent study or field work in psychology must consult the field work instructor regarding deadlines and other procedural details.

Students involved in an overseas language experience should consult with the chair of the Psychology Department about the completion of their senior thesis in Senior Seminar 4000.

Students with a broad field social science major with a concentration in psychology should complete a minor in psychology and a senior thesis in psychology; they should be enrolled in Thesis Development 3700 or Senior Seminar 4000 as one of their three additional courses.

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

PYC 1500 Introduction to Psychological Science (SOC)

4cr
An introduction to the methods and principles of psychology.
Fall/Spring/Summer

PYC 2200 Social Psychology (SOC)

4cr
A study of the ways in which people think about, influence, and relate to one another. Topics include conformity, attitudes, gender roles, interpersonal attraction, competition, aggression, prejudice, and the social construction of beliefs about the self and world amongst others.
Fall

PYC 2300 Cognition: Theories and Applications (SOC)

4cr
A study of both the theories which attempt to explain human thought processes and the applications of these theories to practical concerns such as critical thinking and problem-solving.
Prerequisite: SSC 2330 with a grade of a C or better
Fall/Spring

PYC 2850 Developmental Psychology (SOC)

4cr
A study of behavioral changes during the first years of life through adolescence and of the important theories and models about these changes. Physical, language (normal and atypical), cognitive, and socio-emotional changes will be considered with specific emphasis on the practical significance of these changes for educators and others.
Fall/Spring

PYC 2900 Experimental Psychology (SOC)

4cr
An introduction to research methods in psychology, including the designing and conducting of experiments and the interpretation of results.
Prerequisite: SSC 2330 with a grade of "C" or better
Fall/Spring

PYC 3150 Sensation and Perception (SOC)

4cr
This class tackles the basic, but very complex question of how our sense organs communicate with our brain to process and organize the vast amount of sensory information available in the environment.
Prerequisite: PYC 2100 or PYC 2300 with a grade of a C or better

PYC 3350 Tests and Measurements (SOC)

4cr
A detailed examination of test construction and standardization and the uses of tests in educational, industrial, clinical, and research settings.
Prerequisite: PYC 1500 and SSC 2330

PYC 3450 Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender (SOC)

4cr
This course is an examination of the interaction of the endocrine system and nervous system and the resultant effect on behavior. Gender and sex-related differences are studied from a biological and an environmental perspective. Crosslisted as NEU 3450.
Prerequisite: PYC 2100 or PYC 2300 with a grade of C or better.

PYC 3500 Abnormal Psychology (SOC)

4cr
This course is an introduction to the study of abnormal behavior and psychological or mental disorders. Major psychological disorders will be reviewed. Each disorder will be examined by its description, the etiology of the disorder, and treatment.
Prerequisite: PYC 2100 or PYC 2200 or PYC 2300 or PYC 2850.
Fall

PYC 3650 Childhood Psychopathology (SOC)

4cr
This course concerns the diagnosis, assessment, and intervention with children and adolescents who are experiencing or are at risk for significant emotional, cognitive or mental disabilities. Specific risk factors for children of the disadvantaged will also be studied.
Prerequisite: PYC 2850 with a grade of a C or better.
Fall

PYC 3700 Thesis Development

4cr
An exploration of empirical questions in psychology driven by student interests within the context of identifying theoretical perspectives and designing research strategies to test explicit hypotheses. A main objective is to facilitate the student's development of a Senior Thesis proposal.
Prerequisite: SSC 2330 (with grade of 'C' or better), NEU 2500 (with grade of 'C' or better), and PYC 2900 (with grade of 'C' or better); Junior standing
Spring

PYC 3750 Psychology of Personality (SOC)

4cr
An examination of the major approaches to the explanation of personality. How do various theorists understand the basic processes that are common to all people, the traits which are shared by some people, and the specific ways in which individuals are unique?
Prerequisite: PYC 2200 and PYC 2900
Spring

PYC 3850 Adult Development and Aging (SOC)

4cr
The psychology of adult development and the processes of aging will be studied. Theories and empirical study of adult functioning during the contemporary long lifespan will be considered, including the cognitive, social, emotional and physical domains. Practical implications for the education and societal care of a growing population of middle-aged and aging persons will be emphasized.
Prerequisite: PYC 2850 with a grade of a C or better.

PYC 4000 Senior Seminar in Psychology

4cr
Students conduct the research portion of their Senior Thesis project, analyze the data they've collected, and complete the writing of their thesis. A poster presentation of their thesis is required to complete the process. The classroom portion of the seminar provides instruction and guidance in completing the research project and in preparing a publication-quality document written in the official format of the American Psychological Association.
Prerequisite: SSC 2330 (with grade of 'C' or better), PYC 2900 (with grade of 'C' or better), senior status
Fall

PYC 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Students should register for PYC 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their senior thesis.

SSC 2330 Behavioral Research Statistics

4cr
A beginning course in statistical concepts and procedures needed for critically evaluating and conducting research in psychology, sociology, political science and other behavioral sciences.
Prerequisite: PYC 1500 or permission of instructor
Fall/Spring

Religion

The Department of Religion aims to provide all students with an introduction to the academic study of religion, to give them the conceptual skills to interpret religious experience in its varying manifestations, and to instill in all students a sense of religion as a fundamental dimension of human experience.

For graduation, all students must successfully complete Religion 1000: Understandings of Religion (preferably in their freshman or sophomore year), and any one of the following courses: Religion 2000, 2010, 2020, 2030, 2040, 2070, 2200, 2300, 3010, 3020, 3040, 3050, 3060, 3070, 3090, 3100, 3110, 3120, 3130, 3140,3150, 3310, 3320, 3350, 3360, 3400, 3700 , SOC 2040 or PHL 2400. Certain topics courses (REL 200T or 400T) and some courses offered by other departments may also be approved to fulfill the second course requirement.

Religion Major (40 credits)

REL 1000: Understandings of Religion

REL 2750: Research Methods

REL 4000: Senior Seminar

Two courses from each of areas I, II, and III below

One course from area IV below

(Any course listed in more than one category may only count once)

Religion Minor (24 credits)

REL 1000: Understandings of Religion

Five other courses

(At least one course must be taken from each of the following four categories. Any course listed in more than one category may only count once.)

I. Biblical

REL 2010	Jewish Bible/Old Testament	(4 cr.)
REL 2020	The Gospels	(4 cr.)
REL 2030	Letters of the New Testament	(4 cr.)
REL 3010	Post-Exilic Judaism	(4 cr.)
REL 3020	Women and the Bible	(4 cr.)
REL 3400	Biblical Images of Christ	(4 cr.)
REL 3700	The Dead Sea Scrolls	(4 cr.)

II. Church History/Christian Theology

REL 2000	History of Christian Thought	(4 cr.)
REL 2040	Christian Spirituality	(4 cr.)
REL 3040	Church History	(4 cr.)
REL 3060	Luther and the Reformation	(4 cr.)
REL 3070	Religion in America	(4 cr.)
REL 3090	African-American Religion	(4 cr.)

III. World Religion

REL 3100	Judaism	(4 cr.)
REL 3110	Hinduism	(4 cr.)
REL 3120	Islam	(4 cr.)
REL 3130	Buddhism	(4 cr.)
REL 3140	East Asian Religions	(4 cr.)
REL 3310	Greek Religions	(4 cr.)
REL 3320	Roman Religions	(4 cr.)
REL 3360	Religion and Society in Modern India	(4 cr.)
REL 3700	Dead Sea Scrolls	(4 cr.)

IV. Religion and Society

REL 2070	Understandings of Love	(4 cr.)
REL 2200	Faith, Love and Ethics	(4 cr.)
REL 2300	Issues in Living and Dying	(4 cr.)
REL 3020	Women and the Bible	(4 cr.)
REL 3030	Creation and Apocalypse	(4 cr.)
REL 3050	Images of Aging and Spirituality	(4 cr.)
REL 3070	Religion in America	(4 cr.)
REL 3080	Parish Service	(2 or 4 cr.)
REL 3350	Religion and Society	(4 cr.)
REL 3360	Religion and Society in Modern India	(4 cr.)
SOC 2040	Sociology of Religion	(4 cr.)

Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

REL 1000 Understandings of Religion (REL)

4cr

A study of the religious dimension in the lives of individuals, communities, and cultures. Students will explore understandings of religion and roles of religion, along with commonalities and differences in expression of religion. This will be accomplished by examining topics such as God, scripture, ritual, values, ethical issues and cosmology, as expressed within several specific religious traditions, including Judaism and Christianity. Fall/Spring

REL 2000 History of Christian Thought (REL)

4cr

Students will concentrate on major Christian issues, such as dogma, canon, creed, Christology, justification, salvation, Word and sacraments and church unity, from a historical and ecumenical point of view. Special attention will be given to the ways history and cultures have influenced and shaped Christian thought.

REL 2010 Jewish Bible-Old Testament (REL)

4cr

Concentrating on representative sampling of texts from the Torah (Law), Prophets, and Writings, students will be introduced to the current methods of Biblical studies. Attention will be directed to the historical periods in which this literature developed and to the basic theological concepts in the literature. Students will also become acquainted with the history of Israel, prominent Hebrew leaders, covenants, laws, and worship practices of Hebrew life.

REL 2020 The Gospels (REL)

4cr

Concentrating on the New Testament gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John), students will be introduced to the basic methods of Biblical studies. Specifically, students will examine the particular historical, theological, and literary emphasis of each Biblical author in light of modern Biblical research.

REL 2030 The Letters of the New Testament (REL)

4cr

Concentrating on the letters of the New Testament (e.g. Romans, Galatians, Ephesians), students will be introduced to the basic methods of Biblical studies to examine the theological, historical, and literary questions raised by each letter. Careful attention will be given to matters of structure and authorship, as well as to the information contained in these letters about the early Christian communities.

REL 2040 Christian Spirituality (REL)

4cr

An in-depth exploration of Christian spirituality, or how ardent Christians throughout history have variously understood and sought relationship with their God. Inquiry into the writings and activities of the earliest desert-dwelling monastic is followed by readings from such great mystics of the middle ages as Teresa of Avila, Meister Eckhart, Julian of Norwich, and John of the Cross. These are supplemented by the works of contemporary advocates of the inner life, including Thomas Greene, Henri Nouwen and Thomas Merton. Literature study is balanced by practical exploration of Christian and other forms of prayer and meditation, and with dialogue in religious communities with monks and nuns who have elected a contemplative lifestyle.

REL 2070 Understandings of Love (REL)

4cr
The course is a study of understandings of love, expressions of love, and failures to love in the light of Biblical, Christian, Jewish, and Muslim traditions, and in the light of contemporary experience. Special attention is given to exploring the dynamics of liking, romantically loving, romance, sexuality, intimacy, and mature, disciplined love. The course aims at opening participants to the many rewards awaiting persons, couples, families, and communities that cultivate an understanding and observance of the distinction between love as romance and love as disciplined intervention to foster the welfare of another. This is achieved through reading, analysis, and debate of several case studies using a collection of diverse interpretive models.

REL 2200 Faith, Love, and Ethics (REL)

4cr
Students will concentrate on the nature and bases of ethics and morality as informed by the Bible, Christian theology, and tradition. Special attention will be given to specific issues such as human sexuality, divorce, war and peace, personal and corporate responsibility, poverty and world hunger.

REL 2300 Issues in Living and Dying (REL)

4cr
Students will concentrate on concepts and issues related to illness, dying, death, and grief. Special attention will be given to issues such as definitions of death, attitudes toward death, rights and wishes of the dying, forms of euthanasia, views of suffering and death, funeral packages and the grief process. A particular effort will be made to enable students to see the issues in the light of Christian understandings and to help students arrive at their own positions.

REL 2750 Research Methods

4cr
An introduction on how to conduct research through the focus on one topic from the following disciplines: philosophy, religion, or classics. The class will focus on learning how to distinguish and evaluate primary and secondary sources; write a research paper; to recognize different approaches (theoretical) to a given topic; and become familiar with the work of representative classicists/ philosophers/ theologians/historians.
Spring

REL 3010 Post-Exilic Judaism (REL)

4cr
Concentrating on the period from the end of the Babylonian exile to the first century of the Common Era (c.500 BCE - 100 CE), students will explore the various ways Judaism evolved into its present "rabbinic" form, and simultaneously unfolded in other diverse ways. Students will explore such topics as: Messianic expectations, apocalyptic Judaism, the Dead Sea Scrolls, Philo, the expansion of the law, and the emergence of Christianity. This range of issues will focus students on that period of Israel's life not specifically covered by study of the biblical texts.

REL 3020 Women and the Bible (REL)

4cr
This course is an opportunity to study the situation of women at the time of the Biblical writings, to investigate evidence for how women were treated in the earliest Christian churches, and to take seriously the impact that the interpretation of Biblical texts has had on women's social roles throughout history and in our own day.

REL 3030 Creation and Apocalypse: Explorations in Religion and Science (REL)

4cr
This course will look at themes of human origin and destruction as articulated in the Bible and related Jewish and Christian material. We will also consider how different views on creation and the end of the world have influenced theological beliefs, social issues, and scientific investigation throughout Western history, and in contemporary U.S. culture. Students will have the opportunity to analyze modern-day debates about creation, evolution, and the end of the world based on their interaction with these ancient texts and ideas.

REL 3040 Church History (HUM)

4cr
A study of the Christian Church from apostolic times to the present with special attention to the sociological, economic, psychological, and doctrinal factors in its development. While primary emphasis is placed on the Western European tradition, consideration is given to the worldwide development of Christianity. A background of world history or religion is beneficial.

REL 3050 Images of Aging and Spirituality (REL)

4cr
Readings in Western Literature from ancient to modern times will probe both the readers' and the authors' religious and spiritual foundations for attitudes toward aging. A Gerontological analysis of contemporary social stereotypes will challenge students to identify the sources and define the effects of those stereotypes on both our environment and ourselves. Students will gain skill in discovering and refining their own attitudes toward aging, their relationship toward aging people, and an awareness of the influence of culture on common attitudes. Students will seek to understand the phenomenon of spirituality, both within and aside from major religions, and to understand attitudes toward spirituality as they relate to self-described successful aging.
Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

REL 3060 Luther & The Reformation (REL)

4cr
Students will concentrate on the Reformation era and give special attention to the life and thought of Martin Luther and other reformers. Specific attention will be given to the Protestant and Roman Catholic Reformation and to the religious, political, intellectual, cultural, social, and economic influences and issues of the sixteenth century.

REL 3070 Religion in America (REL)

4cr
From the earliest explorers to the latest modern "cult," this course will consider the impact that religion has had on the United States, and the impact that the United States has had on religion. The focus in this historical survey will be on both large-scale movements or denominations and the personal experience of small groups and individual believers.

REL 3080 Parish Service

2 or 4cr
The student is assigned to a congregation or other church organization in order to practice leadership in several self-chosen areas of church life. Students will meet regularly with their placement supervisor, will participate in classroom conferences with the professor, submit complete reports of plans and activities, and complete supplemental readings.

REL 3090 African American Religion

4cr
The experience of African slaves in North America - from the time of capture off the Guinea Coast of Africa to becoming American citizens - is one of the most intriguing phenomena in American history. This course examines the crucial and ambiguous role of religion in that transformation process. The major thesis of the course is that a proper understanding of African American religion stems from knowledge of the African religious heritage of the slaves. Thus a large section of the course is devoted to the study of African traditional religion. The mutual impact of Christianity and African traditional religion in the context of North American slavery also receives substantial attention.

REL 3100 Judaism (REL)

4cr
This course is an introduction to the self-definition of Judaism. It will analyze Judaism by examining such central concepts as God, Torah, and Israel. This central self-definition will then be tested by means of close readings of representative texts, and by investigating the range of Jewish history. The course will also examine significant events which shaped 20th century Judaism, including the creation of the State of Israel, the Holocaust, and modern American Jewish movements.

REL 3110 Hinduism (REL)

4cr
This course will provide an in-depth introduction to those social, philosophical, and religious phenomena that western observers have called Hinduism. The first part of the course will focus on religious texts, as we explore the roots of the tradition and the flowering of the devotional movement. The latter part of the course will focus more on modern Hindu life, in an attempt to give some appreciation of its religious quality. This process will provide some opportunity to reflect on the nature and meaning of religious life, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives.

REL 3120 Islam (REL)

4cr
This course will provide an in-depth introduction to the world of Islam, the most recent of the great faiths tracing its descent from the prophet Abraham. The beginning of the course will examine the roots and development of Islam, and the gradual growth of Islamic institutions. The latter part of the course will focus on modern Muslim life, partly on its individual dimensions, in an effort to convey some appreciation for its religious quality, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives; but more pointedly on the political influence of Islam, and the ways in which growth of Islamic revivalism has shaped and continues to shape the world in which we live.

REL 3130 Buddhism (REL)

4cr
An intensive look at the world's oldest missionary religion, from its origin in the Ganges basin in 500 BCE to its contemporary manifestations. The course's primary emphasis will be on the historical development of the tradition, and the ways that its message has been transformed through the influence of different cultures, including the United States. An important part of this will be closely examining the Buddhist way of life throughout the centuries, and the ways in which this ancient message is still relevant in the modern world.

REL 3140 East Asian Religions (REL)

4cr
An intensive look at religion in East Asia, focusing both on the region's indigenous religious traditions - Confucianism, Daoism, and Shinto - as well as Buddhism, its best-known and most successful transplant. The primary emphasis will be on the historical development of these traditions, their mutual influence on one another, and the way that their values have shaped and continue to shape the cultures in which they appear. This process will provide some opportunity to reflect on the nature and meaning of religious life, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives.

REL 3150 The Sikhs (REL)

4cr
This course will trace the history and development of the Sikh religious community. The early part of the course will focus on its origins in the Punjab, the social, political, and religious forces shaping its development in the milieu, and the community's evolutionover time. The course will then examine nineteenth and twentieth century Sikh efforts to stress their identity as a disinct religious community, both inside and outside of India. Finally, the course will look at contemporary Sikh piety and practice, in an effort to convey some appreciation for its religious message, and to consider the ways in which Sihk faith and concerns can illuminate and inform our own.
Prerequisitie: REL 1000 or instructor permission.

REL 3310 Greek Religions (REL)

4cr
Like most ancient peoples, the Greeks believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled or supervised every detail of life on earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease certain of these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Greek religions in the public sphere and the relationship between religious practices, rites and beliefs and the rich body of Greek myth.
Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

REL 3320 Roman Religions (REL)

4cr
Like most ancient peoples, the Romans believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled every detail of life on earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease certain of these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Roman religion in both the public and private spheres, including Roman Mystery Religions. We also will discuss how Romans, particularly the elite, reacted to new and different religious cults and how they wove religious practices into every aspect of ancient Roman life.
Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

REL 3350 Religion and Society (REL)

4cr
Students will examine various perspectives on the relationship between religion and society. This study will encourage students to explore such diverse themes as the relationship of religion and the state; national and global economic structures; ethics; counter-cultural religious movements; and the religious principles which may undergird a social matrix. Students will write a series of analytical essays, applying some of the religious principles encountered to the analysis of political, social, or economic issues.

REL 3360 Religion and Society in Modern India (REL)

4cr
Selected topics illustrating the mutual involvement of religion and society in India since the 16th century. Major themes will include Hindu devotional movements, the rise and development of the Sikhs, Hindu reform movements, Islamic self-definition, the rise of nationalistic (or independence) movements in each of these three groups, and responses to the pressures of globalization.

REL 3400 Biblical Images of Christ (REL)

4cr
The Christologies of the New Testament will be examined both by investigating their background in the history of religions and by analyzing the images of Christ presented in various documents of the New Testament (e.g., Mark, John, Paul, Hebrews). Specific attention will be given to christological titles and to the pre-Christian figures with whom Jesus is identified.

REL 3700 The Dead Sea Scrolls (REL)

4cr
Through a careful examination of some of the texts discovered at Qumran on the Dead Sea, students will investigate the history and theology of the Jewish sect known as the Essenes. This investigation will include an examination of the archaeological evidence uncovered at the site as well as an analysis of the relationship of this community with other contemporary Jewish sects (the Pharisees and the Sadducees). In addition, students will examine possible points of contact between the Essenes and early Christian communities.

REL 4000 Senior Seminar in Religion

4cr
The Senior Seminar is taught and directed by one member of the department with the assistance and participation of other members. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the Senior Project, which will be determined by the student and the directing professor.

Social Science

Social Science Major (56 credits):

The Social Science Major emphasizes breadth over depth in the social sciences and is primarily intended for students who are also pursuing teacher certification with a minor in Secondary Education.

Social Science majors select a core department from the following list: Geography, History, Political Science, Sociology, Economics, or Psychology. They must earn 24 credits in the core department including an upper division seminar, colloquium, theory, and/or research course. The senior thesis is also done in the core department. Additional core requirements can be obtained from the department.

The remaining 32 credits are restricted to the following departments not covered by the core: Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, or Economics. No more than 8 credits can be from any one department. Broadfield Social Science certification requires at least 4 credits from each of the above areas.

More specific details can be obtained from the Social Science Program Director or the specific departmental advisor for the core area. Prospective social science teachers need to consult with the education faculty advisor regarding certification requirements.

Please note that there is no teaching minor for Broadfield Social Science. Students wishing for teacher certification need to minor in Secondary Education.

SSC 4200 Teaching of Social Science

4cr
A survey of current literature, curricular trends, and developments in methods of teaching junior and senior high school social studies. Required for teaching certification in any of the social sciences, or for the Wisconsin Social Studies Broad Fields Teaching major. Special schedule.

Social Work

The undergraduate major in social work prepares students for beginning professional social work practice and is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

Admission to Social Work Program
Students may apply for admission after completion of SWK 2300 with a grade of “B” or better and should submit the Social Work admission form and three references to department chair Ruth Fangmeier. All forms are found on the social work website. Students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale at the time of admission and throughout their academic career. In addition, they must obtain grades no lower than “C-” in required courses for the social work major.

Students must complete a declaration of major form (from the Registrar’s office) and be assigned to a social work department faculty advisor; obtain a copy of current transcript (unofficial copy is available at no charge in the Registrar’s Office); complete the writing skills assessment administered by the Writing Center; and schedule an admissions interview with a committee of the social work faculty.

Prior to acceptance into senior level courses, faculty will review students’ evaluations and commitment to pursue Senior Field Placement. To enroll in senior classes, students must demonstrate social work skills, values, and ethics in supervisory practice and academic settings. Academic and non-academic performance requirements are defined on the social work website. Non-academic standards measure a student’s “likely performance as a social work generalist practitioner.” Termination from the program is based on the student’s failure to demonstrate professional conduct and behavior consistent with the values and ethics of the profession. However, knowledge, skill, and value expectations are all academic in a professional program.

****It is very important that all transfer students see the department chair immediately upon acceptance to Carthage. The Social Work Program does not offer course credit for life experience or previous work experience.**

Social Work Major Requirements
The social work major consists of 10 social work courses and four supporting courses:

SWK 2300	Contemporary Social Work Practice	4 cr.
SWK 2400	Human Behavior in the Social Environment	4 cr.
SWK 3000	Social Welfare Research	4 cr.
SWK 3100	Social Welfare Policy Analysis	4 cr.
SWK 3200	Social Work Practice I	4 cr.
SWK 3300	Social Work Practice II	4 cr.
SWK 4200	Social Work Practice III	4 cr.
SWK 4300	Integrative Seminar	4 cr.
SWK 4610	Field Placement in Social Work	4 cr.
SWK 4620	Field Placement in Social Work	4 cr.

Four Supporting Courses **(Required)**

SOC 1000	Principles of Sociology	4 cr.
PYC 1500	Intro to Psychology	4 cr.
SSC 2330	Behavioral Research Statistics	4 cr.

Choice of **one**:

ECN 3240	Public Finance	4 cr.
ECN 3250	Economics of Poverty and Inequality	4 cr.

Recommended:
To meet CSWE guidelines, BIO 1040 Human Anatomy or PYC 3100 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience can fulfill Natural Science distributional requirements. CSWE further recommends POL 2400 American Government to meet Social Science distribution requirements.

Senior Thesis
All students will complete a senior project in SWK 4300.

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

SWK 2200 Child Welfare Policy & Practice

4cr
Examination of the economic, social, and political responses to children's policies and the American welfare system from private, voluntary, and government agencies.

SWK 2210 Family Violence

4cr
This course is an overview of family violence. Particular attention will be given to groups that have been disproportionately affected by family violence, namely women, older adults and children. Emerging knowledge related to violence in gay and lesbian families, minority families and special populations will be included.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and PYC 1500
Spring

SWK 2250 Communicating with Hispanic Client Systems

4cr
The focus of this course is on the development of ethical and effective communication with client systems in a manner which addresses the complexities of cultural and individual identity, religious and spiritual beliefs, as well as the differences related to age, economic class, geographical and national origin, gender, sexual orientation and levels of disability.
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the SWK program and four semesters of Spanish.

SWK 2300 Contemporary Social Work Practice

4cr
This course provides the student with awareness of the scope of the social work profession. Students explore their interest in pursuing social work as a profession and identify how to begin to conduct oneself as a professional. Course includes 32 hours of voluntary field experience.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or PYC 1500
Fall/Spring

SWK 2400 Human Behavior in the Social Environment (SOC)

4cr
An integrating course designed to provide a systems framework for analysis of human biological needs within diverse social and cultural environments. Examines human diversity variables through literary case analysis and review.
Prerequisite: PYC 1500 and SOC 1000
Fall/Spring

SWK 3000 Social Welfare Research (SOC)

4cr
An introduction to the methods of social science research. Emphasis on research consumership and on practical experience in gathering, organizing, and analyzing data.
Prerequisite: SSC 2330
Fall/Spring

SWK 3100 Social Welfare Policy Analysis (SOC)

4cr
Study of the past, present, and possible future of social welfare programming with an emphasis on the general process of policy making, including the interaction of social, economic, and political influences. The course will include critical analysis of several specific social welfare issues and problems.
Prerequisite: SWK 2300
Fall/Spring

SWK 3200 Social Work Practice I

4cr
Beginning study of the generalist method of social work intervention with emphasis on the acquisition of professional practice skills in engagement, data collection, assessment, intervention, evaluation, and termination. Students spend 52 hours in volunteer work.
Prerequisite: SWK 2300 and 2400
Fall/Spring

SWK 3300 Social Work Practice II

4cr
Continued study of the generalist method of social work intervention with emphasis on systems theory for problem-solving with small groups and families. Students spend 52 hours in volunteer work.
Prerequisite: SWK 3200
Fall/Spring

SWK 4200 Social Work Practice III

4cr
Advanced study of generalist social work intervention with agencies and community systems with emphasis on the acquisition of values, knowledge, and practice skills. Requires 52 hours volunteer field experience.
Prerequisite: SWK 3300
Fall

SWK 4300 Integrative Seminar

4cr
Weekly seminar to integrate and synthesize social work theory and practice through a critical review of professional ethics. Student will complete their Senior Project in this course.
Prerequisite: SWK 4200 and concurrent enrollment in SWK 4610 and 4620
Spring

SWK 4610 Social Work Field Placement I

4cr
Field instruction under the supervision of an MSW in a social service agency for 250 hours. Application of generalist skills to provide services to individuals, groups, families, and communities.
Prerequisite: SWK 3000, SWK 3100, SWK 4200 and concurrent enrollment in SWK 4620 and 4300.
Spring

SWK 4620 Social Work Field Placement II

4cr
Field instruction under the supervision of an MSW in a social service agency for 250 hours. Application of generalist skills to provide services to individuals, groups, families, and communities.
Prerequisite: SWK 3000, SWK 3100, SWK 4200, and concurrent enrollment in SWK 4300 and SWK 4610
Spring

Sociology

Sociology, which is the science of society, examines social patterns and social change wherever found: in small groups; in a range of political, economic, and cultural organizations; in whole societies; and in world systems. It liberates our thinking from a host of social myths. It reveals the social forces constraining our lives and discloses the critical play of economic, racial, and gender inequalities. The sociological imagination illuminates the roots of social problems and devises potential remedies. It probes the links between historical eras and personal biographies, between social structures and private lives. This modern mode of thought is useful in diverse walks of life, which benefit from an informed, critical view of the society's master, middle-range, and minor institutions.

Sociology Major (44 credits)

The Sociology major consists of 44 credit hours including a 4-hour senior seminar and one additional course outside the major (see below for approved courses). **A total of six courses consisting of 24 credits constitute the core. These courses include the following:**

SOC 1000	Introduction to Sociology	(4 cr.)
SOC 3020	Sociological Research I	(4 cr.)
SOC 3240	Logic of Sociological Inquiry	(4 cr.)
SOC 3900	Data Analysis	(4 cr.)
SOC 4010	Social Theory Seminar	(4 cr.)
SOC 4990	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

An additional 16 hours of sociology electives are required for the major. **Any course offered in Sociology with a 2000 or higher designation that is not required for the core may be used to meet this requirement.**
Frequently offered courses include the following:

SOC 2040	Sociology of Religion	(4 cr.)
SOC 200T/ 400T	Topics in Sociology	(1-4 cr.)
SOC 2270	Juvenile Delinquency	(4 cr.)
SOC 2530	Racial and Cultural Minorities	(4 cr.)
SOC 3110	Deviance	(4 cr.)
SOC 3120	Elite Deviance	(4 cr.)
SOC 3440	Sociology of Health and Illness	(4 cr.)
SOC 3450	Global Poverty	(4 cr.)
SOC 3500	Field Placement	
SOC 3550	Internship	

Finally, students must take ONE of the following courses outside the Sociology Department:

CDM 2100	Communication and Community	(4 cr.)
CDM 3400	Communication and Technology	(4 cr.)
ECN 3220	Regional and Urban Economics	(4 cr.)
ECN 3240	Public Sector Economics	(4 cr.)
ECN 3250	Economics of Poverty and Income	(4 cr.)
GEO 2100	The Human Landscape	(4 cr.)
GEO 1610	Mapping Your World	
GEO 3450	Urban Geography	(4 cr.)
POL 2400	American Government: National, State and Local	(4 cr.)
POL 3350	Human Rights	(4 cr.)
PYC 2200	Social Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 2850	Child and Adolescent Development	(4 cr.)
PYC 3450	Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender	(4 cr.)
SWK 2210	Family Violence	(4 cr.)
SWK 2400	Human Behavior and Social Environment	(4 cr.)
SWK 3100	Social Welfare Policy Analysis	(4 cr.)
WMG 1100	Introduction to Women's/ Gender Studies	(4 cr.)
WMG 3110	Women's and Gender Studies Theory	(4 cr.)

Sociology Minor (24 credits)
It must include Introduction to Sociology 1000 and Sociological Research I 3020.

Honors in the Major
Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

SOC 1000 Introduction to Sociology (SOC)

4cr
Explores how social structures and social forces shape beliefs, values, and behavior. Applies theoretical frameworks to historical and contemporary social institutions. The course stresses the impact of social class, race, and gender inequalities.
Fall/Spring/Summer

SOC 1010 Social Problems (SOC)

4cr
Studies the social structural bases of current social problems with a particular focus on the inequities of socioeconomic condition, race, and gender. Students develop transnational comparisons concerning such areas of social life as employment, the workplace, health care, energy use, environmental imbalances, and crime. Analyzes policies designed to remedy specific problems.
Fall/J-Term/Spring

SOC 1020 Cultural Anthropology (SOC)

4cr
This course provides an introductory exploration of anthropological approaches to society, culture, language, and history. Students are given the opportunity to consider the intellectual and ethical challenges that confront anthropologists in making sense of human difference, experience and complexity.

SOC 2040 Sociology of Religion (SOC)

4cr
This course explores sociological perspectives and research on religion. The course is focused upon the study of religion as a social institution. The course considers religion and religious movements as forces that may both resist and encourage social change. Beyond institutional dimensions and group dynamics, this course also seeks to broaden student understanding of religion as a basis for personal adjustment in modern societies characterized by diverse meaning systems.

SOC 2270 Juvenile Delinquency

4cr
Studies causes of unconventional youthful behavior, societal reactions to it, specialized agencies, treatment strategies, policy proposals for prevention of juvenile delinquency, and the juvenile justice system with its competing functions and personnel.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000
Fall

SOC 2520 Marriage and the Family

4cr
Traces the development of the modern American family as a social institution. Stresses the values and problems of the modern family in comparative perspective.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000

SOC 2530 Racial and Cultural Minorities

4cr
Examines the sociological, economic, and psychological nature of the relationships between racial and ethnic groups with differential access to political and economic power. Focus is on the United States, with some discussion of racism, cultural discrimination, and sexism in other parts of the world.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or instructor permission
Fall/Spring

SOC 3020 Sociological Research I (SOC)

4cr
Studies the sociological methods of research, including their relation to social theory. Examines the main types of research designs, research ethics, the writing of reports, and the evaluation of research information.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and junior standing
Fall

SOC 3030 Women of Africa (SOC)

4cr
The study of the countries in Africa has frequently focused on public events: colonialism, political change, war, government actions, and the formal economy. In recent years, researchers have begun to explore in more depth how women's lives are impacted by these events, and how women in Africa are active participants in the various sectors of their societies.
This course will look at life in various African countries through the eyes of women and will examine how women of Africa actively engage in and are affected by political, cultural, and economic events both domestically and internationally. Themes will include: human rights issues of women; the impact of modernity and tradition on women's lives; images of appropriate female behavior; economic hardship and survival techniques; cultural issues surrounding marriage and motherhood; women's participation in the public spheres of their countries.

SOC 3040 African Transitions

4cr
African countries and peoples have often been examined through the lenses of European and North American cultures. These analyses have sometimes been helpful and other times have resulted in inaccurate portrayals of African life and people. This course uses texts written predominantly by African authors for various parts of the continent to provide African perspectives of transitions that have occured on the continent. These transitions include: the transition from traditional life to colonial rule; the shift to independence; attempts at democratization; adaptations rural Africans make when moving to urban areas; and the clashes between Western and African cultures that continue today. Using themes of governance, community and reference groups to examine different African cultures, the course incorporates theories and concepts from the disciplines of political science and sociology.

SOC 3110 Deviance

4cr
This course examines deviance as a sociological concept. Students will gain a theoretical understanding of the ways in which deviance has been defined historically, as well as contemporary definitions. Societal reactions, ranging from informal social control to formal control are also examined.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or instructor permission

SOC 3120 Elite Deviance

4cr
This course explores the social and institutional contexts of various forms of corporate and governmental deviance and/or crime. A range of cases that constitute elite deviance and/or criminal activity will be examined (e.g., insider trading, political corruption, corporate harm caused to consumers and the environment). Each case will be discussed within its larger political, social and historical context.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or instructor permission

SOC 3240 Logic of Sociological Inquiry

4cr
This course provides the Sociology major with an intermediate overview of sociological theories and research methods. Students will read original research monographs and journal articles representing both historical and contemporary research and theory within the discipline of Sociology. Finally, the history of the discipline in relation to other social and natural sciences will be explored (i.e., how are the ways in which a sociologist understands the world different or similar to those in other disciplines?).
Prerequisite: SOC 1000, and sophomore or higher standing
Fall

SOC 3310 Meditations on the Holocaust

4cr
A broad overview and understanding of the Holocaust from a sociological perspective, this course begins by introducing students to the history of Jews in Europe. Subsequent topics include the following: The Weimar Republic and the rise of fascism in Germany, the political ideology of the Nazis, an overview of the means by which the Holocaust was carried out, and an exploration of selected literature written by Holocaust survivors.

SOC 3440 Sociology of Health and Illness

4cr
This course surveys a broad range of issues and topics examined by various health-related fields of study, including medical anthropology, epidemiology, health psychology, and health-care policy analysis. In general terms, the course deals with the study of social factors affecting health and health care systems.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or consent of instructor

SOC 3450 Global Poverty

4cr
While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. We will examine the geography of stratification (i.e. which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, we will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000

SOC 3900 Data Analysis

4cr
Quantitative data analysis is an integral part of the work of sociologists. In this course, students will learn how to use SPSS to analyze data from various secondary data sources. Students will learn common statistical analysis used in Sociology, data base management, and how to summarize and interpret statistical outcomes.
Prerequisite: SOC 3250

SOC 4010 Social Theory Seminar (SOC)

4cr
Investigates the development of the sociological understanding of modern societies. Focuses on major classical and contemporary, European and American, social theories. Stresses the application of theoretical concepts to contemporary social realities.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and junior standing
Fall

SOC 4990 Senior Seminar in Sociology

4cr
The capstone experience for all majors in the department, the primary emphasis of this course will be writing the senior thesis. An oral presentation of the thesis is required for this course.
Prerequisite: Senior standing in either Sociology or Criminal Justice
Fall/Spring

Theatre

Theatre at Carthage has a rich tradition, and never has the department been better positioned to cultivate and empower ambitious students of the theatre arts than today. Carthage's proximity to both Chicago and Milwaukee gives students access to some of America's best regional theatre. College-sponsored trips, such as Carthage's annual trip to the Stratford Shakespeare Festival in Stratford, Ontario, and J-Term trips to Ireland, Greece, New York City, and Berlin, expose students to great theatre beyond the Midwest.

Majors are available in several areas:

- General Major

- Performance

- Technical Production and Design (Emphasis in: Scenic Design, Costume Design, and Stage Management)

-Music Theatre (an interdisciplinary major with the Music Department)

Students may also minor in theatre or in dance. Additionally, Carthage offers certification in Theatre Education.

The Department of Theatre, its courses, and its seasons are central to Carthage's liberal arts curriculum, and the program helps students from all disciplines to become sophisticated audience members and skillful communicators. Theatre forms a lens through which to examine all areas of human behavior, including religion, politics, history, psychology and art.

Mission Statement

The Mission of Carthage College Theatre is to guide, encourage, and cultivate students as they flourish into mature, well-rounded, and capable theatre artists and critics. It seeks to produce excellent, diverse, innovative theatre that educates, challenges, entertains, and addresses the needs of the full Carthage community. Vital to the liberal arts tradition, a Carthage theatre education enables students to contribute meaningfully to both the world of theatre and the world at large.

The Carthage Theatre experience encompasses:

Examining and presenting truths pleasant and unpleasant concerning the human condition through theatre.

Recognizing and responsibly wielding theatre's powers – a vitality rooted in the fact that all men and women are inexorably linked through humanity's story.

Engaging and mastering a significant body of knowledge connected to theatre practice – performance, dance theory and technique, dramatic literature, stagecraft, and theatre history.

Communicating effectively on-, off-, and backstage, ably engaging texts and people critically and compassionately.

Embracing theatre artistry as a lifelong pursuit rooted in a love of learning and an openness to diverse ideas.

Shaping and cultivating his/her faith, values, and philosophy, utilizing theatre as a vehicle for exploration and growth.

Becoming an informed and responsive citizen, deploying theatre to seek solutions to problems in the community, the nation, and the world.

Entering the world of theatre, education, or a related field (i.e. any field) as free men and women, committed to and equipped for service and continued growth.

Theatre Major Admission Policy

An audition and interview or a portfolio presentation and interview before members of the theatre faculty are required for entrance into any of the theatre majors. At the end of their sophomore year, all theatre majors are evaluated for junior standing. Students must have a GPA of 2.5 or better within their theatre major; demonstrate participation in and commitment to the co-curricular elements of the theatre program, and have fulfilled the necessary service requirements to the department. If this junior standing jury is insufficient in any area, the faculty may choose to admit the student provisionally to junior standing in the major or advise the student to discontinue the theatre major.

Theatre Major
Core 20 credits

THR 2110	Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900	Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910	Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920	Play Production II: Costumes and Make-Up	(4 cr.)
THR 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
THR 4990	Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

Additional credits:
Eight credits from the following courses:

THR 3260	History of Pre-Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270	History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280	History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

Two credits of the following:

THR 2930	Play Production III: Lighting and Sound	(2 cr.)
THR 2940	Play Production IV: Scenic Painting	(2 cr.)
THR 2950	Play Production V: Advanced Makeup Technique	(2 cr.)
THR 2960	Play Production VI: Draping and Pattern Making	(2 cr.)

One credit of the following:(any combination/ repeatable)

THR 0020	Applied Tech. Production	(1 cr.)
THR 0030	Applied Acting and Directing	(1 cr.)

Eight credits from the following:

THR 2010	Oral Interpretation of Literature	(4 cr.)
THR 3000	Playwriting	(4 cr.)
THR 3100	Voice for the Stage	(4 cr.)
THR 3110	Acting II: Character and Scene Study	(4 cr.)
THR 4110	Acting III: Periods and Styles	(4 cr.)
THR 4550	Directing	(4 cr.)

And four additional THR credits that may include GNR 675 in the J-Term.

Total of 44 credits

Students preparing for teacher licensure:

THR 2180	Children's Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 4200	Methods and Materials in Teaching Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 4550	Directing	(4 cr.)

Theatre Minor

Core credits

THR 2110	Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900	Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)

Four credits from the following:

THR 3260	History of Pre-Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270	History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280	History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

Four credits from the following:

THR 2910	Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920	Play Production II: Costumes and Make-Up	(4 cr.)

And eight additional THR credits (Crosslisted EXS/THR dance classes may be used to help fulfill the theatre minor requirement of eight additional credits in the theatre department.

Total 24 credits

Theatre Major in Performance

Core credits (20)

THR 2110	Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900	Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910	Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920	Play Production II: Costumes and Make-Up	(4 cr.)
THR 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
THR 4990	Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

34 additional credits:

THR 0300	Applied Acting and Directing (two classes)	(1 cr. ea)
THR 3280	History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3100	Voice for the Stage	(4 cr.)
THR 3110	Acting II: Character and Scene Study	(4 cr.)
THR 4110	Acting III: Periods and Styles	(4 cr.)
THR 4550	Directing	(4 cr.)
ENG 3110	Shakespeare	(4 cr.)
EXS	Applied Dance (choose two 1-credit dance techniques)	

Two credits of the following:

MUS 2620	Music Theatre Workshop	(1 or 2 cr.)
MUS 0200	Voice	(1 cr. repeatable)

Four credits of the following:

CDM 2700	Digital Cinema Production	(4 cr.)

OR

CDM/ ART	Approved CDM or ART topics courses	

Total 54 credits

Theatre Major in Technical Production and Design

Core 20 credits

THR 2110	Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900	Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910	Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920	Play Production II: Costumes and Make-Up	(4 cr.)
THR 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
THR 4990	Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

24 additional credits

THR 0200	Theatre Lab four-one credit sections	
THR 2930	Play Production III: Lighting and Sound	(2 cr.)
THR 2940	Play Production IV: Scenic Painting	(2 cr.)
THR 400T	Topics: Advanced Design	
ART 1070	Introduction to Studio (two-dimensional)	(4 cr.)
ART 1071	Introduction to Studio (three-dimensional)	(4 cr.)
ART 2000	Drawing I	(4 cr.)

Eight credits from the following:

THR 3260	History of Pre-Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270	History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280	History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

Total 52 credits

Theatre Major: Scenic Design Emphasis

Core 20 credits

THR 2110	Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900	Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910	Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920	Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup	(4 cr.)
THR 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
THR 4990	Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

28 credits

THR 0200	Theatre Lab four-one credit sections	(4 cr.)
THR 2930	Play Production III: Lighting and Sound	(2 cr.)
THR 2940	Play Production IV: Scenic Painting	(2 cr.)
THR 3600	History of Scenic Design	(4 cr.)
THR 4600	Scenic Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1070	Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1071	Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2000	Drawing I	(4 cr.)

Eight credits from the following:

THR 3260	History of Pre-Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270	History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280	History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

Theatre Major: Costume Design Emphasis

Core: 20 credits

THR 2110	Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900	Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910	Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920	Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup	(4 cr.)
THR 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
THR 4990	Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

28 credits

THR 0200	Theatre Lab four 1-credit sections	(4 cr.)
THR 2950	Play Production V: Advanced Makeup	(2 cr.)
THR 2960	Play Production VI: Draping and Pattern	(2 cr.)
THR 3610	History of Costume Design	(4 cr.)
THR 4610	Costume Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1070	Introduction to Two Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1071	Introduction to Three Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2000	Drawing I	(4 cr.)

Eight credits from the following:

THR 3260	History of Pre-Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270	History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280	History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

Theatre Major: Stage Management Emphasis

Core 20 credits

THR 2110	Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting	(4 cr.)
THR 2900	Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910	Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920	Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup	(4 cr.)
THR 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
THR 4990	Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

28 credits

THR 0200	Theatre Lab (four 1 credit sections)	
THR 3010	Stage Management	(2 cr.)
THR 3300	Play Production III: Lighting and Sound	(2 cr.)
THR 3610	History of Costume Design	(4 cr.)

OR

THR 3600	History of Scenic Design	(4 cr.)
THR 4550	Directing	(4 cr.)
MGT 1110	Introduction to Business and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 1150	Human Symbolic Activity	(4 cr.)

Eight credits from the following:

THR 3260	History of Pre-Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270	History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280	History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

Dance Minor

- 6 credits of Technique
- 10 credits in Foundations
- 8 additional credits in recommended or complementary courses

Dance Techniques (6 credits):

THR 1041	Applied Dance: Ballet I	(1 cr.)
THR 2041	Applied Dance: Ballet II	(1 cr.)
THR 1043	Applied Dance: Tap I	(1 cr.)
THR 2043	Tap II	(1 cr.)
THR 1044	Applied Dance: Jazz I	(1 cr.)
THR 2044	Applied Dance: Jazz II	(1 cr.)
THR 3044	Advanced Jazz	(1 cr.)
THR 1046	Applied Dance: Ballroom	(1 cr.)
THR 3041	Advanced Ballet	(1 cr.)
THR 1047	Applied Dance: Modern	(1 cr.)
THR 1050	Pilates	(1 cr.)

Foundation credits (10 credits):

THR 1120	Introduction to Dance & Improvisation	(2 cr.)
THR 2060	Dance Theory and Composition I	(2 cr.)
THR 2070	Dance Choreography and Repertory	(2 cr.)
THR 3050	Dance History	(4 cr.)

Eight additional credits required from the following:

THR 200T	Topics in Theatre: Dance	
BIO 1040	Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
MUS 1150	Exploring Music	(4 cr.)
THR 2920	Play Production II: Costume and Make-up	(4 cr.)
THR 2930	Play Production III: Lighting and Sound	(2 cr.)
THR 2620	Music Theatre Workshop	(0-8 cr. 4 terms)

Total 24 credits

Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog

THR 0020 Applied Technical Production

1cr

Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility as stage manager, designer, crew chief, assistant director, publicity director or dramaturg of a production. Course may be repeated if a student has successfully completed one production/design course. Limit: one credit hour per semester or January term. Students will write an outline of goals for the experience and upon completion will write a short self assessment paper.

Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

Fall/Spring

THR 0300 Applied Acting and Directing

1cr

Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility for a sizable role in a pre-approved theatre production, or by directing a one-act or full-length play for public performance. The actor or director will keep a journal documenting the learning experience and upon completion will write a short self-assessment paper.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Fall/Spring

THR 1041 Applied Dance: Ballet I (PE)

1cr

Beginning ballet instruction in fundamental movement including ballet positions and barre and center exercises. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.

Fall

THR 1043 Applied Dance: Tap I (PE)

1cr

Beginning tap dance skill in steps at the barre and on the floor. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.

Fall/Spring

THR 1044 Applied Dance: Jazz I (PE)

1cr

Beginning level instruction in the fundamentals of Jazz Dance, including jazz positions, barre and center exercises, progressions and longer movement combinations. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.

Fall

THR 1046 Applied Dance: Ballroom (PE)

1cr

Beginning ballroom dance instruction in swing, waltz and Latin styles. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.

Fall

THR 1047 Applied Dance: Modern (PE)

1cr

This course offers a form of contemporary theatrical and concert dance employing a special technique for developing the use of the entire body in movements expressive of abstract ideas. Each class begins with a structured warm-up designed to prepare the entire body for full-out moving. Center combinations, turning, partnering, small jumps and leaps, as well as traveling across the floor develop a strong foundation for future study. Fufills general education requirement for EXS Experience class and is a graded course.

Fall

THR 1050 Pilates

1cr
In this course, students will be given instruction in fundamental Pilates Mat exercises focusing on coordination, posture, body awareness, and strength. The specific approach designed for this course will emphasize neutral spine and proper pelvic alignment to improve core stability and overall health. Open to all students.This course fulfills the EXS experience requirement.
Spring

THR 1110 Introduction to Acting (FAR)

4cr
This course offers an examination of the basic concepts, vocabulary, and techniques of acting. The class will include improvisation, monologue preparation, scene study, character development, and textual analysis.

THR 1120 Introduction to Dance and Improvisation

2cr
Introduction to Dance and Improvisation surveys concert dance in America and establishes dance as a form of expression and creativity. Through readings, discussions, and practice, students will experience a variety of dance forms and learn about the contexts from which they emerged. Each class will begin with time to tune-in and warm-up and will follow with stylistic lessons and/or explorations within improvisational structures.
Fall

THR 1150 Introduction to Theater (FAR)

4cr
An introduction to texts, practice, and production in the theatre in order to understand it as a social and aesthetic experience and as a reflection of culture. Various aspects of theatre, a broad view of theatre history, and a study of representative plays of the past and present will constitute the content of the course.
Fall/Spring

THR 2010 Oral Interpretation of Literature (FAR)

4cr
A study of, and participation in, the techniques employed in translating print narrative into oral communication.
J-Term

THR 2041 Applied Dance: Ballet II (PE)

1cr
Continued ballet instruction in floor combinations and beginning allegro and adagio. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sport Science experience and is a graded course.
Prerequisite: THR 1041 or consent of the instructor.
Spring

THR 2043 Applied Dance: Tap II (PE)

1cr
Tap II is a continuation of Tap technique instruction for students who have a foundation in Tap technique. Students will further develop technical skills through class work that includes progressions, stylized routines, and combinations that build on Tap skills level I as well as reflect various stylistic and historical influences. This class fulfills the general education requirement for Exercise & Sport Science experience and is a graded course.
Prerequisite: THR 1043, or consent of Instructor
Spring

THR 2044 Applied Dance: Jazz II (PE)

1cr
Continued jazz dance instruction in a variety of steps and combinations including floor combinations and stylized dances. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sport Science experience and is a graded course.
Prerequisite: THR 1044 or consent of instructor.

THR 2060 Dance Theory and Composition

2cr
Dance Theory and Composition I navigates the creative process of dance making through reflection, exploration, and composition. Students will explore a variety of approaches in dance composition and will consider and discuss the concepts, choices, and the craft of other dance makers. This course will culminate in an informal presentation of dance works.
Prerequisite: THR 1120 or consent of the instructor
Spring

THR 2070 Dance Choreography and Repertory

2cr
Dance Choreography and Repertory is a performance and choreography course that continues skills developed in applied dance technique, improvisation, and theory and composition courses. The course provides students opportunities to further understand modes of choreographic and performance inquiry and will complete a final performance presentation.
Prerequisite: THR 1120 or consent of instructor
Spring

THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting (For Majors and Minors)

4cr
A beginning course for the theatre major or minor, with an introduction to the art of acting through individual and group work. Students will develop basic acting skills with a strong emphasis on the Stanislavski system. The class will include improvisation, monologue preparation, scene study, character development, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research.
Prerequisite: Theatre major or minor or Music Theatre major
Fall

THR 2120 Acting and Directing One Acts

4cr
The objective of this project-driven course is to explore the process of new play development. The specific focus is an ensemble-driven approach to play development. Students will participate in a highly collaborative team consisting of directors and performers with special emphasis on developing and staging new scripts written by the playwriting class. The students will showcase scripts at the end of the semester.
Prerequisite: Theatre majors and minors or THR 1110 and consent of the instructor.
Fall

THR 2180 Theater for Children (FAR)

4cr
The course includes a study of drama and community settings for persons of all ages, as well as study and experiences designed to develop the skills needed to provide environments conducive to the development of creativity in the individual, and an examination of the child's potential for creative achievement at different age and grade levels.
Fall

THR 2620 Music Theater Workshop

0-2cr
This course for the singer-actor provides formal and informal venues to develop music theater skills: character development and portrayal, scene study, and audition skills. The laboratory format allows students to learn from the instructor as well as each other as they cover varied repertory. The course culminates in a performance at the end of each term. May be repeated for credit. 0-2 credits.
Fall/Spring

THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis

4cr
The course will include a critical examination of dramatic literature for the purposes of production. Students in this course will consider representative dramatic works form the ancient Greeks into the 21st century. Students will study the play script as literature, an historical artifact, and a blueprint for production. Course materials may be linked to Carthage theatre productions. This course involves extensive play reading and analysis, historical research, practical application, and major project.
Prerequisite: COR 1110
Fall

THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecrafts

4cr
A beginning stagecraft course for all theatre majors and minors. This course introduces students to the basic aspects of technical theatre production and construction of theatrical scenery. Students will learn how to operate the necessary power tools and stage machinery safely. Students will be involved directly with the Carthage theatre productions. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: Theatre major or minor or Music Theatre major or minor, or permission of the instructor
Fall/Spring

THR 2920 Play Production II: Costuming & Makeup

4cr
Practical study and experiences to develop technical skills including effective planning and safety practices for basic elements of costume design, acquisition and construction, and makeup design and application. Students will work on projects currently in production by the department.
Prerequisite: Theatre major or minor or Music Theatre major or minor, or permission fo the instructor
Fall/Spring

THR 2930 Play Production III: Stage Lighting

2cr
This course introduces students to the basic technology of theatrical stage lighting. Students will learn the fundamentals of lighting instrument identification and use, as well as how to hang, focus, and operate the theatre lighting system. Students will be involved directly with Carthage theatre productions. Lecture and laboratory.
Prerequisite: THR 2910
Spring

THR 2940 Play Production IV: Scenic Painting

2cr
An introductory scenic painting course introducing students to the basic practices of theatrical scenic painting. The class will cover color theory, scenic painting techniques, and the use of color renderings and elevations. Students will be involved directly with Carthage theatre productions.
Prerequisite: Theatre or Studio Art Majors
Spring

THR 2950 Play Production V: Advanced Makeup Technique

2cr
This course will study advanced techniques in makeup that are not covered in the Play Production II course. Makeup techniques could include but are not limited to airbrush, prosthetics, advanced aging, wig ventilating, fantasy and special effects. Drawing and rendering techniques for makeup design will be practiced. The class will work on projects based on the theatre department productions for that semester.
Prerequisite: THR 2920 or consent of instructor
Spring

THR 2960 Play Production VI: Draping and Patternmaking

2cr
This course will introduce students to draping and patternmaking for costumes. It is a hands-on course with emphasis on learning techniques used in professional costume shops to create patterns used to build costumes from a costume design rendering. Students will drape/make patterns from various sources, as well as, work on theatre department productions.
Prerequisite: THR 2920
Spring

THR 3000 Playwriting

4cr
In this workshop, students examine great plays of the twentieth century in order to develop a deeper understanding of the playwrights craft. Students then develop their own writing skills by creating an original dramatic work.
Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Standing
Spring

THR 3010 Stage Management

2cr
This course is an examination and exploration of the role and function of the stage manager in theatrical productions including plays, musicals, and dance performances. This course provides a specific framework emphasizing organization, documentation, and dissemination of information. With paper projects and case studies, students will gain insight into management strategies and develop critical thinking skills.
Prerequisite: THR 2900
Fall

THR 3041 Advanced Ballet (PE)

1cr
A continuation and extension of the techniques learned in Ballet I and II including application of more difficult elements of the ballet style. Each class will include barre, port de bras, center barre, adagio, petit allegro, grand allegro, and entournant. Discussions will include theory and history of ballet as it applies to the styles being studied. This course fulfills the general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course. This course can be repeated for credit.
Prerequisite: THR 2041 or consent of Instructor
Fall

THR 3044 Advanced Jazz (PE)

1cr
This course will build upon the technical foundation of Jazz I and Jazz II. Students will further develop Jazz dance skills through class work that includes warm-up exercises, progressions, and combinations that progress beyond intermediate level skills and reflect specific stylistic and historical influences. This course fulfills the general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course. This course can be repeated for credit.
Spring
Prerequisite: THR 2044

THR 3050 Dance History

4cr
This course is designed to provide a contextual understanding of American concert dance from the early 1900s until today. The course will look at significant artists and works that have influenced and shaped dance in America, including those within the styles of Ballet, Modern, Jazz, and Music Theatre. Through reading, discussion, written work, and independent research, students will develop an understanding of the historical threads that have converged into the multiplicity of American concert dance today.
Prerequisite: THR 1120 or consent of Instructor
Spring

THR 3100 Voice for the Stage

4cr
This course provides instruction in the proper use and maintenance of the performers voice, with special attention given to the unique needs of the stage actor. Exercises and training will help students to understand and develop breath control, resonance, vocal range, and articulation. Accurate vocal style and characterization will be taught as key components to performing various historical periods and styles. Students will also work to minimize vocal tension, improve body alignment and awareness, and acquire or shed dialects as required for a role.
Prerequisite: THR 2110 or instructor consent
Spring

THR 3110 Acting II: Character and Scene Study

4cr
An intermediate course for the theatre major or minor. A continuation of the acting skills presented in Acting I. A process-oriented course exploring modern and contemporary playwrights. The class will include scene study, character development, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research.
Prerequisite: THR 2110 and THR 3100
Spring

THR 3260 History of Pre-Modern Theatre (FAR)

4cr
This survey course introduces students to the major playwrights and movements in the European theatre from 1650-1850, from the beginning of the English restoration until the rise of Romantiscism. Coursework will include both practical applications and written evaluations of play texts and theatre productions.
Prerequsite: Junior or Senior Standing

THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre (FAR)

4cr
A comprehensive study of dramatic literary forms and the theatrical expressions of civilizations and cultures from the inception of theatre to the Renaissance. Coursework will include both practical applications and written evaluations of theatre productions.
Prerequsite: Junior or Senior standing

THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre (FAR)

4cr
This course provides a detailed study of theatre and its development in the West since the rise of Modernism. Particular attention is given to the immeasurable influence of Marx, Darwin, and Freud on the world, and therefore on the theatre. Students will consider representative works from several late-nineteenth and twentieth century movements such as: Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism, German Expressionism, Futurism, Dadaism, and Absurdism. Coursework will include both practical applications and written evaluations of play texts and theatre productions.
Prerequsite: Junior or Senior standing

THR 3400 Music Theater History

4cr
An exploration of how drama, art, movement, and music combine into the "spectacular" form of Music Theater. Students survey and study a variety of works from Music Theater's operatic beginnings through present day "patchwork" rock shows. We will attend at least four live productions. Ticket fee.
Fall

THR 3600 History of Scenic Design

4cr
A survey course in the history of scenic design in the Western world, from the golden age of Greece until today.
Prerequsite: COR 1110
Fall

THR 3610 History of Costume: Ancient Egypt to Modern

4cr
This course will study the history of Western fashion from ancient times to modern day with emphasis on understanding the basic psychology of why people wear clothes. Additionally, it will fine tune historical research skills and analysis of both the play text and characters. Class work will include research projects as well as using research skills to do character analysis for a costume design.
Prerequsite: COR 1110
Fall

THR 4010 Senior Seminar in Theater

4cr
A guided preparation and revision process for the completion of a Senior Thesis or Senior Project.
Fall

THR 4110 Acting III: Periods and Styles

4cr
An advanced course for the theatre major, focusing on the techniques needed for classical drama. The course will include advanced acting techniques exploring period and style work from the Greek/Roman Theatre, Shakespeare and the English Renaissance, and Moliere and the French Restoration. Activities will include scene study, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research.
Prerequisite: THR 3110 and THR 3100
Fall

THR 4200 Methods and Materials in Teaching Theater

4cr
A study of theatre teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Teacher Education Program

THR 4550 Directing

4cr
This course is designed to introduce students to the fundamentals of directing plays for the stage. We will carefully examine play structure and analysis, interpretation, communication with the actor and designer, as well as the rehearsal process and performance.
Prerequisite: THR 2900, 3110, 2910, 2920, or consent of the instructor
Fall

THR 4600 Scenic Design

4cr
A course in theatrical design focusing on scenic design. Students will learn the process, vocabulary, and conventions of designing theatrical scenery for plays. Students will then design scenery for a play and realize their designs through sketching, drawing, and drafting, as well as with computers, 3-D models, and paint renderings.
Prerequsites: ART 1070, 1071, 2000, THR 2900, and 2910.
Spring

THR 4610 Costume Design

4cr
This course will be both an intellectual study of costume design for theatre as well as work on practical skills of drawing and rendering. The student will read and analyze a play from a costume design point of view, learn about directing and design concepts, use research skills, culminating in a design project that can be entered in the Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival's design competition and presented in their portfolio.
Prerequisite: ART 1070, 1071, 2000, THR 2900, and THR 2920 or consent of theinstructor.
Spring

THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

0cr
Students should register for THR 4990 during the semester they intend to complete their senior thesis.

Women’s and Gender Studies

Women’s and Gender Studies at Carthage is an interdisciplinary program that focuses on the roles that women, race, gender, and ethnicity play in an increasingly more diverse global world. The minor in Women’s and Gender Studies introduces students at the undergraduate level to some of the most important ways in which the study of women and gender has transformed how other disciplines (sociology, political science, social work, history, art and anthropology) address how and why gender, race, and ethnicity matter in society and human history.

The program exposes students to a new body of knowledge that asks students to examine unexamined attitudes that influence how gender, race, and ethnicity shape today’s global society. The minor promotes critical thinking and effective communication skills that allows the student to engage in an increasingly more diverse world. It is also a strong selling point in an age where companies increasingly require their employees to be conversant on issues relating to diversity and tolerance and for any career demanding synthetic and creative, critical thinking skills.

The minor consists of five courses (18 credits): three required and two electives.

Minor:

WMG 1100	Introduction to Women’s and Gender Studies	(4 cr.)
WMG 3110	Women’s and Gender Studies Theory	(4 cr.)
WMG 4090	Capstone Course	(2 cr.)

Choose from two of the following electives:

WMG 2350	Racial and Cultural Minorities	(4 cr.)
WMG 2450	Race, Gender, and Sex in Ancient Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
WMG 2910	Constitutional Law II	(4 cr.)
WMG 3020	Women and the Bible	(4 cr.)
WMG 3450	Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender	(4 cr.)
WMG 3030	Women of Africa	(4 cr.)
WMG 3090	Literature of Diversity	(4 cr.)
WMG 3100	Literature and Gender	(4 cr.)
WMG 3200	Women and Politics	(4 cr.)
WMG 3350	Human Rights	(4 cr.)
WMG 3500	Global Poverty	(4 cr.)

WMG 1100 Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies

4cr
This course will begin by drawing a distinction between biology (the body) and current theories of gender (culture and biology). Leaving the definition of sexuality unresolved (because irresolvable), the course, using a variety of disciplinary approaches, concentrates on Western cultures interpretations of Woman and Man as cultural symbols.
Fall

WMG 2450 Race, Gender, and Sex in Greece and Rome (HUM)

4cr
A study of how the Greeks and Romans perceived those who lived outside their respective cultures, how they interacted with them, how they treated marginalized elements of their society (women, slaves, foreigners), and how they reacted to physical differences that existed among races. In sum, the course deals with definitions of gender, sexuality, race, ethnicity, and "otherness" in general (using both modern and ancient definitions).

WMG 2530 Racial and Cultural Minorities

4cr
Examines the sociological, economic, and psychological nature of the relationships between racial and ethnic groups with differential access to political and economic power. Focus is on the United States, with some discussion of racism, cultural discrimination, and sexism in other parts of the world.
Prerequisite: Sociology 1000 or permission of the instructor
Fall/Spring

WMG 2910 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties (SOC)

4cr
An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court's interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as freedom of expression and religion; criminal and civil due process; privacy; equal protection; and the nationalization of the Bill of Rights.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing
Spring

WMG 3020 Women and the Bible (HUM)

4cr
This course is an opportunity to study the situation of women at the time of the Biblical writings, to investigate evidence for how women were treated in the earliest Christian churches, and to take seriously the impact that the interpretation of Biblical texts has had on women's social roles throughout history and in our own day.

WMG 3030 Women of Africa

4cr
The study of the countries in Africa has frequently focused on public events: colonialism, political change, war, government actions, and the formal economy. In recent years, researchers have begun to explore in more depth how women's lives are impacted by these events, and how women in Africa are active participants in the various sectors of their societies.
This course will look at life in various African countries through the eyes of women and will examine how women of Africa actively engage in and are affected by political, cultural, and economic events both domestically and internationally. Themes will include: human rights issues of women; the impact of modernity and tradition on women's lives; images of appropriate female behavior; economic hardship and survival techniques; cultural issues surrounding marriage and motherhood; women's participation in the public spheres of their countries.

WMG 3040 African Transitions

4cr
African countries and peoples have often been examined through the lenses of European and North American cultures. These analyses have sometimes been helpful and other times have resulted in inaccurate portrayals of African life and people. This course uses texts written predominantly by African authors for various parts of the continent to provide African perspectives of transitions that have occured on the continent. These transitions include: the transition from traditional life to colonial rule; the shift to independence; attempts at democratization; adaptations rural Africans make when moving to urban areas; and the clashes between Western and African cultures that continue today. Using themes of governance, community and reference groups to examine different African cultures, the course incorporates theories and concepts from the disciplines of political science and sociology.

WMG 3090 Literatures of Diversity (HUM)

4cr
Each offering in this rotating selection of courses explores a single diverse ethnic literature, such as African-American, Asian-American, Hispanic-American, and Native American. While content will vary according to the discretion of the instructor, this group of courses is united by a common desire to read a diverse literature according to its own heritage double-voiced as it is further complicated by issues of gender and class. To this end, a course in Native American literature, for example, might begin with a study of the creation myths in the oral tradition, then move to historical, anthropological, autobiographical, and fictional accounts of the Native American experience as the two (often conflicting) voices of Native American and American describe it.

WMG 3100 Literature and Gender (HUM)

4cr
In this course the literature chosen for study will reflect issues relevant to considerations of gender. In some instances, works will be chosen in order to explore the idea of how literature portrays what it means to be male or female. In other instances, literature will be chosen in order to explore how writers of one gender portray characters of the opposite gender. In some instances the choice of literature will be based on extending awareness of writers who, because of their gender, have not historically been included within the canon. The historical and social contexts of these works will be an integral part of the conversation within the course.

WMG 3110 Women's and Gender Studies Theory

4cr
This is a reading seminar that will investigate the writings of feminist theorists as well as the critical questions raised by feminism pertinent to the academic disciplines. "Sexes (gender), difference between the sexes, man, woman, race, black, white, nature are at the core of [the straight minds'] set of parameters. They have shaped our concepts, our laws, our institutions, our history, and our cultures. To reexamine the parameters on which universal thought is founded requires a reevaluation of all the basic tools of analysis, including dialectics. Not in order to discard it, but to make it more effective" (Monique Wittig). This course will examine the feminist critique of culture as a way of examining our philosophical heritage and as a way of understanding the relationship of culture to academic inquiry.
Prerequisite: There are no prerequisites for this course. For minors, it is recommended that students first take Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies, then their elective credits, then this course

WMG 3150 Women in the Literary and Visual Arts (HUM)

4cr
While doing library research on 'women' for her guest lecture at Newnham and Girton colleges in 1928, the disconcerted Virginia Woolf learned that "it was impossible for any woman, past, present, or to come, to have the genius of Shakespeare . . . Cats do not go to heaven. Women cannot write the plays of Shakespeare." Women in the Visual and Literary Arts takes up that famous feminist's concern: WHY have there been no famous women artists? HAVE there been none?? Now Women in the Visual and Literary Arts investigates women's artistic work alongside those cultural forces that have shaped it. The course begins by establishing the historical context for womens artistic expression. This includes the major events defining the moment in history and the material conditions that characterize it. Also included with each period will be some of those major voices that have achieved canonical status, as well as those women artists, writers, and performers who have been omitted from history.

WMG 3200 Women and Politics (SOC)

4cr
This class is an examination of the political roles and activities of women internationally. Exploring cultural, religious, racial, economic, and social constraints, as well as opportunities for women's involvement in politics, the course will keep in mind theory and practice as well as the problems in specific countries. Attention will be given to how the discipline defines political participation, how various feminists may influence change, and what it means to look for "common differences".
Fall

WMG 3350 Human Rights

4cr
This course examines the politics of human rights and the changing nature of sovereignty in the international system. To do this we will explore the major threats to human rights in the contemporary world as well as the cultural and political obstacles to international consensus on human rights norms. Finally, we will attempt to determine the appropriate mechanisms for their implementation.

WMG 3450 Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender (SOC)

4cr
This course is an examination of the interaction of the endocrine system and nervous system and the resultant effect on behavior. Gender and sex-related differences are studied from a biological and an environmental perspective. Crosslisted as NEU 3450.
Prerequisite: PYC 2100 or consent of instructor

WMG 3500 Global Poverty

4cr
While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. It will examine the geography of stratification (i.e. which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, it will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems.
Prerequisite: SOC 1000

WMG 4010 Senior Seminar

4cr
A member of those who teach in Women's and Gender Studies will teach and direct student thesis/projects, with the assistance of others who teach in WMG. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the Senior Thesis/Project, the topic of which will be determined by the student and directing professor.

WMG 4090 Capstone Course

2cr
The WMG Capstone course is a two-credit experience, in which the students may choose to pursue any field related to issues addressed in any of the four previous courses they have taken and pursue the learning experience a step further. The student may choose to express this advanced stage of learning in a variety of ways, including a research project, practicum, internships, or other method proposed by the student. Capstone projects will be arranged as independent studies or as scheduled courses, depending on demand.

Graduate Academic Program of Study

The Master of Education program at Carthage fosters intellectual and professional learning opportunities within the context of a liberal arts education. Classes enable teachers to keep abreast of current issues relating to education such as curricula, counseling, guidance, and administration. Initial licensure is available in Education Administration and Reading. A program of study may be devised for add-on licenses.

After admission to the graduate school, an individualized program of study will be developed by the student and advisor. The graduate program will accept no more than 12 transfer credits earned at another institution within the past five years prior to the filing of the program of study. A Program of Studies (POS) form must be completed and submitted to the graduate school. The program consists of 36 credits of course work. Master's Thesis EDU 5500 or EDU 5490 Integrative Seminar as well as EDU 5060 Philosophical Foundations may be included in the 36 credits of course work. Individuals are required to enroll in courses at the 5000 level or above. No continuing education credits will be counted toward a master's degree.

Upon completion of course work necessary for a concentration, students must sign up for EDU 5490 Integrative project or EDU 5500 Master's Thesis. Students will be granted two terms to successfully finish the project or thesis as well as other requirements for the master's degree. If students go beyond the two semesters they must again register for EDU 5490 or EDU 5500 and maintain continuous registration until they have completed the thesis or project.

Master of Education Core Classes

Required courses for all areas of concentration

EDU 5060	Foundations of Education	2 cr.
EDU 5240	Qualitative Research	3 cr.
EDU 5250	Quantitative Research	3 cr.
EDU 5490	Integrative Project	4 cr.
OR		
EDU 5500	Master's Thesis	4 cr.

Various Options for Degree Completion:
Carthage offers several options that are designed to help teachers enhance their skills

Option One: Classroom Management

Option Two: Gifted and Talented Programs

Option Three: Language Arts

Option Four: Leadership in Teaching

Option One: Classroom Management
Required Courses

EDU 4020G	Guidance and Counseling	4 cr.
EDU 5060	Foundations of Education	2 cr.
EDU 5240	Qualitative Methods in Educational Research	3 cr.
EDU 5250	Quantitative Methods in Educational Research	3 cr.

Suggested Courses

EDU 5080	Behavior Management for Classroom	4 cr.
EDU 5170	Ethics in Teaching	4 cr.
EDU 5180	Mental Hygiene	4 cr.
EDU 5190	Teaching in a Multicultural Classroom	4 cr.
EDU 5220	Teachers Helping Troubled Youth	4 cr.
PYC 3500	Counseling and Psychotherapy	4 cr.

Required Culminating Experience

EDU 5500	Master's Thesis	4 cr.
OR		
EDU 5490	Integrative Graduate Project	4 cr.

Option Two: Gifted and Talented Program

The Carthage gifted and talented concentration prepares teachers to satisfy the needs of the gifted and talented students in their regular classrooms. The course concentration explores learning strategies and curriculum modification for the gifted child. Additionally, teachers may acquire depth of study in an academic discipline. Offered during the summer months, the program is designed to accommodate the professional educator's schedule. The program exceeds Illinois endorsement requirements, and is the only one of its kind in southeastern Wisconsin and northern Illinois.

Required Courses

EDU 5060	Foundations of Education	2 cr.
EDU 5240	Qualitative Methods in Educational Research	3 cr.
EDU 5250	Quantitative Methods in Educational Research	3 cr.
EDU 5260	Problem Solving and Creativity	4 cr.
EDU 5270	Instructional Strategies	4 cr.
EDU 5460	Curriculum Modification for Gifted & Talented Children	4 cr.
EDU 5470	Practicum for Teachers of Gifted & Talented Children	4 cr.
EDU 5480	Seminar in Gifted and Talented Education	4 cr.

Required Culminating Experience

EDU 5500	Master's Thesis	4 cr.
OR		
EDU 5490	Integrative Graduate Project	4 cr.

Option Three: Language Arts

Courses in written and spoken discourse, normally offered in the English, Communication, Performing Arts, and Education departments, cultivate the student's use of language as a reader, writer and speaker. The program also may be designed to lead to the Wisconsin Reading Teacher License #316.

Required Courses

EDU 5060	Foundations of Education	2 cr.
EDU 5240	Qualitative Methods in Educational Research	3 cr.
EDU 5250	Quantitative Methods	3 cr.

Suggested Courses

EDU 3540	Language Arts in Middle/ Secondary School	4 cr.
EDU 5230	Readings & Research in Children's and Young Adult Literature	4 cr.
EDU 5410	Curriculum & Instruction in Reading K-12	4 cr.

3 courses from the following

ENG 3040	Advanced Writing	4 cr.
ENG 3070	Film and Literature	4 cr.
ENG 3090	Literatures of Diversity	4 cr.
ENG 3100	Literature and Gender	4 cr.
ENG 3140	Literary Genres	4 cr.
ENG 3750	History & Structure of English Language	4 cr.
ENG 4400	Independent Study	4 cr.

Required Culminating Experience

EDU 5500	Master's Thesis	4 cr.
OR		
EDU 5490	Integrative Graduate Project	4 cr.

Option Four: Leadership in Teaching

Developed collaboratively by a team of K-12 teachers and administrators and Carthage professors, the leadership in teaching concentration prepares educators for leadership roles in site-based management, curriculum developments, assessment programs and data-based decision making. Innovative course work on curriculum issues, assessment, professionalism, and action research enables teacher to develop professionally as the educational environment continues to change. Participants can complete the leadership in teaching program in two years by taking two courses per term. The program's elective course options allow teachers to complete course work for an additional license or further professional development.

Required Courses

EDU 5060	Foundations of Education	2 cr.
EDU 5110	Curricular Issues	4 cr.
EDU 5240	Qualitative Methods in Educational Research	3 cr.
EDU 5250	Quantitative Methods in Educational Research	3 cr.

Suggested Elective Courses

EDU 5120	Urban Issues in Education	4 cr.
EDU 5130	Methods & Materials in Urban Education	4 cr.
EDU 5140	Development of Curricula	4 cr.
EDU 5150	Student Achievement & Learning	4 cr.
EDU 5160	Professionalism & Leadership in Today's Schools	4 cr.

Required Culminating Experience

EDU 5500	Master's Thesis	4 cr.
OR		
EDU 5490	Integrative Graduate Project	4 cr.

Wisconsin Licensure Options:

Education Administration Program K-12 (#51 License)

Wisconsin Reading Teacher Licensure K-12 (License #316)

Wisconsin Reading Specialist Licensure K-12 (License #317)

Education Administration Program K-12 (#51 License)

Developed by a team of administrators from Kenosha Unified School District and Racine Unified School District and the Carthage Education Department, the administration concentration prepares educators for leadership roles as building principals in the K-12 setting. The course work focuses on site-based management, school law, school finance, and leadership development. Eligible candidates must hold a valid education license or be licensed as a school counselor, school psychologist or a school social worker and have at least three years and 540 hours of successful experience in these areas. The program's capstone course is the seminar and practicum in field experience as a principal, which will be the foundation for the master's thesis. The program can be completed in two years by taking two courses per term. Students who already possess a master's degree and who wish to gain the Wisconsin Principal #51 license will need to complete the required courses only. No culmination experience or research courses will be required.

Required Courses (Department of Public Instruction-approved curriculum)

EDU 5000	School Law	(4 cr.)
EDU 5010	Organizational Management in Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 5020	School Finance	(4 cr.)
EDU 5030	Evidence-Based Decision Making	(4 cr.)
EDU 5040	School Principalship Practicum	(4 cr.)
EDU 5110	Curricular Issues	(4 cr.)
EDU 5160	Professionalism and Leadership	(4 cr.)

Required Courses to complete a Master's Degree:

EDU 5060	Foundations of Education	(2 cr.)
EDU 5240	Qualitative Methods in Educational Research	(3 cr.)
EDU 5250	Quantitative Methods in Educational Research	(3 cr.)

And:

EDU 5500	Master's Thesis	(4 cr.)
OR		
EDU 5490	Integrative Graduate Project	(4 cr.)

Wisconsin Reading Teacher Licensure K-12 (License #316)

To earn the #316 Reading Teacher license, the student must receive the institutional endorsement for the license and meet all the following requirements:

1. Students must be eligible to hold a Wisconsin license to teach or complete an approved teacher education program.
2. Have two years of successful regular classroom teaching experience.
3. Complete four courses, with at least 12 credits earned, beyond the bachelor's degree. The four courses shall include a practicum in teaching reading at the elementary level and at the middle/ secondary level.

In addition, students must complete and maintain a high standard of performance in all course work and program requirements in the following areas:

- Development reading K-12
- Assessment and instructional techniques for readers with special needs
- Language development
- Content area reading
- Literature for children or adolescents

To achieve the required 18 credits for this licensing program, students may apply up to six credits in the study of reading at the undergraduate level. The program requires all teachers seeking #316 licensure to apply to the graduate program and to schedule an appointment with the director of the Reading Program at the beginning of the course work. Completion of the Miller Analogies Test is not required for #316 licenses candidates unless they also are pursuing a master's degree.

Wisconsin Reading Specialist Licensure K-12 (License #317)

To earn the Reading Specialist license, a student must complete an approved program, receive the institutional endorsement and meet all of the following requirements:

1. Be eligible to hold a Wisconsin reading teacher license #316.
2. Maintain a high standard of performance in all course work and program requirements
3. Have a master's degree with an emphasis in reading with a minimum of 15 graduate-semester credits, including course work in:
    - Guiding and directing the K-12 reading programs
    - Field experience in guiding and directing K-12 reading programs
    - Research relating to reading
    - Supervision of instruction

Content area reading for the Reading Specialist Wisconsin DPI Approved #316 Curriculum

Required Courses

EDU 5230	Readings and Research in Children's and Young Adult Literature	4 cr.
EDU 5410	Curriculum and Instruction in Reading K-12	4 cr.
EDU 5420	Diagnostic and Remediation Techniques for Reading Disabilities K-12	4 cr.
EDU 5430	Practicum in Reading Disabilities K-12	4 cr.

Wisconsin D.P.I. Approved #317 Curriculum

Students must complete all #316 requirements as well as all master's degree requirements. In addition, students must complete the following required courses:

Required Courses

EDU 5340	Psycholinguistics and Developing Effective Readers in Content Areas K-12	4 cr.
EDU 5350	Seminar in Reading Research	4 cr.
EDU 5360	Supervision, Administration, Guiding, and Directing Reading Programs K-12	4 cr.
EDU 5370	Field Experience in Supervision	2 cr.

Other Options- Add on License

Special Education (Add-on License) Note: Candidates must have a valid Wisconsin teaching license.

Required Courses:

EDU 5450	Characteristics and Assessment of Learners with Exceptionalities	(4 cr.)
EDU 5451	Academic Behavioral Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Middle/Secondary)	(4 cr.)
EDU 5452	Academic and Behavioral Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Elementary)	(4 cr.)
EDU 5453	Instructional and Assistive Technology for Learners with Exceptionalities	(2 cr.)
EDU 5454	Collaboration with Parents and Professionals	(2 cr.)
EDU 5090	Conflict Resolution	(4 cr.)
EDU 5901	Student Teaching for Add-On License (on the job in some cases)	(4 cr.)

Other Options for Certification

Accelerated Certification for Teachers and Master's Program (completers with other degrees)

Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT) offers programs leading to certification in areas such as: Cross-Categorical Special Education and a full range of secondary education areas; Math, Science, History, Music, Physical Education, Biology, Chemistry, Business Education, Economics, English, French, Geography, Political Science, Sociology, Spanish, Speech Communications, and Theater.

Upon completion of the Accelerated Certification for Teachers program, participants are approximately 12 credits away from earning a Master of Education.

Eligibility Requirements
Accelerated Certification for Teachers is dedicated to high standards that are reflected in the admissions and course requirements:

Obtain an application from the Adult Education Office or Education Department.

Be currently employed (or will be employed) by a public or private middle or high school.

Receive admission to the Carthage Education Program by providing evidence of:

1. 3.0 GPA in all courses taken.
2. A record demonstrating the completion of a bachelor's or advanced degree from an accredited institution.
3. Passing the Praxis I Pre-Professional Skills Tests
4. Passing the appropriate Praxis II content knowledge test for their area.

If the applicant wishes to be admitted to the program, he or she should complete the application for admission.

Individuals who have failed a teacher preparation program are not eligible for Accelerated Certification for Teachers.

Secondary Teachers
First Summer Session

EDU 5130	Methods and Materials in Urban Education	4 cr.
EDU 5520	Learning and Reading in Secondary Schools	4 cr.
EDU 3570	Classroom Management for Secondary Teachers	4 cr.

Fall and Spring

Clinical Experience at the sponsoring school

EDU 3560	Field Placement Fall & Spring	8 cr.
EDU 4100	Methods for Teaching Secondary Exceptional Learners	4 cr.
EDU 400T	TP: Seminar/ Portfolio Fall & Spring	4 cr.

Second Summer Session

EDU 5150	Student Achievement and Learning	4 cr.
EDU 5190	Teaching in a Multicultural Classroom	4 cr.
EDU 5090	Conflict Resolution	4 cr.

Total: 40 credits

Special Education Teachers
(Early Adolescent through Adolescent or Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent)
First Summer Session

EDU 5130	Methods and Materials in Urban Education	4cr.
EDU 5520	Learning and Reading in Secondary School	4cr.
EDU 5450	Characteristics and Assessment of Learners with Exceptionalities	4cr.

Fall and Spring

Clinical Experience at the sponsoring school		
EDU 3560	Field Placement Fall & Spring	8 cr.
EDU 5451	Academic and Behavioral Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Mid/Sec)	4 cr.
EDU 400T	TP: Seminar/Portfolio Fall & Spring	4 cr.

Second Summer Session

EDU 5452	Academic and Behavioral Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities-Elementary	4 cr.
EDU 5453	Instructional and Assistive Technology for Learners with Exceptionalities	2 cr.
EDU 5454	Collaboration with Parents and Professionals	2 cr.
EDU 5090	Conflict Resolution	4 cr.

Total: 40 cr.

ACT Transition into the Carthage Master's Program

After completion of the teacher certification courses, participants in Accelerated Certification for Teachers may choose to continue their Carthage studies in pursuit of a Master of Education degree. The following additional courses are required for the master's degree:

EDU 5060	Foundations of Education	2 cr.
EDU 5240	Qualitative Methods in Educational Research	3 cr.
EDU 5250	Quantitative Methods in Educational Research	3 cr.
EDU 5490	Integrative Graduate Project Seminar and Current Issues in Educational Research	4 cr.
OR		
EDU 550G	Master's Thesis and Current Issues and Practices in Educational Research	4 cr.

Admissions

Application Procedures for Part-time Students
Admission to Carthage
Freshman Entrance Requirements
Early Review/Early Notification (EREN) Program
Early Admission
Advanced Placement
GED Applicants
International Students
Transfer Students
Admission to the Graduate Program

Application Procedures for Part-time Students

Prospective students considering part-time study (fewer than 12 credits) may choose from a variety of day or evening courses. Full-time students apply through the Office of Admissions. Part-time students apply through Adult Education.

Degree Seeking: All part-time students interested in earning an undergraduate degree must apply for degree status. To apply for degree status, submit an application for part-time enrollment, a nonrefundable $10 application fee, and official college transcripts of all prior college course work. Students who have never attended college must submit official high school transcripts.

Non-Degree Seeking: Applicants who do not plan to earn a degree but wish to take courses for personal or professional enrichment should apply for non-degree status. To apply for non-degree status, submit an application and the nonrefundable $10 application fee. High school/college transcripts are not required.

Admission to Carthage

Carthage offers educational opportunities for full-time or part-time students in both undergraduate and graduate programs. Students interested in full-time, undergraduate study may obtain more information and an application by calling the Office of Admissions at 262-551-6000 or 800-351-4058, or by contacting the office in person or by mail:

Office of Admissions
Carthage
2001 Alford Park Drive
Kenosha, WI 53140-1994

Students interested in part-time or graduate study should contact the Office of Adult Education at 800-551-5343 or 262-551-6300.

Carthage welcomes students of all races and religious preferences.

Students considering Carthage are encouraged to visit the campus. The Carthage Office of Admissions is open year-round, Monday through Friday, with group visit days on most Saturdays during the school year. Reservations are recommended. These visits include a student-led campus tour and a meeting with an admissions and financial aid representative. If pre-arranged, your visit also may include meetings with professors and coaches, or an opportunity to observe a class.

Admission to the Undergraduate Program

Freshmen and transfer students usually enter in the Fall Term, but applications also are considered for terms beginning in January, February, and June. The College operates on a year-round calendar and accepts applications on a rolling admission basis. Applications are immediately reviewed upon completion. High school seniors who wish to enter Carthage during the Fall Term are strongly encouraged to apply by December of their senior year. A nonrefundable application fee of $35 must accompany the application. A waiver of this fee is possible if the applicant demonstrates financial limitation and submits the College Board application fee waiver, usually sent by the student's high school guidance office. The application fee also is waived for children and grandchildren of Carthage alumni.

Freshman Entrance Requirements

During the evaluation process, admissions representatives consider all aspects of a student's academic background. Primary emphasis focuses on the secondary school record, including the number and nature of courses completed, grade point average in academic courses, rank in class, and scores from the ACT (American College Testing program) or the SAT I (Scholastic Assessment Testing program). Carthage will accept these scores from your official high school transcript.

Students graduating from an accredited secondary school with a strong college preparatory background are best prepared for academics at Carthage. The College strongly recommends that students complete a minimum of 16 academic units in high school, including English, foreign language, science, mathematics, and social studies.

High school students should submit the following when applying for admission: (1) a completed application; (2) an official high school transcript; (3) official results from the SAT or ACT program; and (4) a $35 application fee.

All freshman applicants are encouraged to apply by Dec. 3 of their senior year in high school.

Early Review/Early Notification (EREN) Program

Students who have completed three years of high school may apply early for admission under the EREN program. Applications must be received by mid-July and students are notified of their admission status in late September.

Applications, transcripts, and other credentials become part of the permanent file of the College and may not be returned or forwarded.

Once a student has been admitted to Carthage, an advance payment of $300 is requested to hold a place in the entering class. For students starting in the Fall Term, this deposit is completely refundable up to May 1 of the initial year of attendance. The deposit is nonrefundable after Nov. 1 for the Spring Term and Summer Sessions.

Early Admission

It is possible for a student to be accepted for admission to Carthage after completing secondary school in three years. On the basis of outstanding academic achievement, a student may be admitted to the College in lieu of completing the senior year of secondary school.

Additional information may be obtained from the high school guidance office or by contacting the Office of Admissions.

Advanced Placement

A maximum of 32 credit hours of alternative credit may be counted toward graduation. This includes IB, AP, and CLEP. No credit will be awarded for Subsidiary level examinations. For additional information, contact the Office of Admissions.

Advanced Placement Courses and Carthage Policy

Advanced Placement Examinations, consisting of both objective and free response sections, are administered by the College Board to students who have completed college-level Advanced Placement courses in high school. A score of 1 through 5 is

assigned by a group of evaluators based on the score for the objective section and review of the free response questions. Carthage awards credit in recognition of scores 3 through 5. Entering students who wish credit for Advanced Placement must submit official results to the Registrar's Office.

All Advanced Placement courses are subject to departmental review of scores and/or booklet before credits are awarded. AP scores must be 3 or above to receive Carthage credit.

Art History: 4 credits in ART 1700 (Introduction to Art History).

Biology: 4 credits in BIO l 1010 (Concepts in Biology).

Calculus AB (subgrade): 4 credits in MTH 1120 (Calculus I).

Calculus AB: 4 credits in MTH 1120 (Calculus I) with score of 3 or 4. (See department for score of 5.)

Calculus BC: 8 credits in MTH 1120 and 1130 (Calculus I and II) with score of 5. 4 credits in MTH 1120 (Calculus I) with score of 3 or 4. (See department for scores of 4.)

Chemistry: 4 credits in CHM 1010 (General Chemistry).

Computer Science A: Submit scores and booklet for departmental review.

Computer Science AB: Submit scores and booklet for departmental review.

Macroeconomics: 4 credits in ECN 1020 (Principles of Macroeconomics).

Microeconomics: 4 credits in ECN 1010 (Principles of Microeconomics).

English Language: 4 credits in English (elective).

English Literature: 4 credits in ENG 1060 (Interpreting Literature).

Environmental Science: 4 credits in GEO 2400 (Environmental Geography: Working with the Earth).

European History: 4 credits in HIS 1120 (Issues in European History II).

French Language/Literature: Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

German Language: Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

Government & Politics: U.S.: 4 credits in POL 2400 (American Government: National, State and Local).

Government & Politics: Comparative: 4 credits in POL 1030 (Introduction to Comparative Politics).

Human Geography: 4 credits in GEO 1500 (Introduction to Geography).

Latin: Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

Music Theory (Aural): 1 credit in MUS 1020 (Aural Skills I).

Music Theory (Non-Aural): 3 credits in MUS 1010 (Music Theory I).

Physics B: Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

Physics C (Electricity/Magnetism): Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

Physics C (Mechanics): Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

Psychology: 4 credits in PYC 1500 (Introduction to Psychology) with score of 4 or 5.

Spanish Language/Literature: Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

Statistics: 4 credits in MTH 1050 (Elementary Statistics).

Studio Art/Drawing : Submit scores and booklet for departmental review.

U.S. History: 4 credits in HIS 1000 (Issues in American History).

World History: 4 elective credits in Asian History.

International Baccalaureate

The International Baccalaureate (IB) is an internationally recognized program that enables students to follow a special curriculum and take specific examinations to fulfill secondary school graduation requirements. The IB diploma program is recognized by Carthage for purposes of admission, course credit, and advanced standing or placement. These examinations are given in high schools that have the IB program. Credit is based on a review of the candidate's IB program. Credit may be given for scores of 4 or higher in selected Higher Level examinations.

GED Applicants

Students having completed the Graduate Equivalency Diploma (GED) program must provide evidence of their achievement by submitting an official copy of the GED certificate that includes the score. The certificate must be provided in addition to a transcript of the applicant's high school grades.

International Students

In addition to submitting the application and secondary school transcript, international students must demonstrate proficiency in the English language, as indicated by the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language). Preference is given to international students who score at least 500 on the TOEFL, or have completed Level 109 at an ELS Language Center. For secondary school transcripts in a language other than English, English translations are required. A non-refundable fee of $40 must accompany the application. The I-20 form is issued once a student has been admitted to the College. Students who have taken courses at an institution that is not on the American System will need to have their transcripts evaluated by an accredited agency such as Educational Credential Evaluators, Inc. (ECE). The College will use the evaluation to make an admission decision.

Transfer Students

A student who has completed course work at other collegiate institutions is welcome to transfer to Carthage. Students wishing to transfer college credits to Carthage may do so by contacting the appropriate office. Students wishing to take 12 or more credits in the term should contact the Office of Admissions. Students wishing to take 11 or fewer credits in the term should contact Adult Education. After admission and acceptance to the College, official evaluations will be completed by the Registrar's Office only when official transcripts from all previously attended collegiate institutions are received.

Transfer students planning to enroll full-time (12 or more credits) should submit the following to the Office of Admissions: (1) a completed application; (2) an official and final high school transcript; (3) official transcripts from all college-level course work and each previously attended college/university; and (4) the $35 application fee.

Students considered for transfer admission to Carthage should be in good standing with all previous or current colleges and have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale).

Carthage gives appropriate value to transcripts and records from institutions accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and similar regional associations when comparable courses or areas are taught at Carthage.

Credits from a junior college cannot be transferred if earned after a student has accumulated half of the number of credits needed for a bachelor's degree at Carthage (69 credits). Students holding an Associate of Arts degree from an accredited junior college receive automatic junior class standing when they transfer to Carthage.

Credits will be transferred for courses in which grades of "C-" (or its equivalent at Carthage) or above are earned. Credits transferred will be entered on the student's permanent record without reference to the grade earned. Grades are not transferred. Grades from all attended institutions are used

in computing the cumulative grade point average for teacher education.

Admission to the Graduate Program

Applicants to the Master of Education or Advanced Licensure programs are considered throughout the year, with matriculation occurring in Summer, Fall, January, or Spring Term. Qualifications for admissions include successful completion of a bachelor's degree, employment in a profession that is educational in nature, and a grade point average indicating capacity for graduate study. Each applicant must submit an application and personal statement, official transcripts of all college work, proof of a valid teaching license, the results of a recent Miller Analogies Test, three letters of recommendation, and have an interview with the director of the Graduate Program. A nonrefundable application fee of $25 must accompany the application.

Tuition and Fees

Carthage Student Fees

Advance Payments

Billing Procedures

2013-2014 Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

Late Payment Fees

2013-2014 Graduate Tuition and Fees

Fees for Optional Services

Refund Schedule

Veterans Administration Educational Program

Payment Options

Carthage Student Fees

The College operates on an annual budget with commitments for faculty, student services, and facilities made one year in advance. Since Carthage develops its operational plan based on anticipated enrollment, the College must have a firm commitment from all students regarding their educational intentions.

Carthage operates under a comprehensive fee program covering standard charges for the academic year for all full-time students. This comprehensive fee includes: tuition for 12 to 18 credit hours during each of the Fall and Spring Terms and up to four (4) credit hours during the January Term; and charges for a double room and standard meal board plan for resident students. For the 2013-2014 academic year, the comprehensive fee is $34,850 for commuting students and $44,350 for resident students.

All full-time students who are not living at home must reside in a College residence hall and eat their meals at the College dining hall, unless other arrangements have been made specifically with the College administration.

Advance Payments

Carthage requires all new, full-time students to make a $300 advance payment to confirm their enrollment at the College. This advance payment is fully refundable through the Office of Admissions, if requested in writing on or before May 1. After May 1, this advance payment will be credited to a student's account but will be forfeited to the College by any student who fails to register for the Fall Term.

Returning students will have an opportunity to register for the Fall Term during the prior Spring Term. This registration process gives returning students preference in the selection of classes, as registration for new students does not begin until the close of this registration period. Commuting and resident students must submit a $300 advance payment to complete the registration process. These fees are fully refundable until June 1, and refund requests must be made in writing through the Business Office. After June 1, this advance payment will be credited to the student's account, but will be forfeited to the College by any student who fails to complete registration for the Fall Term.

Returning students electing not to sign up for classes or a room assignment during the appropriate period in the spring will be allowed to register for classes and/or a room at any time until mid-August with the appropriate registration payment. However, the selection of classes, rooms, or roommates may be severely limited.

Billing Procedures

College policy requires payment of all charges to be received prior to the start of classes, unless arrangements for a budget payment plan have been completed. In May, all returning and newly admitted students are billed for tuition plus room and board, where applicable, for a full academic year. No payment is required immediately, but each student may select a payment program with as many as 11 or as few as one scheduled payments during the academic year.

Financial aid will be applied to student accounts in essentially equal amounts during the Fall and Spring Terms.

Students registering for only one term will be responsible for the advance payment plus the appropriate charge for the term attended.

2013-2014 Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

In addition to the cost of tuition, room, and board, Carthage provides other student services at additional costs. Following are the fees for the 2013-2014 academic year:

	Annual Fee	Per Term (with J-term)
Full-time Tuition (12-18 credits per semester plus J-Term)	$34,850	$18,500
Residence Fee (Double Room)	$9,500	$5,000
Total fee	$44,350	$23,500

Late Payment Fees

A $150 late registration fee will be assessed to any full-time student failing to complete the registration process during the scheduled period. Regardless of the date of registration, the $300 advance payment will be required to complete the registration process.

Carthage does not charge interest on student accounts if payments are received as scheduled. However, the College will charge a fee for late receipt of a scheduled payment. The late fee is equal to 1 percent per month of the past due balance.

2013-2014 Graduate Tuition and Fees

Tuition: Full-time per term (12-18 credits, excludes J-Term)	$17,425
Tuition: Summer Session (per credit hour)	$510
Tuition: Part-time (per credit hour)	$510
Application fee (full-time)	$35
Master's degree graduation fee	$25

Carthage reserves the right to change the amount charged for tuition or related fees at any time without prior notification.

Fees for Optional Services

Overload fee (per credit hour exceeding 18 hours Fall and Spring or 4 hours J-Term)	$1,200
Tuition: Part-time semester students (per credit hour, maximum 11 credit hours)	$485
Tuition: Part-time 7-Week Format (per credit hour)	$460
Resident student parking permit per academic year	$75 - 1,000
Full-time Summer Session (7 weeks) 12 credits	$6,220
Summer Session Residence fee (510 Points)	$2,720
Summer semester tuition (part-time per credit hour)	$485

Transcript fee (each)*	$10
Audit fee per credit hour	$160
Examination for credit (per course)	$690
Music lesson fee per semester:	
- day students	$310
- evening students	$460
Late registration fee	$150
Return check fee (each occurrence)	$25
I.D. replacement	$25
Mailbox	$25
Room lock replacement	$85
C.O. Key	$35
Full-time, undergraduate application fee	$35
Part-time, undergraduate application fee	$10

* To obtain an official transcript, the student must submit a written request to the Registrar's Office.

Refund Schedule

2013-2014 Academic Year refunds are made for tuition, meals, and auditing fees only. No refunds or adjustments will be made for residency charges (except meals), late fees, course or lesson fees, parking permits, or other administrative or miscellaneous charges.

ALL NOTICES OF WITHDRAWAL MUST BE MADE IN WRITING

All notices of withdrawal and/or requests for refunds from the College, including cancellation of registration and/or residential status, must be in writing and addressed to either the Office of the Dean of Students, the Office of the Registrar, or the Business Office. The official date of withdrawal will be earliest of: the date the student appears in person at one of the designated offices and signs an appropriate withdrawal document; the date of receipt of any faxed message indicating withdrawal from the College or specific class; or the postmark on the envelope containing the request.

Tuition and Audit Fee Refunds

Refunds are based upon the percentage of the term which has elapsed during the period of attendance. This percentage of attendance is determined by dividing the number of term days elapsed by the total days in the term. A student withdrawing after one-third of the term has been completed will receive a tuition credit equal to two-thirds of the tuition charge. All Carthage and federal scholarship or loan awards will be applied to the student account in proportion to period of attendance and federal guidelines. Again, the student withdrawing after completing one-third of the term will receive one-third of the scholarship and loan awards for the term.

AFTER SIXTY PERCENT (60) OF THE TERM HAS ELAPSED, NO TUITION OR AUDIT FEES WILL BE REFUNDED AND 100 PERCENT OF THE SCHOLARSHIP AND LOAN AWARDS WILL BE CREDITED TO THE STUDENT ACCOUNT.

Billing and Refund Policy for Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT)

Billing:

This is a 14-month cohort-based program taught over four consecutive semesters. The entire tuition for the 2013-2014 cohort is $17,065, which is billed to students in three equal amounts at the beginning of each of the first three semesters. There is no billing for the fourth and final semester.

ACT Program Refund Policy:

All notices of withdrawal and/or requests for refunds must be in writing and addressed to the ACT program director, Paul Zavada. The official date of withdrawal will be the earliest of: the date the student appears in person at the Program Director's office and signs an appropriate withdrawal document; the date of receipt of any faxed message indicating withdrawal from the program; or the postmark on the envelope containing the withdrawal request.

Refunds can only be made during the first 60 percent of the entire program. After 60 percent of the program has elapsed, no program tuition will be refunded and 100 percent of the scholarship and loan awards will be credited to the student account.

The percentage of the program completion is determined by dividing the number of calendar days elapsed since the start of the program by the total number of calendar days in the entire cohort program.

Residency Refunds

Resident students withdrawing from Carthage during an academic term are entitled to an adjustment based only upon the meals not provided. Board adjustment will be based upon the rate of $50.00 multiplied by the number of board weeks remaining between the official withdrawal date, and the last day of the final examination period.

Special Note:
Students beginning the academic year during the Fall Term will be billed for the full academic year unless Carthage is notified of an intention to attend a single term only. Students who are billed for the full academic year and withdraw during the Fall Term will receive credit for the term of non-attendance at an amount equal to the difference between these posted rates, plus the appropriate Fall Term refund as defined above.

Final Accounting

A final statement showing all final charges, credits, and/or adjustments normally will be mailed within 30 days of the notice of withdrawal. This final statement will show any balance due to the College, or indicate an amount to be returned to the student. Refund checks will be available approximately ten (10) days following the preparation of this final statement.

Individuals seeking clarification or review of either this final statement or the application of the refund policy to his or her individual situation should address all inquiries to:

William R. Abt
Senior Vice President for
Administration and Business
Carthage College
Kenosha, WI 53140-1994

Appeal Process

Students wishing to appeal the refund decision may do so by writing to the Senior Vice President for Administration and Business.

Veterans Administration Educational Program

Students who plan to attend Carthage under the Veterans Administration Educational Program are urged to promptly apply to the appropriate VA agency for necessary authorization well in advance of their registration date. The proper authorization should be presented to the Registrar's Office immediately after admission to the College.

Veterans enrolling under the educational program should be prepared to pay all charges in full or make application for a Deferred Payment Plan.

Payment Options

Carthage allows students to pay for tuition and room and board in regular installments during the academic year. Specific information regarding these payment options is provided at the time of the initial billing of the comprehensive annual fee, or may be obtained directly from the Business Office.

Student Financial Planning

Financial Aid Rights and Responsibility
Carthage Scholarship/Grant Program
Institutional Grant Programs
Applying Aid to Student Accounts
Refunds
Applying for Need-Based Financial Aid
Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy
Endowed Scholarships

Financial Aid Rights and Responsibility

Financial Aid Recipients Have the Right To:

- Seek financial aid counseling.
- Know how much aid you will receive each term and when it will be disbursed. Contact the Office of Student Financial Planning for disbursement dates.
- Know the terms of any work-study awards you are offered.
- Know the interest rate, repayment terms, and procedures for any loan(s) you are offered.
- Access your financial aid file.
- Privacy of information regarding your financial aid file. Information from your student file will not be released without your permission to anyone except College staff and financial aid donors requesting such information.
- Receive financial aid as long as you are eligible and as long as funds are available.
- Appeal any award decisions you feel warrant consideration due to emergency circumstances beyond your control, or office error.

Financial Aid Recipients Have the Responsibility To:

- Check your Carthage email account regularly. College-assigned email accounts are the College's official means of communication with you.
- Update your address, phone, and cell numbers as soon as you become aware of a change.
- Read all materials sent to you.
- Be prepared to provide the expected family contribution (EFC).
- Provide accurate, factual information on all financial aid forms requested, within 30 days of the request, but no later than the last date of attendance, whichever is earlier. Failure to do so will result in cancellation of part or all of your financial aid awards.
- Register early. Registration after the start of a term may result in additional fees, plus a delay or cancellation of part or all of your financial aid and/or additional fees.
- Once admitted, maintain satisfactory academic progress.
- Understand that if you withdraw from any or all of your classes, federal regulations require that all or a portion of any tuition refund you receive be credited to the financial aid funds from which you received assistance. You may also be required to repay any funds you received in excess of your tuition costs that were intended to assist you with living expenses while you attend school.
- Check your financial aid awards disbursed against your Financial Aid Award Letter each semester on your bill from the Business Office.
- Know that if you are in default on any loans and/or owe aid repayments, you will be denied further aid.
- Know that if you receive aid which exceeds your calculated need, you must repay the excess.
- Notify the Office of Student Financial Planning if you drop below half-time enrollment (fewer than 6 credits each term).
- Notify the Office of Student Financial Planning if you change your name.
- Apply for financial assistance annually.
- Keep copies of all billing statements.
- Seek clarification if you do not understand any portion of the financial aid process.

Carthage Scholarship/Grant Program

Carthage administers an aggressive merit scholarship program. These awards are made at the time of admission without regard to financial need. Several of these scholarships are competitive and require a special application, while others are automatically awarded. They are based upon demonstrated academic achievement to date and potential to succeed. Available for up to four years of continuous, full-time undergraduate enrollment, each award requires maintenance of a minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) at the end of each Spring Term as indicated below:

Scholarship/Grant	Minimum GPA
Academic Honors Scholarship	2.75
Alumni Grant	2.00
Badger Boys/Girls State Scholarship	2.50
Bridges Scholarship	2.25
Carthage Scholarship	2.00
Clausen Scholarship	3.25
Dean's Scholarship	2.50
ELCA Grant	2.00
Faculty Scholarship	2.50
Kenosha Police and Fire Scholarship	2.00
Kenosha Scholarship	2.75
Laura Kaeppeler Kenosha Scholarship	2.75
Lincoln Scholarship	3.25
Mary Lou Mahone Kenosha Scholarship	2.75
Math/Science Scholarship	3.00
Ministerial Grant	2.00
Modern Language Scholarship	3.00
Multicultural Scholarship	2.00
Music Scholarship	2.00
Phi Theta Kappa Scholarship	2.75
President Anderson Scholarship	3.25
President Dahl Scholarship	3.25
President Lentz Scholarship	3.25
Presidential Scholarship	2.75
Ruud Scholarship	3.25
Sibling Grant	2.00
Spring Scholarship	3.00
Theatre Scholarship	2.00
Transfer Scholarship	3.00
Tri-County Grant	2.00

Each year, at the end of the Fall Term, the cumulative grade point average (GPA) is reviewed for continued scholarship eligibility. Students wishing to use J-Term grades toward

their cumulative GPA must submit a written request to the Office of Student Financial Planning prior to the first day of J-Term classes. Warning letters are sent to those who currently are not meeting their scholarship terms and the Spring Term is considered probationary. At the end of each Spring Term, the cumulative GPA is reviewed to determine renewal of scholarship(s).

If the student's cumulative GPA leads to the termination of the scholarship, the student may submit a written appeal to the Director of Student Financial Planning and/or enroll in summer classes at Carthage. Reinstatement of the financial aid depends upon the outcome of the appeal.

The College offers continuing students an opportunity to compete for merit awards, such as Heritage Scholarships, departmental honors, and selected endowed scholarships. These require faculty recommendation, and may have additional stipulations as developed by the department or donor. The Office of Student Financial Planning can provide more details.

Verification

Each year the Federal Government randomly selects students to complete a process called verification. This process requires the College to verify information submitted on your Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). If you have been selected, you will receive notification from the Carthage Office of Financial Planning asking you to complete our verification worksheet and submit federal income tax transcripts as soon as possible.

Financial aid awards calculated prior to completing the verification process are considered estimates until we have verified your information. If necessary, we will make corrections with the federal FAFSA processor and then confirm the level of financial assistance for which you are eligible to receive. We strongly encourage you to complete this process in a timely manner to lock in your eligibility for state, federal, and institutional assistance.

Eligibility for many awards is based on financial need, as determined through the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

Institutional Grant Programs

In addition to a broad range of federal and state programs, Carthage supplements these awards with a generous commitment of institutional need-based grants. The financial grant is just one form of institutional aid in which the amount varies based on need, and completion of the FAFSA.

Applying Aid to Student Accounts

Federal regulations and Carthage policy require that all grants and scholarships – whether from the College, or from federal, state, or private source – be applied directly to the student's account. (Work-Study is a payroll program, and no transfer of funds is made. Please see the section on Work-Study for more information.) For many programs, the aid will be credited to students' accounts electronically, without the need for students to intervene. Anytime Carthage receives a check requiring a student's endorsement, the student will be asked to visit the Business Office to sign the check(s).

Early each term, the Office of Student Financial Planning will initiate a process to assure that all funds for which students are eligible be applied to their student account with the Business Office. The bills that students receive from the Business Office will detail the charges and the aid credited to the account. After all charges have been paid, any credit balance remaining will be refunded from loan proceeds.

Refunds

If a student withdraws or is dismissed from Carthage, then the student may be eligible for a refund of a portion of the tuition and board paid to Carthage for that term. (See tuition and residency refunds, page 132). If the student received financial assistance from outside of the family, then a portion of the refund will be returned to the grant, scholarship, or loan source from which the assistance was received.

If a student will be withdrawing, the student should obtain a notification of withdrawal form from the Registrar's Office. The student officially has begun the withdrawal process when this form is completed and returned to the Registrar. This procedure will enable Carthage to refund the maximum possible institutional charges.

The federal "Return of Title IV Aid" formula derived from the Reauthorization of the Higher Education Act (10/7/98) establishes the percentage of federal aid to be repaid. The federal formula is applicable to any student receiving TIP funding or federal Title IV aid other than Federal Work-Study, if that student withdraws on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term. Other financial assistance will be returned using the same percentage as is used for Title IV aid, whether or not the student received Title IV aid. If a student withdraws without notifying Carthage, then the refund is 50 percent, unless Carthage documents that the student was in attendance beyond the completion of 50 percent of the term.

The federal formula provides a return of Title IV aid if the student received federal financial assistance in the form of a Pell Grant, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, TIP Grant, Perkins Loan, Stafford Loan, or PLUS loan, and withdrew on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term. The percentage of the refund is equal to the number of calendar days remaining in the term, divided by the number of calendar days in the term. Scheduled vacation periods of more than four days are excluded.

For purposes of repayment, if federal Title IV aid exceeds institutional charges, then the student will be required to repay some of the federal grants or loans released to the student if the student withdraws on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term.

Worksheets used to determine the amount of refund, Return of Title IV aid, or repayment are available upon request from the Financial Aid Office.

The following example illustrates how the policy would apply:

Suppose a student withdraws on the 20th day of a 100-calendar-day term. Also, suppose that the charge for tuition was $8,875 and the residency charge was $2,555. The student received a $2,500 federal loan, a $1,500 federal Pell Grant, a $1,150 Wisconsin Tuition Grant, and a $4,000 Carthage grant. The family also paid the balance due in full in the amount of $2,280. Eighty percent of the total Title IV aid and 80 percent of each non-federal aid source would be returned since the student withdrew at the completion of 20 percent of the term. The tuition would be reduced by 80 percent and the board charges would be reduced by $715.20 ($8.94 per day, multiplied by 80 days). The family would then receive a refund check in the amount of $492.50.

This policy went into effect Sept. 1, 1999.

Applying for Need-Based Financial Aid

The financial aid application process is an annual responsibility. The Free Application for Student Financial Aid should be completed electronically at www.fafsa.ed.gov. The federal processor will send renewal information each year thereafter. If your renewal information is not received by Jan. 1, stop by the Office of Student Financial Planning for directions on how to proceed. Failure to file the FAFSA each year may jeopardize your smooth progression through registration and check-in.

For additional financial aid information, contact the Office of Student Financial Planning at 262-551-6001.

Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy

Federal regulations require that a student receiving financial aid maintain satisfactory academic progress according to the policies established by the institution. Academic progress will be evaluated on the basis of cumulative credit hours and cumulative grade point average.

Course incompletes, withdrawals, course repeats, and non-credit remedial courses do not count as credit in maintaining satisfactory academic progress. The maximum time frame in which students must complete their degree program is as follows:

1. **Full-time Students**

Full academic years attempted	Min. number of cumulative credit hours completed at the end of that year
1	24
2	50
3	78
4	108
5	138

2. **Part-time Students**
   Allowed an 8-year period.

Full academic years attempted	Min. number of cumulative credit hours completed at the end of that year
1	12
2	24
3	48
4	64
5	84
6	100
7	120
8	138

3. Graduate students shall have a four-year period as defined by the Master's program, completing a total of 8 credits per academic year.
4. **GPA and Completion Standards**
   Students must maintain at least a 2.0 cumulative GPA Students who do not maintain the required GPA will have their academic standing evaluated on the basis of the chart under Academic Standards. In addition to the GPA requirement a student must also complete a minimum of 67% of coursework attempted.
5. **Financial Aid Probation Criteria**
   Students who do not meet the satisfactory academic progress requirement may appeal for one term of probation in which they can receive financial aid. Since progress is evaluated at the end of each Spring Term, the probationary term will usually be upcoming Fall Term. If the student has not shown progress at the end of the probationary term, additional financial assistance may be withheld until the cumulative hour requirement and/or GPA requirement is met.
6. **Financial Aid Appeal Process**
   Students whose financial aid has been withheld because they have not met the Satisfactory Academic Progress policy may appeal to the Financial Aid Committee.
7. **Financial Aid Adjustments**
   Occasionally, adjustments are made to financial aid awards reflecting either an increase or decrease in state, federal, private, or institutional funding. Understand that your eligibility for specific funds may be altered due to federal guidelines if you later find you qualify for outside assistance (e.g., veterans' benefits, private scholarships, grants, etc.). In the event this should occur, you will receive a revised award letter and your next billing statements will reflect the changes.
8. **Less Than Full-Time Enrollment**
   Students enrolled with fewer than 12 credits during any one term are considered part-time students. Financial aid to part-time students is limited to eligibility for Federal Pell Grants, Federal Grad PLUS, ACG, SMART, TEACH, Federal Stafford Loan, or Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan. Individuals enrolled on a part-time basis must be degree-seeking students in order to receive Title IV funding, or enrolled in an eligible certification program.

   Students who are awarded a full-time aid package and drop below full-time status prior to the end of the refund period will be considered part-time students and have the aid award adjusted. Should a student be enrolled full-time at the end of the refund period, and subsequently drop to less than 12 credits, the aid package is unaffected, but the student may have difficulty maintaining satisfactory academic progress, and future aid eligibility may be jeopardized. Students should visit the Office of Student Financial Planning before changing enrollment from full-time to part-time status.
9. **Housing Status**
   Students who change their living status from resident to commuter, or vice versa, may see changes in their financial aid awards. To make sure these changes will fit within your financial budget, discuss any residence changes with a financial aid representative before committing to a new residence.

Endowed Scholarships

The College gratefully acknowledges the following endowed scholarship funds that provide permanent scholarship opportunities in support of deserving full-time undergraduate students:

Wilbur M. and Mabel M. Allen and Philip and Karin Pratt Scholarship

Anton B. and Adele R. Altera Scholarship

Alan and Irma (Niekamp) Anderson Scholarship

Clarence Anderson Scholarship

Joseph F. Andrea Scholarship

Arneson Family Scholarship

Thomas R. Beau Memorial Scholarship

Ella Sue Beck and Mildred Beck Scholarship

Edgar W. Belter Scholarship

Donald O. Benson, Sr. and Anne C. Benson Scholarship

Samuel H. and Helen E. Bess Scholarship

The Reverend James P. Bishop Scholarship

Dexter and Nancy Black Scholarship

Frank J. Borsh Scholarship

Hazel Bothe Memorial Scholarship

Merle and Eunice Boyer Scholarship

Patricia and Harold Brainard Scholarship

Melissa Brannon Memorial Scholarship

Muriel N. and Jerald C. Brauer Scholarship

Walter H. and Irene B. Brinkman Scholarship

Howard and Elizabeth Brown Scholarship

The David and Lyn Brunn Scholarship

Brunswick Corp. / Niemann

Edith J. and William H. Bullamore Scholarship

Business and Professional Coalition Scholarship

Dwight W. Byram Scholarship

F. Gregory and Barbara Campbell Scholarship

Wilbur D. and Martha S. Capps Scholarship

Harry F. and Elizabeth Lesher Carlson Scholarship

The Carthage Women's Club Scholarship

Blake R. and Marie E. Children Scholarship

Class of 1925 Scholarship

Class of 1927 Scholarship

Class of 1928 Scholarship

Class of 1930 Scholarship

Class of 1935 Scholarship
Class of 1940 Scholarship
Class of 1942 Scholarship
Class of 1951 Scholarship
Class of 1957 Scholarship/Thomas Bowersox Memorial Scholarship
Class of 1964 Scholarship
Class of 1965 Scholarship
A.W. and Joycelynn Clausen Scholarship
George and Valborg Crossland Scholarship
The Reverend J.E. and Mary A. Dale Scholarship
W. Howard Dawe Scholarship
Jacob and Sarah Diehl Scholarship
William A. and June M. Diehl Scholarship
Diskerud-Eller Scholarship
Robert and Lois Dittus Scholarship
Ronald J. and Wilma G. Dopp Scholarship
David J. Dorak Memorial Scholarship
Downing/ Michie Scholarship
Stephen B. Dozier Scholarship
Karl and Lydia (Engelman) Easterday Scholarship
David and Doris Ehlert Scholarship
William and Amanda Eller Scholarship
James C. Ellis and Mary Tice Ellis Scholarship
Rev. Dr. Ellsworth and Kay Freyer Scholarship
John and Judy Fritsch Scholarship
Emmert and Leola Gassman Memorial Scholarship
Dr. Pearl E. Goeller and Family Scholarship
Dr. Paul G. Goerner Scholarship
Herbert H. Goodman Scholarship
Kenneth F. and Edna L. Gross Scholarship
Gutkind-Kraemer Scholarship
Fred O. Haas Scholarship
Richard and Diane Halom Scholarship
Kenneth and Janice (Van Zile) Hamm Scholarship
Nancy Ross Hanisch Memorial Scholarship
Elmer and Eudora Hanke Scholarship
Burdette Harris Scholarship
Kathy Harris Scholarship
Mae and Jack Harris Scholarship
Verna Hey and William J. Harshman Scholarship
Christen P. and Anna J. Heide Scholarship
Janet L. and Steen W. Heimke Scholarship
Walter O. and Adele E. Helwig Scholarship
Donald Hensey Scholarship
T. Shandy Holland Scholarship
Anna, Stefan, and Suzanne Hrajnoha Scholarship
Charles Melvin Hurd and Harriet Howe Hurd Scholarship
Edna M. Johnson Scholarship
John and Elizabeth Johnson Scholarship
The Kaelber Scholarship
The Reverend Oscar C. and Victoria Kaitschuk Scholarship
Kappa Phi Eta Scholarship
Arthur T. Keller Scholarship
Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan Scholarship
Harriet and Joseph Kern Scholarship
Clayton and Pearl Kesselring Scholarship
Ewald Kessler Scholarship
Jack and Annette Kilver Scholarships
Merton Elihu Knisely Scholarship
David B. Knowles Memorial Scholarship
Irene Kraemer Starting Over Scholarship
William C. Krauss Scholarship
Conrad Kuhl Scholarship
Henry and Vera Kuhn Scholarship
Herbert C. Kurth Scholarship
The Flora Testa Lalli Scholarship
Anna K. Larsen Memorial Scholarship
Lester O. Leenerts Scholarship
Eleanor and Harold Lentz Scholarship
Thomas W. Lentz Scholarship
Ralph S. Leonard Scholarship
Abraham Lincoln Scholarship
Lukas Family Scholarship
Lutheran Brotherhood Scholarship
Norman E. and Grace Lutz Memorial Scholarship
Gladys D. Lynch Scholarship
Joseph F. and Shirley M. Madrigrano Scholarship
Thomasina and Aldo Madrigrano Family Scholarship
Elizabeth A. Mancuso Memorial Scholarship
Frederick and Jewel Marks Scholarship
Edith B. and Frank C. Matthies Scholarship
Mr. and Mrs. William McFetridge and Barbara McFetridge Scholarship
Lieutenant Colonel Jack M. Meiss, Barbara J. (Meiss) Welling and Dr. Guy T. Meiss Scholarship
John H. and Mary L. (Hall) Meiss and Olive C. (Meiss) Padre Scholarship
R. William Miller Scholarship
The Rev. Dr. Melvin and Linda Miritz Scholarship
The Thomas and Sarah Montemurro Scholarship
Erva Moody Memorial Scholarship
Robert Morin and Phyllis Kaye Scholarship
Martin Mortensen Scholarship
Neergaard-Arhelger Scholarship
Pastor Carl O. and Edith W. Nelson Scholarship
Carl Wilbur Nelson Scholarship
Ernest and Edna Newhouse Scholarship
Theodore and Mildred Nicholson Scholarship
William L. Niemann Scholarship
The Rev. Jack and Marian Nitz Scholarship
Duane M. Olson Scholarship
Eric H. Olson and Anna Olson-Thom Scholarship
George and Hazel Osborn Scholarship
Miriam E. Owsley Scholarship
Wilfred A. and Helen M. Pagel Scholarship
Dr. Clifton E. Peterson Scholarship
Frank and Corinne Petretti Family Scholarship
Pi Theta Scholarship
Susan (Worley) Pietrowski Memorial Scholarship
Mary Etta and Dr. Richard A. Powell Scholarship
Albert and Marion Pufahl Scholarship
Raymond J. Pugesek, Jr. Scholarship
Henry Queckenstedt Family Scholarship
Rhine and Unglaube Scholarship
Evelyn A. Rogers Scholarship
Nelson Peter Ross Memorial Scholarship
Alice (Mack) and Neill O. Rowe Scholarship
Russell and Marion Rutter Scholarship
Ruud Academic Excellence Scholarship
Alan J. Ruud and Susan B. Stover Scholarship
Glenn A. and Eleanor S. Sather Scholarship
Judith Schaumberg Scholarship
Grace C. Scheel Scholarship
Lois A. Schmidt Scholarship
Gwendolyn Braun Schmiedeskamp Scholarship

Ceola Erlsten Yeager Schoenig Scholarship

Schumacher/ Broderdorf Scholarship

Martha Shippert Scholarship

Marie and John Sladek Scholarship in Fine Arts/ Natural Sciences

Edward and Alice Smeds Scholarship

Louis W. Smith, Jr. Scholarship

Karl L. Solum Scholarship

Wilfred J. and Marie Sonntag Scholarship

Lili Sorokin Scholarship

Dolores Souchick Scholarship

Fred W. and Marguerite (Thomas) Spangler Scholarship

The Rev. John R. and Margaret O. Spangler Scholarship

Special Opportunities Scholarship

W. Carl and Esther C. Spielman Scholarship

Grace C. Staber Scholarship

The Ronald and Barbara Stamer Scholarship

Donna Wolf Steigerwaldt/ Jockey International, Inc. Scholarship

John and Evelyn Susina/ Barbara Susina Stewart Scholarship

Thorberg Swenson Scholarship

J. Bannen Swope Scholarship

Tarble Family California Scholarship

Tau Delta Psi Scholarship

Alois H. Tennessen Scholarship

Ralph J. and Margaret Tenuta Scholarship

Dorothy Myhre Tolleson Memorial Scholarship

Joy Valentine Scholarship

Veterans Scholarship

Frank and Ruth E. (Wuerzberger) Vorpahl Scholarship

Wagner Brothers Scholarship

Walker Manufacturing Scholarship

Georgene L. Wall Scholarship

Mildred and Delferd Walser Scholarship

Albert and Mary Kimbrough Webb Memorial Scholarship

Weightman Memorial Scholarship

David and Heather Wiers Scholarship

Dr. Robert D. Wolff Scholarship

Student Affairs

Student Life
New Student Orientation
Housing and Residential Life
Student Organizational Development
General Regulations
Health and Counseling Services
Organizations and Activities
Student Awards

Student Life

The Dean of Students Office is responsible for a variety of functions that aid students in many phases of their campus life. These include new student orientation, personal counseling, health services, housing and residential life, student activities, Greek life, and leadership development.

New Student Orientation

Orientation for new students is a three-day event that begins the Sunday before the start of the Fall Term. During the program, the College welcomes new students and introduces them to the Carthage community. Activities include academic sessions with faculty members and first-year advisors, small group meetings designed to integrate the individual into the community, and educational programming. Opportunities to meet other students and faculty are provided through social events. Individuals entering as full-time students are required to participate in Orientation.

Housing and Residential Life

Carthage College long has been committed to the residential nature of a college education; it is one of our core values. The best collegiate experience is one where the curriculum and the co-curriculum are seamlessly integrated. With this value in mind, full-time students will be expected to live in the residence halls and be enrolled in a meal plan until their senior year.

Professional Hall Directors are employed by Carthage and reside in the residence halls. They team up with Assistant Hall Directors and Resident Assistants to create an environment that facilitates the development of the whole individual. The residence hall staff strives to create a supportive and dynamic living/learning atmosphere in order to provide opportunities for educational, social, emotional, physical, recreational, and cultural growth.

Residence halls are closed during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and spring recesses. Students who cannot leave must be granted permission to stay by the Dean of Students' Office. Carthage assumes no responsibility for students during these periods, or for personal property left in residence hall rooms. Reasonable precautions are taken, however, to safeguard the buildings.

All returning residential students must complete an online housing contract for the following academic year and make an advance payment with Carthage by the deadline date. An advance payment of $300 and full time class registration is required before a student is able to register for housing. Residential students desiring entry at the second term must also complete a housing contract and make an advance payment when they are admitted to the College. Advance payments made for the autumn (by current students) are not refundable after June 1. Advance payments made by new students for the Fall Term are non-refundable after May 1. Advance payments made for January and February (by new students) are not refundable after Nov. 1.

Advance payments are necessary for eligibility for Carthage housing, but do not guarantee a housing assignment. For a full list of requirements to live in housing, and an update on the availability of housing, please contact the Dean of Students Office. All housing assignments are made by the Dean of Students Office.

Student Organizational Development

Carthage strongly believes that through involvement in organizations and activities, a student truly completes the circle of education that a residential liberal arts college strives to create. For that reason, the Dean of Students Office promotes the development of student organizations. Assistance on a wide range of subjects is available pertaining to student organizations including activities, programs, and constitution development. In addition, student organizations are encouraged to utilize the facilities of the Todd Wehr Center.

General Regulations

Regulations and standards pertaining to student conduct are presented in detail in the Carthage Community Code which is available on the Carthage website. A paper version is available from the Dean of Students Office. Students are expected to know and adhere to the rules and standards. Carthage reserves the right to discipline those who ignore established rules, practices, and procedures as well as those whose conduct is in violation of the Community Code, or is otherwise contrary to the best interests of the individual, fellow students, or Carthage.

Motor Vehicle Regulations

While enrolled at Carthage, all students who possess an automobile, motor scooter, motorbike, or motorcycle must register the vehicle(s) with Carthage. Parking permits are limited and must be purchased by any student wishing to have a car on campus. Complete information concerning this regulation is provided at registration. Further information is available from the Business Office or the Public Safety Office.

Health and Counseling Services

The Health and Counseling Center, located in the N.E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center, is staffed by a Registered Nurse, Director of Counseling and a Counselor/ Outreach Coordinator for Sexual Assault, Alcohol and Drug Education. The resources of the Health and Counseling Center are available to students through the nurse. Students may choose other local physicians for consultation and treatment. Expenditures for treatment outside the Health and Counseling Center are assumed by the student, whether the physician is called by the student, by a friend, or by a Carthage staff member.

Students under 18 years of age must have a signed parental consent form in order to receive treatment in the Health and Counseling Center. The Center is open Monday through Friday, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. during the academic year, excluding official Carthage breaks.

Carthage normally reserves the right to admit a student to a local hospital under the care of a physician when deemed necessary. Any parent or guardian who refuses to grant Carthage such permission must indicate this in writing before the student is enrolled.

Certified psychological counseling is also available. Further information on this service is available from the Dean of Students Office or the Health and Counseling Center.

Carthage requires each full-time student to subscribe to a qualified medical insurance plan. More detailed information is available upon request from the Business Office.

Carthage also requires a statement of health (physical) from a physician in order for the student to participate in intercollegiate sports or spirit team.

Organizations and Activities

For many students, the academic side of college is enhanced by another phase of campus life: participation in the many extra-curricular activities that Carthage offers. Students benefit greatly from their associations with these groups, deriving both enjoyment and valuable learning experiences. Please see the Carthage website for a listing of student organizations.

Honorary and Professional Organizations

Alpha Lambda Delta
Freshman honorary

Alpha Mu Gamma
Foreign language honorary

Alpha Psi Omega
Honorary dramatics fraternity

Beta Beta Beta
Biology honorary

Gamma Theta Upsilon
Honorary geographic society

Honors Council
Council of honorary organizations

Kappa Pi
Art honorary

Lambda Kappa
Honorary music society

Lambda Pi Eta
Communications honorary

NRHH
National Residence Hall strives to recognize the top 1% of student leaders living in college and university housing.

Omicron Delta Epsilon
International honorary society in economics

Omicron Delta Kappa
National leadership honor society for juniors and seniors

Pi Alpha
Social Work honorary

Phi Alpha Theta
History honor society

Pi Mu Epsilon
Mathematics honorary

Pi Sigma Alpha
Political Science honorary

Pi Sigma Epsilon
Honorary sales and marketing fraternity

Psi Chi
Honorary psychology club

Sigma Tau Delta
Honorary English fraternity

Sigma Pi Sigma
Physics honor society

Theta Chi Delta
Honorary chemistry fraternity

Service Organizations

Amnesty International
A nonpolitical and nonpartisan organization that helps ensure human rights for people throughout the world.

Circle K International
An international coed service organization affiliated with Kiwanis International.

Habitat For Humanity
This group works with the surrounding communities to refurbish homes for the disadvantaged.

Pals N' Partners
This group works with at-risk children from the local community.

Pi Delta Chi
Women's service sorority.

Government Associations

Carthage Activities Board
A student group responsible for planning and production of social, cultural, and recreational programs for the education and entertainment of the campus community. Events include Homecoming and May Madness Festivals, as well as the presentation of comedians, musicians, films, speakers, and concerts.

Residence Life Council
A residence life advisory board consisting of representatives from each floor in the halls. The Residence Life Council provides students with a voice in the management of the residence halls.

Student Government
Includes legislative, executive, and judicial branches to govern student affairs.

Social Fraternities

Interfraternity Council
Governing body of the five local social fraternities: Beta Phi Epsilon, Delta Omega Nu, Tau Delta Psi, Tau Sigma Chi, and Tau Sigma Phi; and three national social fraternities: Delta Upsilon, Phi Kappa Sigma, and Tau Kappa Epsilon.

Panhellenic Council
Governing body of the five local social sororities: Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Phi Eta, Pi Theta, Sigma Alpha Chi, and Sigma Omega Sigma; and two national sororities: Alpha Chi Omega and Chi Omega.

Publications/Media

Centrique
Student publication of poetry, literature, and art.

The Current
Student newspaper.

Driftwood
Student yearbook.

The Wave
Student-run radio station.

Departmental and Interest Organizations

10 % Society
A confidential group of gay, lesbian, bisexual and trans-gendered students, faculty, and staff who gather regularly to share experiences and to provide support for each other in a safe and open context.

ADAPT
An organization dedicated to serving and advocating the needs of disabled students.

American String Teachers Association
Promotes string and orchestra playing and teaching in Wisconsin and surrounding communities.

Art Club
For students interested in all forms of art.

Black Student Union
For students interested in black culture.

Carthage Crazy Eight
Students interested in promoting athletics and Carthage pride.

Carthage Accounting Association
For students who work to develop valuable community contacts, and to enhance the education of accounting majors outside of the classroom.

Carthage Allies
Students, faculty, and staff of all sexual orientations work together to make an accepting community. The organization sponsors social and educational events to help educate and raise awareness of issues involving gender identity and sexual orientation.

Carthage Badminton Club
Opportunity for students to play badminton as a club sport.

Carthage Chapter of NAACP
Organization aiming to improve, aid and support the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People.

Carthage Christian Athletes
Organization for athletes and students that focuses on growing and pursuing an ongoing relationship with Jesus Christ.

Carthage Democrats

Provides a forum for the discussion and growth of the Democratic Party.

Carthage Handbell Choir
Students explore and perform the fine art of handbells.

Carthage Hockey Team
Provides the opportunity to play competitive hockey on a club level.

Carthage on Individual Liberty
Provides an open forum for political discourse, promoting awareness of third parties, and community outreach in promotion of third parties.

Carthage Quidditch League
Provides an athletic activity for athletes and non-athletes alike in an enthusiastic and encouraging environment while allowing members to express and enjoy their appreciation of J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series.

Carthage Republicans
Group that provides a forum for the discussion and growth of the Republican Party.

Carthage Swing Society
Promotes and introduces swing dancing through lessons and workshops.

Carthage United to Rescue the Earth (CURE)
For students who are concerned with the well being of our planet; supports a campuswide recycling program.

Carthage Writers Guild
Provides writing support, second opinions, and constructive criticism amongst friends and people interested in writing.

Carthichords
Women's a cappella group.

Catholics at Carthage
Welcoming community of Roman Catholic students at Carthage College.

Chinese Club
Provides a platform for cultural and linguistic immersion while in an English-speaking environment.

Cigar Club
Explores and provides education about cigars and safe, legal tobacco use.

Club Bowling
Opportunity for students to bowl competitively in a club sport.

Colleges Against Cancer
Provides support, education, and outreach for those suffering from cancer.

Court of Nobility
A medieval re-enactment club.

Commuter Association
Commuter student organization.

Computer Science Club
For students interested in computer science.

CUMBYA Ministries
CUMBYA (Carthage Undergrads Making Big Youth Activities) enlists students who want to improve themselves and their community through serving the youth of the area and gaining experience in becoming leaders and resource people for congregational youth ministry.

DRAFT
Organization of communication and design students dedicated to expanding their knowledge in the field.

Diggin' the Past
Provides an opportunity for students to expand their knowledge in the fields of archaeology, history, and mythology.

Enactus
Enactus is a global nonprofit organization that provides community support in five different business areas.

Fencing Club
Trains and competes in the sport of fencing.

Finance and Investment Club
This club is established for developing students' financial skills, and introducing them to financial instruments, to encourage students to manage their income effectively.

Free Thinkers Society
Advocates the concepts of critical, analytical, objective analysis of the surrounding world, promotion of altruism; defends freethinkers of all kinds against discrimination; and defends the use of science and reason to explain the world around us.

French Club
Students dedicated to the furthering of understanding of French culture and language as well as instilling a stronger sense of camaraderie within the department.

Future Fitness Professionals
Students passionate about exercise and pursuing a career in fitness.

Game Club
Students support freedom of expression through competition in games, encourage the appreciation of games as a legitimate source of social growth and community development, and allow students the opportunity to gather together based solely on similar interests.

Gamma Nu Sigma
Academic fraternity open to all students interested in the field of neuroscience or its applications to the related disciplines of biology, chemistry, and psychology.

GEAR
Creates a safe place for women and men to gather and discuss gender issues, educate the Carthage community about feminism and debunk myths.

Geography Club
Club not only represents an energetic cohort of geography majors and minors, but also promotes a wider awareness of geography and geographic diversity among the general student body.

German Club
Stammtisch, the language circle, allows students studying German to gather for conversation, usually over lunch. The German club holds culture nights with movies and German food, during which everyone speaks German.

Globe Trotters
Students who have studied abroad or intend to study abroad for a semester or longer.

The Gospel Messengers
This singing body of students represents Carthage at various off-campus events. Their charismatic style and presentation brings a new twist in delivering the message.

Iluzion
The purpose of this dance team is to bring together a group of students with passion for dance to create original performances.

International Friendship Society
Brings American and international students together to share their cultures as well as world experiences.

Intervarsity Christian Fellowship
For students interested in Bible study, prayer, and Christian fellowship.

Intramurals
Various sports activities organized for general student participation.

Invisible Children
Raises funds and spreads awareness for Invisible Children; hosts events of all shapes and sizes to involve all of campus and the community.

Japanese Club
Encourages Japanese culture and its environs. Club activities may include the study of the Japanese language, art, history, music, movies, television, government, culture, and related topics.

Juggling Club
Promotes the awareness of world-wide and campus-related issues regarding juggling and to participate in conferences where issues of juggling are discussed.

Latin/Belly Dance Club
To learn about cultures through dancing and music.

Latinos Unidos
To educate club members about Hispanic cultures, i.e. historical events, lifestyles, traditions, religions, and customs of different Latin American cultures.

Legendary Orientation Leaders
LOLs are an extension of first-year orientation leaders providing resources and building

relationships with first-year and incoming students.

Maximum Capacity
Men's a cappella group.

Magic the Gathering
For students interested in the game Magic the Gathering.

Math Club
Unifies a broad group of students who encourage intellectual growth at Carthage and promote mathematical awareness on campus and to the community.

Meditation Club
Brings together those who seek to relieve stress, meet new people, or have fun through meditation.

Merely Players
This group performs both on campus and off as an improvisational comedy troupe.

Model UN
Model UN participates in the study of other countries through a unique combination of public outreach, policy analysis, and international dialogue.

Music Educators National Conference
Makes opportunities available for professional development to its members and acquaints students with the privileges and responsibilities of the music education profession.

Neil Futurists Society
Promotes art through collaboratively performing, directing, writing, and staging short theatrical pieces. Members must submit and perform a two-minute monologue as an audition into the group.

Obbligato Composition Club
Club focused on music composition.

ONE
Advocacy organization that fights poverty and preventable diseases through awareness.

Peer Education-Active Minds
Educates students about the prevalence of mental illness and the risk, signs, and symptoms of many illnesses.

Phi Alpha Delta
Helps pre-law majors prepare for a career in the legal field. Also provides support for law school entrance exams.

Phi Epsilon Kappa
Brings together athletic training, exercise and sport science, and recreation management majors.

Phi Sigma Tau
Philosophy club.

Phi Sigma Epsilon
The only national professional coed sales and marketing fraternity welcoming all majors.

Poetry Underground
Students interested in all forms of poetry and poetic expression.

Pokemon Club
Provides a fun, safe environment for students to come together through Pokemon in various ways including video games, trading cards, art, and movies.

Pre-Health Club
Dedicated to students who want to pursue a career in the health field.

Pre-PA Club
Dedicated to students who want to pursue a career as a physician assistant.

Psychology Club
Students interested in the field of psychology.

Red Hots Spirit Team
Dance team performing at Carthage athletic events.

Red Scare
Teaches the elementary skills of water polo and provides a network of water polo players to further the play of the sport.

Running Club
Motivates members to run throughout the year and/or off-season and to meet new people who also love to run.

Shakespeare Club
Students dedicated to studying and performing pieces by Shakespeare.

Social Workers Advocacy Club
Students interested in social work.

Society of Physics Students
A professional association explicitly designed for physics students.

Student Athlete Advisory Committee
Enhances the total student-athlete experience by promoting opportunity, protecting student-athlete welfare and fostering a positive student-athlete image.

Standup Comedy Club
Group dedicated to the art of written comedy. This group performs on campus three to four times a semester.

Student Wisconsin Educators Association
Student WEA is for education majors and minors who wish to become more proficient and prepared for their chosen profession.

Tolkien Society
Students with a shared interest in the work of J.R.R. Tolkien and the intertwining interests that formed background in his writing-including Old English Literature, Old Norse Literature, religious studies, poetry, fairy tale, folklore, myth, and theology.

Ultimate Frisbee Club
Provides a venue for students to play and practice ultimate Frisbee, coordinates travel to participation in tournaments, and encourages students to participate in physical activity.

United Women of Color
A support group for minority women.

Velocity Consulting
Opportunity to gain real-life business experience and build an incredible portfolio, by working and running a full-service *pro bono* public marketing and consulting agency for businesses and nonprofits.

Writers Guild
Students who are interested in writing or becoming writers.

Student Awards

College Scholarship Award
The highest academic honor at the College, this award is given to the graduating senior who has achieved a GPA of 3.6 or better, written an outstanding essay on the integrative approach to learning, and satisfactorily discussed personal intellectual growth.

Distinguished Adult Learner Award
The highest academic honor for a nontraditional student, this award is given to the graduating senior who has achieved a GPA of 3.6 or better, who has completed at least 3/4 of the credits in the evening school program and is over 30 years of age. A written essay is required.

College Leadership Award
An award presented to the graduating senior who is chosen by the faculty for outstanding service to the College, participation in College activities, a demonstration of leadership qualities, and high academic achievement.

Awards for Research and Creativity
A cash award (which may be divided) for outstanding research or creativity. Projects may be in the form of a paper, original experiment, artistic creation, musical composition, or computer program.

Senior Academic Award for Accounting
This award is given annually to recognize cumulative grade point average and academic achievements within the accounting major.

Alpha Psi Omega Award
This award is given to a member of the senior class for outstanding work in dramatics.

Athletic and Scholar-Athlete Awards
Awards presented to the outstanding athlete in each intercollegiate sport for men and women.

The Carthage Band Award
This award is presented to the outstanding graduating senior of the College Wind Symphony for exceptional musical achievement and service to the band.

Dwight W. Byram Scholarship
This award is granted to students majoring in

business administration, accounting, marketing, or international business. Criteria are potential for success in a managerial career.

Senior Academic Award for Business Administration
This award is given annually to recognize cumulative grade point average and academic achievements within the business administration major.

The Chapin-Tague Awards in Creative Writing
A memorial to professors M.E. Chapin and Wilma Tague established by their families and friends. A prize is given each year in prose and another in poetry. Competition is open to all students of the College.

Outstanding Senior Chemistry Award
This award is sponsored by the American Institute of Chemists to honor outstanding seniors majoring in chemistry. It is given in recognition of potential advancement in the chemical professions on the basis of a student's demonstrated record of leadership, ability, character, and scholastic achievement.

Undergraduate Analytical Chemistry Award
This award is sponsored by the Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society. It is given to a senior chemistry major who has indicated an outstanding aptitude in analytical chemistry.

Freshman Chemistry Achievement Award
This award is given to the general chemistry student with the best overall grade point average in chemistry.

The Coblentz Award
This award is given to the senior chemistry major who has made the greatest contribution to the field of spectroscopy. The award is named for Dr. W. W. Coblentz, whose work did much to demonstrate the potential application of infrared spectroscopy to the field of chemistry.

Academic Excellence Award in Economics
This award is presented to a senior chosen by the faculty of the Department of Economics for outstanding achievement in economics.

Ralph Hansen Award
This award is given by the History Department to a student who has been of outstanding service to the department. The award is in honor of Ralph Hansen, former chair of the History Department.

The Christine D. Hogin Scholarship Award
Established by a former associate dean of students, awarded to the social sorority that has established the highest grade point average for the previous year. The name of that sorority is inscribed on an appropriate plaque.

The Hylton Memorial Scholarship Award
An award established by Percy Hylton in memory of his parents. It is awarded to the social fraternity that has established the highest grade point average for the previous year. The name of that fraternity is inscribed on an appropriate plaque.

The Emma Johnson Memorial Award
Established by the Emma Johnson Missionary Society of Trinity Lutheran Church, Rockford, Ill. The award is given annually to the graduating religion major with the highest cumulative grade point average.

The Lambda Kappa Leadership and Service Award
This is a cash award given annually to any member of the Lambda Kappa music fraternity for outstanding service and leadership to the fraternity and to the music department.

The SEAL Awards (Students Excelling in Activities and Leadership) Awards
These awards are given to individual students and student organizations that excel in various co-curricular activities at Carthage.

The Lambda Kappa Scholarship Award
This is a cash award given annually to a junior or senior music major who is a member of the Lambda Kappa music fraternity for musical and academic excellence.

The Earl Lambert Award
This award is given to the graduating senior member of Beta Beta Beta recognized by the biology faculty to have contributed the most time and energy to the department during the student's college career. The award was created as a memorial to Earl L. Lambert who, with Alice Kibbe, was instrumental in obtaining this national honorary for Carthage in 1930.

The Elizabeth A. Mancuso Scholarship Award
This award is given each year to a prospective medical technologist chosen by the faculty of the Natural Sciences Division. This fund was started by students in memory of a fellow student, a prospective medical technologist, who died of leukemia shortly before the end of her sophomore year at Carthage.

The Martin Monson Student Teacher Award
Established as a memorial to Professor Monson by his family and friends. The award is given to two outstanding student teachers, one in the elementary level of student teaching and one in the secondary level of student teaching.

Sophomore Mathematics Award
To be awarded annually to the student completing the three-term calculus sequence with the highest overall average.

The Pi Kappa Delta Recognition Award
This award is given to the student selected by the members of Pi Kappa Delta as having been the most valuable contributor to the intercollegiate forensic program.

The Vera K. Preis Award
As a memorial to Vera K. Preis, a book is given annually to the graduating senior who has contributed most to the Department of English. The name of this student is inscribed on an appropriate plaque.

The Senior Music Award
This award is presented annually to a senior music major whose musicianship, scholarship, and leadership in the department have been outstanding.

Political Science Senior Recognition Award
This award is presented by the Political Science Department to a senior political science major who has contributed most to the department in scholarship, campus activities, and service.

Nelson Peter Ross Scholarship
This award is given by the History Department to an outstanding junior history major in memory of the late Nelson Peter Ross, former chair of the History Department. The award is based on the earnings of a special endowment contributed by the parents, friends, and students of Professor Ross.

Sociology Award
This award is presented to the upperclass student who has the best overall record in sociology in the judgment of the departmental faculty.

Senior Award for Outstanding Achievement in Social Work
This is a cash award presented to a senior for superior academic scholarship, field placement performance, and service to the social work program.

The W. Carl and Esther Carlson Spielman Award
Presented to a student in the Social Sciences Division who exhibits outstanding scholarship, leadership, and character.

The Dorothy Tolleson Memorial Award
Established by Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan for nonfiction writing, this award is given to a freshman or sophomore Carthage student who has demonstrated outstanding promise in the rhetoric of the written word. The wife of former Carthage English Department chair Floyd Tolleson, Dorothy was a teacher dedicated to helping students improve their writing skills as a way of bettering their lives. Her legacy is evident in the College's commitment to writing in courses throughout the curriculum.

The Wall Street Journal Achievement Award
This award, given annually to a business administration student, is based upon overall academic performance plus significant

involvement and leadership in extra-curricular activities, including the professional business fraternity, Pi Sigma Epsilon.

The Lloyd N. Yepsen Memorial Psychology Award
This award is presented to the outstanding senior psychology student.

Faculty

Faculty

Justin Albert
Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 2013

Seemee Ali
Associate Professor of Great Ideas and English, 2008

Cynthia Allen
Senior Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science; Director of Physical Education/Health Program, 2004

John M. Antaramian
Visiting Professor of Government, Counselor for Community Partnerships, 2008

Douglas Arion
Professor of Physics and Astronomy, Professor of Entrepreneurship, 1994

Gregory Baer
Director of Faculty Development, Associate Professor of Modern Languages, 1996

Phil Bastron
Assistant Women's Track and Field Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2011

Gregory Berg
Assistant Professor of Music, 1995

Timothy Bernero
Head Women's Basketball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1996

Sandra Bisciglia '94
Assistant Professor of Religion, and Women's and Gender Studies, 2002

Christine Blaine
Chair, Chemistry Department; Professor of Chemistry, 1995

Michele Bonn
Senior Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2008

Robert R. Bonn
Chair, Exercise and Sport Science Department; Director of Athletics; Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 1992

Matthew Borden
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2003

Michael Brent
Post-Doctoral Fellow, Western Heritage and Philosophy, 2012

Lynn Brownson
Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2008

Jonathan Bruning
Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 1999

Temple Burling
Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy, Biology, and Great Ideas, 2002

Fionnuala Butler
Assistant Professor of Psychology, 2013

Deanna Byrnes
Associate Professor of Biology, 2007

Leslie Cameron
Associate Professor of Psychology, 2002

Brant Carlson
Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy, 2012

Thomas D. Carr
Senior Scientific Advisor, Dinosaur Discovery Museum; Director, Carthage Institute of Paleontology; Associate Professor of Biology, 2004

Maria Carrig
Chair, Humanities Division; Associate Professor of English, Theatre, and Great Ideas, 2002

Anne Cassidy
Chair, Art Department; Director, Global Heritage Program; Associate Professor of Art, 2005

Paul Chilsen
Chair, Communication and Digital Media Department; Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2005

Dan Choffnes
Associate Professor of Biology and Asian Studies, 2006

Lara Christoun
Assistant Professor of Education, 2013

Ron Cronovich
Chair, Economics Department; Associate Professor of Economics, 2008

Kevin Crosby
Chair, Natural Sciences Division; Professor of Physics and Astronomy, and Computer Science, 1998

Sarah Cyganiak
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2007

Arthur Cyr
A. W. and Mary Margaret Clausen Distinguished Professor of Political Economy and World Business; Director of the A. W. Clausen Center for World Business; Director of the International Political Economy Program; Professor of Political Science, 1998

Julie Dahlstrom
Chair, Physics and Astronomy Department; Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy, 2009

Julie Dawson
Assistant Professor of Business Administration, 2001

Beth DeLaRosby
Head Women's Swimming Coach; Director of Aquatics; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2008

Peter Dennee '86
Associate Professor of Music, 2005

D. Ben DeSmidt
Associate Professor of Great Ideas and Classics, 2005

Paul Diduch
Post-Doctoral Fellow, Western Heritage and Political Science, 2011

Jacob Dinauer '00
Head Athletic Trainer; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2004

Bosko Djurickovic
Head Men's Basketball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1996

Stephanie Domin
Head Women's Cross Country Coach; Head Women's Track and Field Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1997

Steven Domin '93
Head Men's Soccer Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1995

Cathy Duffy
Assistant Professor of Business Administration, 2001

Michael DuFrane
Assistant Football Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2013

Annette Duncan
Director, Supplemental Instruction and Tutoring Program; Assistant Professor of English, 1994

Greg Earhart
Head Men's Swimming Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2002

Jacqueline Easley
Chair, Education Department; Associate Professor of Education, 2006

Timothy Eckert
Professor of Chemistry, 1989

Robert Edsall
Associate Professor of Geography and Earth Science, Communication and Digital Media, 2011

Jared Elliott
Assistant Football Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2013

Cory Everts
Assistant Baseball Coach; Intramural Director; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2005

Ruth Fangmeier
Chair, Social Work Department; Professor of Social Work, 1997

Eduardo Garcia-Novelli
Director of Choral Activities, Director of the

Carthage Choir, Associate Professor of Music, 2008

Dana Garrigan
Director of Assessment, Strategic Planning, and Institutional Effectiveness; Associate Professor of Biology, 2007

Tracy Gartner
Director, Environmental Science Program; Associate Professor of Biology, Geography and Earth Science, and Environmental Science, 2005

Danielle Geary '00
Assistant Professor of Social Work, 2009

Amy Gillmore '94
Head Softball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1997

Kimberly Greene
Assistant Professor of Art, 2007

Thomas Groleau
Professor of Business Administration, 1999

Amy Haines
Assistant Professor of Music, 1987

Dustin Hass
Assistant Football Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2013

Ellen Hauser
Assistant Professor of Political Science, and Women's and Gender Studies, 2000

Scott Hegrenes
Director, Discovery Program; Associate Professor of Biology, 2001

Richard Heitman
Associate Professor of Great Ideas, Classics and Philosophy, 2003

Julian Hendrix
Assistant Professor of Classics and History, 2011

Laura Huaracha
Assistant Professor of Communications and Digital Media, 2007

Carolyn Hudson
Assistant Professor of Art, 1981

Kimberly Instenes
Assistant Professor of Theatre, Costume Designer, 2008

John Isham
Director, Western Heritage Program; Associate Professor of Great Ideas and Modern Languages, 2007

Laurie Jensen
Clinical Coordinator for Athletic Training Educational Program; Head Athletic Trainer; Senior Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2000

Kathryn Johnson
Assistant Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2010

Sara Johnson
Head Women's Soccer Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2011

Alyson Kiesel
Assistant Professor of English, 2011

Paul Kirkland
Associate Professor of Great Ideas and Political Science, 2007

Allen Klingenberg
Associate Professor of Mathematics, 2003

Kristopher Koudelka
Assistant Professor of Biology and Chemistry, 2010

Herschel Kruger
Chair; Fine Arts Division; Associate Professor of Theatre, 2005

Erik Kulke
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, Study Abroad Director, 1999

Ross Larson
Dean of A. F. Siebert Chapel, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Religion and Communication and Digital Media, 1991

Catherine Lau
Assistant Professor of Economics and Business Administration, 2012

John Leazer
Assistant Professor of History, 2008

Diane Levesque
Director of the H. F. Johnson Gallery of Art, Assistant Professor of Art, 2004

Brady Lindsley '95
Head Men's and Women's Tennis Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1997

James Lochtefeld
Director, Asian Studies Program; Professor of Religion and Asian Studies, 1992

Lynn Loewen
Professor of Modern Languages, 1988

Christopher Lynch
Associate Professor of Great Ideas and Political Science, 2000

Stephen Lyng
Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2004

Jane Mac Alla-Livingston
Assistant Professor of Music, 1993

Romwald Maczka
Chair, Religion Department; Professor of Religion, 1989

Daniel Magurshak
Chair, Philosophy Department; Professor of Philosophy and Great Ideas, 1984

Mark Mahoney
Chair, Computer Science Department; Associate Professor of Computer Science, 2002

Robert T. Maleske
Professor of Psychology, 1976

Yuri Maltsev
Professor of Economics, 1991

Jonathan Marshall
Chair, Social Science Division; Associate Professor of Political Science and Asian Studies, 2005

Paul Martino
Assistant Professor of Biology, 2009

L.J. Marx
Head Men's Volleyball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2004

Jerald Mast
Associate Professor of Political Science, 2002

Joy Nystrom Mast
Professor of Geography and Earth Science, 2002

Rick Matthews
Chair, Sociology Department; Director, Criminal Justice Program; Director, Writing Development; Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2002

Joseph McAlhany
Chair, Classics Department; Associate Professor of Great Ideas and Classics, 2007

Martin McClendon
Chair, Theatre Department; Associate Professor of Theatre, 2007

Brent McClintock
Associate Professor of Economics, 1991

Michael McShane
Associate Professor of Great Ideas and Philosophy, 2008

Richard Meier
Assistant Professor of English, Writer in Residence, 2008

Daniel Miller
Director, Neuroscience Program; Professor of Psychology and Neuroscience, 1994

Mark Miller
Associate Professor of Business Administration, 2004

Ryan Miller
Visiting Assistant Professor of Art, 2012

William Miller
Academic Research and Assessment Analyst, Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2000

Stephanie Mitchell
Chair, History Department; Associate Professor of History, 2002

Edward Montanaro
Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Economics, 2006

Jose Montoto
Assistant Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2000

Prisca Rae Moore
Professor of Education, 1996

Maribel Morales Martinez
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2011

Kevin Morris
Klingenmeyer Distinguished Professor of Chemistry, 1996

Dennis Munk
Director of Teaching and Learning, Professor of Education, 2006

David Neff
Head Men's Lacrosse Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2007

Corinne Ness
Chair, Music Department; Assistant Professor of Music, 2002

Joshua Neukom
Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 2013

Linda Noer
Professor of Social Work and Sociology, 1982

Thomas Noer
Valor Distinguished Professor in Humanities, Professor of History, 1973

Colleen O'Brien
Assistant Professor of Business Administration, 2009

Jan Owens
Associate Professor of Business Administration, 2006

Janice Pellino
Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 2010

Mark Petering
Associate Professor of Music, 2005

Patrick Pfaffle
Chair, Biology Department; Professor of Biology, 1997

Michael Phegley
Director of the Mock Trial Program, Associate Professor of Business Administration, 2004

Kurt Piepenburg '77
Chair, Geography and Earth Science Department; Richard W. Miller Distinguished Professor in the Natural and Social Sciences, Professor of Geography and Earth Science, 1984

Thomas Powers
Director, Social Science Program; Associate Professor of Great Ideas and Political Science, 2008

Eric Pullin
Assistant Professor of History and Asian Studies, 2008

Jean Quashnock
Professor of Physics and Astronomy, 1999

Elaine Radwanski
Professor of Biology, 1997

Jeff Rebholz
Assistant Men's Track and Field Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2010

Christine Renaud
Chair, Interdisciplinary Studies Division; Professor of Classics and Religion, and Women's and Gender Studies, 1995

Patricia Rieman
Associate Professor of Education, 2008

James Ripley
Director of Instrumental Activities, Professor of Music, 2001

Julio Rivera
Provost, Professor of Geography and Earth Science, 1997, 2001

Isabel Rivero-Vilá
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2004

Jeffrey Roberg
Chair, Political Science Department; Professor of Political Science, 1997

David Roehl
Head Men's Golf Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2003

Pascal Rollet
Professor of Modern Languages, 1993

Kyle Rooker
Assistant Football Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2013

Aviva Rothman
Post-Doctoral Fellow, Western Heritage and History, 2011

Sarah Rubinfeld
Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Environmental Science, 2010

Tim Rucks
Assistant Director of Athletics; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1994

Daniel Ruffner
Director of Athletic Training Program; Senior Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1993

Kathy Ryan
Assistant Professor of Education, 2011

Neil Scharnick '99
Assistant Professor of Theatre, 2004

Robert Schlack
Professor of Economics, 1975

David Schlichting
Associate Professor of Business Administration, 1997

August R. Schmidt IV '88
Head Baseball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1987

Daniel Schowalter
Professor of Religion and Classics, 1989

Leonard Schulze
Professor of Communication and Digital Media, and English, 2004

Brian Schwartz
Director, Great Ideas Program; Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy, and Great Ideas, 2000

Karin Sconzert
Associate Professor of Education, 2007

Penny Seymoure
Associate Professor of Psychology and Neuroscience, 2000

Dimitri Shapovalov
Associate Professor of Music, 2005

Joseph Shields
Assistant Professor of Business Administration, 2009

Amareshwar Singh
Associate Professor of Biology, 2011

Pamela Smiley
Chair, English Department; Director, Women's and Gender Studies Program; Professor of English and Women's and Gender Studies, 1991

Walter Smith
Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 2009

Mark Snavely
Chair, Mathematics Department; Professor of Mathematics, 1990

Hilary Snow
Post-Doctoral Fellow, Art History, Asian Studies, 2013

Richard Sperber
Chair, Modern Languages Department; Associate Professor of Modern Languages, 2000

David Steege
Associate Provost, Professor of English, 1991

John Stewig
Director, Center for Children's Literature; Professor of Education, 2004

Wenjie Sun
Associate Professor of Geography and Earth Science, Computer Science, and Asian Studies, 2006

Wayne Thompson
Associate Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 1998

Alexander Tiahnybok
Assistant Professor of Business Administration, 2009

Ingrid Tiegel
Professor of Psychology, 1980

Deborah Tobiason
Associate Professor of Biology, 2007

Aaron Trautwein
Professor of Mathematics, 1995

Stephen Udry
Associate Professor of History and Asian Studies, 2000

Leanne Ulmer
Head Women's Volleyball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2001

Paul Ulrich
Director, Honors Program; Associate Professor of Great Ideas, Political Science and Philosophy, 2004

Christian von Dehsen
Professor of Religion, 1988

Joseph Wall
Chair, Business Administration Department, Assistant Professor of Business Administration, 2008

Yan Wang
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages and Asian Studies, 2008

Marilyn Ward
Professor of Education, 1990

Erlan Wheeler
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science, 1992

Gary Williams
Associate Athletic Director for Education Services, 2000

Brett Witt
Head Men's Cross Country Coach; Head Men's Track and Field Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2000

Thomas Wolff
Visiting Associate Professor of Education, 2006

Gregory S. Woodward
President of the College, Professor of Music, 2012

Mimi Yang
Professor of Modern Languages and Asian Studies, 1996

Haley Yaple
Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 2013

Michael Yeager
Head Football Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2011

Margaret Young-Weitzel
Assistant Professor of Music, 2013

Paul Zavada
Chair, Education Division; Director, Graduate Program; Director, Accelerated Certification in Teaching; Professor of Education, 2005

Matthew Zorn
Professor of Geography and Earth Science, 1997

Faculty Emeriti

Division of Education

Barbara Boe
Professor Emerita of Education, 1989-1998

Betty C. Kendall
Public Services Librarian Emerita, Associate Professor, 1970-1985

Arthur A. Landry
Professor Emeritus of Education, 1973-2005

Lloyd Melis
Professor Emeritus of Education, 1965-1994

Judith B. Schaumberg
Acting Dean of the College and Provost, 2008-2010; Professor Emerita of Education, 1990-2010

August R. Schmidt III '62
Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and Health, 1961-1989

Dennis Unterholzner
Professor Emeritus of Library Services, 1975-2009

Division of the Fine Arts

Edwin Kalke
Professor Emeritus of Art, 1977-2005

Philip C. Powell
Professor Emeritus of Art, 1973-2004

William Passavant Roth
Associate Vice President for Church Relations, 1989-1991; Professor Emeritus of Music, 1951, 1957-1991

Richard Sjoerdsma
Professor Emeritus of Music, 1968-2007

John Windh
Professor Emeritus of Music, 1966-1999

Kenneth M. Winkle
Professor Emeritus of Music, 1973-2001

Division of the Humanities

John W. Bailey
Professor Emeritus of History, 1967-2001

Samuel Chell
Professor Emeritus of English, 1968-2007

Mabel DuPriest
Professor Emerita of English, 1981-2010

Ernestine Eger
Professor Emerita of Modern Languages, 1965-2009

Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan
Professor Emerita of Foreign Language, 1969-1989

Donald M. Michie
Acting Dean of the College, 1986-1988; Dean of the College, 1988-1996; Professor Emeritus of English, 1965-2000

John Neuenschwander
Professor Emeritus of History, 1969-2008

Dudley V. Riggle
Professor Emeritus of Religion and Associate in Ministry, 1961-1998

Marian Rothstein
Professor Emerita of Modern Languages, 1991-2010

Lili G. Sorokin
Professor Emerita of Foreign Language, 1969-1992

Division of the Natural Sciences

Vincent P. Hart
Professor Emeritus of Physics, 1971-1998

Robert L. Jeanmaire
Professor Emeritus of Physics, 1965-1991

John McGrew
Professor Emeritus of Computer Science, 1998-2002

Ralph M. Tiefel
Professor Emeritus of Biology, 1957-1995

Division of the Social Sciences

Clayton Diskerud '59
Professor Emeritus of Social Science/ Criminal Justice, 1962-1998

Donald Gottschalk
Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1989-1997

William C. Gunderson
Professor Emeritus of Political Science, 1973-2002

Hugh Hart
Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1983-1989; Dean of Students, 1989-1990

William Jankovich
Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1977-2009

Donald Johnson
Palmer Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1970-2001

Daniel Jurkovic
Professor Emeritus of Political Science and Criminal Justice, 1967-2004

Leonard Scharmach
Professor Emeritus of Sociology, 1972-2001

Richard A. Snyder
Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1977-1989

Thomas E. Van Dahm
Professor Emeritus of Economics, 1964-1991

Limited Appointment Faculty

Tammy Dickow
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Dennis Flath
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Biology

David Gartner
Adjunct Assistant Professor of History and Heritage

Linda Greening
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Biology

Sally Groleau
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Mathematics

Qinzi Ji
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Biology

Thomas Long
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Religion

John Maclay
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Theatre

Donald Michie
Professor of English Emeritus

Ryan Miller
Visiting Assistant Professor of Art

Victoria Montanaro
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Business Administration

William Newcomb
Assistant Technical Director of Theatre

Margaret Oliver
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Biology

Stacy Pottinger
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Theatre

David Rademacher
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Psychology

Barb Salvo
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Biology

Dex Westrum
Adjunct Assistant Professor of English and Heritage

Adjunct Faculty

Lois Aceto
Criminal Justice

RaeAnn Anderson
Psychology

Olga Andrejevs
Religion

Anna Antaramian
Theatre

Manoj Babu
Business Administration

Ronald Bailey
Education

Kathleen Barca
Education

Lisa Bigalke
Art

Ilyse Bombicino
Communication and Digital Media

Christine Bonn
Chemistry

Ryan Bonn
Chemistry

Matt Boresi
Music

Evan Bravos
Music

David Brunn
Management

Susan Canevello
Exercise and Sport Science

Clark Carruth
Music

Siegfried Christoph
Modern Languages

Herine Coetzee
Music

Louis Covelli
Music

Ellen Deering
Exercise and Sport Science

Steven Doelder
Chemistry

Emma Draves
Theatre

Kari Duffy
Communication and Digital Media

David Duncan
Religion, Western Heritage

Magdalene Ellsworth
Music, Theatre

Denise Gifford
Education

Gary Gledden
Religion

Kaye Glennon
Religion

Valerie Gonzalez
Theatre

Laura Gordon
Theatre

Sarah Gorke
Music

William Griffin
Education

Martha Gutierrez
Education

Crystal Hall
Music

John Hammetter
Sociology

Amy Hanson
Education

Arthur Harms
Chemistry

Charles Hayes
Music

Janeth Herrera
Modern Languages

Richard Hoskins
Music

Ellen Huck
Education

Terri Huck
Education

Christalena Hughmanick
Art

Allison Hull
Music

Mark Jedrzejczyk
Western Heritage

Shelly Johnston
Exercise and Sport Science

John Jones
Religion

Bradd Kamke
Mathematics

Richard Kauffman
Social Work

Marcella Kearns
Theatre

Thomas Kennedy
Modern Languages

Robert Keyes
Chemistry

Deborah King
Mathematics

Judith Kirby
Music

Gail Koehling
Exercise and Sport Science

Michael Kozakis
Music

Jeffrey Kroll
Sociology

Maureen Kruger
Theatre

Jessica Lahner
Exercise and Sport Science

Anita Lang
Modern Languages

Michael Lange
Criminal Justice

Kathryn Lauer
Education

Sterling Lawrence
Art

Kenneth Lenz
Religion

Kristen Leslie
Exercise and Sport Science

Frank Lestina
Music

Nana LoCicero
Education

Jinny Lourigan
Modern Languages

Kirk MacGregor
Religion

Phineas Marr
Religion

Debbie Masloski
Music

Louise Mattioli
Education

Jennifer McBride
Classics, Greek

Michelle McCarthy
Education

Robin McGuire
Art

John Meech
Religion

Chet Melcher
Education

Anne Morse-Hambrock
Music

Donna Mosca
Exercise and Sport Science

Erin Mottinger
Sociology

Carol Nailor
Exercise and Sport Science

Fumi Nakayama
Music

Eric Nelson
Religion

Dave Ness
Music

Melody Orban
Education

Amber Ottaway
Education

Barrington Ottmann
Criminal Justice

Phillip Owens
Chemistry

Kristen Pawlak
Sociology

Katina Petsas-Parizek
Communication and Digital Media

Peg Cleveland Plambeck
Music

Marla Polley
Western Heritage

Jean Preston
English

Arthur Preuss
Education

Michael Pugh
Western Heritage

Nicholas Ravnikar
Western Heritage, English

Denise Rattigan
Education

Jack Rose
Education

Amy Rottler
Communication and Digital Media

Jana Roynon
Education

Gwan Ryu
Religion

Karl Rzasa
Music

Jennifer Schmidt
Education

Christopher Schoen
Sociology

Lorian Stein Schwaber
Music

Karl Seigfried
Religion

Mitchell Serota
Western Heritage

Michael Seyller
Education

Eric Snoza
Music

Melissa Snoza
Music

Ruth Solarte Gonzales
Modern Languages

Amy Misurelli Sorensen
Art

Samuel Stoner
Western Heritage

Karen Suarez
Music

Scott Tegge
Music

Lynn Tracy
Religion

Shawn Tracy
Music

Matthew Tuttle
Communication and Digital Media

Shawn Verbog
Education

Ernest Virgilli
Exercise and Sport Science

Andrew Volk
Economics

Paul Von Hoff
Music

Allison Wade
Art

Brian Walrod
Exercise and Sport Science

Donald Walter
Psychology

Ashlee Wasmund
Music

Liu Wei
Modern Languages

Andrew Williams
Music

Emily Winerock
Western Heritage

Jennifer Winkler
Social Work

Kevin Wood
Music

Jennifer Woodrum
Music

Robert Zapf
Criminal Justice

**This list includes adjunct faculty as of Aug. 1, 2013*

Affiliated Faculty in Social Work

Richard Kauffman, MSW
Janice Erickson Eisenhauser, BSW
Carla Cox, MSW, CAPSW
Dennis Lubchenko, LCPC, LADC
Belinda Ernsting, CSW, CSAC
Lee Mohr, MA
Sammy Rangel, MSW
Amy Arzikovic, MSW
Cara Beck-Goettge, MSW
Kathy Kassermann, MSW, ARSW
Marc Herstand, MSW, CISW
Dianne Robinson, MSW
Michale Brown, MSW
Nichole O'Dea, MSW
Lauri Bonner, MSW, LCSW

Target Language Experts

Patricia Munoz Andres (Spain)
Ouleye Ba (France)
Mathieu Chauvin (France)
Lina Corredor (Spain)
Danny Dirker (Germany)
Wei Haijuan (China)
Asako Izumi (Japan)

Eva Ludwig (Germany)
Laura (Montanez) Mendoza (Colombia)
Haining Niu (China)
Luis Perez (Spain)
Virginia Puschel (Germany)
Lena Schrenk (Germany)
Risa Wada (Japan)
Lihua Yang (China)
Brenda Zarate (Spain)

Officers of the College

Gregory S. Woodward
President of the College; Professor of Music

William R. Abt
Senior Vice President for Administration and Business

Bradley J Andrews
Senior Vice President for Institutional Advancement

Dean Clark '97
Vice President for Enrollment

Thomas Kline
Associate Vice President for Strategic Initiatives

Molly O'Shea Polk
Associate Vice President of Communications

Jason Ramirez
Associate Vice President for Student Life

Julio Rivera
Provost

Officers Emeriti

F. Gregory Campbell
President Emeritus, 1987-2012

Robert C. Dittus
Vice President Emeritus of Business and Finance, 1988-2001

Eugene A. Engeldinger
Vice President Emeritus for Academic Information Services, 1990-2008

Ruth Johnson '84
Registrar Emerita, 1961-2003

Judith Schaumberg
Provost Emerita, 2008-2010; Professor Emerita of Education, 1990-2008

James M. Unglaube '63
Vice President Emeritus for College Relations, 1998-2008

Board of Trustees

Chairman
Debra S. Waller '78
Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
Jockey International, Inc.
Kenosha, Wis.

First Vice Chairman
Jeff Hamar '80
President and Chief Executive Officer
Galleher, Inc.
Santa Fe Springs, Calif.

Second Vice Chairman
Mary Bishop
President and Chief Marketing Officer (retired)
Leo Burnett USA
Chicago

Ex Officio
Secretary
Paul R. Hegland
Executive Director of Church and Professional Relations
Carthage

Ex Officio
Treasurer
William R. Abt
Senior Vice President for Administration and Business
Carthage

College Attorney
Phillip R. Godin
Godin Geraghty Puntillo Camillio S.C.
Kenosha, Wis.

President
Gregory S. Woodward
Carthage

Trustees

Ross A. Anderson '75
Whyte Hirschboeck Dudek S.C.
Milwaukee

The Rev. Jeff Barrow
Bishop
Greater Milwaukee Synod
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
Milwaukee

Thomas M. Bolger
Chief Executive Officer
Johnson Financial Group
Racine, Wis.

Richard M. Christman
Chairman
Giant Impact
Chairman
Caresoft Global, LLC
Decatur, Ill.

John L. Gorton '66
President
Gorton Farms, Inc.
Racine, Wis.

Hoyt H. Harper II '77
Senior Vice President, Brand Management
Starwood Hotels and Resorts
Stamford, Conn.

Marilyn Hedberg
Civic Leader
Manalapan, Fla.

William H. Kelley
Vice Chairman
Jelly Belly Candy Company
North Chicago, Ill.

Thomas E. Kieso '73
Co-Owner
William F. Meyer Company
Aurora, Ill.

James R. Klauser
Senior Vice President (retired)
Wisconsin Energy Corporation
Milwaukee

Thomas W. Lentz '63
Chairman
Global Display Solutions, Inc.
Rockford, Ill.

William R. Madden
President and Chief Executive Officer
Knauz Automotive Group
Lake Bluff, Ill.

Gina Madrigrano Friebus '76
Vice President - Administration (retired)
W.O.W Distributing Co., Inc.
Sussex, Wis.

Dean A. Matthews '84
General Manager
Matthews Distributing Co. of Iowa
Dubuque, Iowa.

The Rev. Wayne N. Miller
Bishop
Metro Chicago Synod
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
Chicago

Dennis L. Monroe '74
Chairman and Senior Partner
Monroe Maxness Berg PA
Bloomington, Minn.

Andrew S. Palmen
President
Palmen Automotive Group
Kenosha, Wis.

Nicholas T. Pinchuk
Chairman, President, and CEO
Snap-on Incorporated
Kenosha, Wis.

Loren H. Semler '65
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Semler Industries, Inc.
Franklin Park, Ill.

John R. Sladek, Jr. '65
President and Chief Executive Officer (retired)
California Lutheran University
Thousand Oaks, Calif.

The Honorable David A. Straz, Jr.
Ambassador at Large and Honorary Consul, Republic of Liberia
Tampa, Fla.

June Boatman Waller '63
Trustee
Franklin I. and Irene List Saemann Foundation
Champaign, Ill.

Gary D. Wilson
President
Wilson Printing, Inc.
Mundelein, Ill.

Trustees Emeriti

Mark E. Barmak
Vice President, Government Affairs (retired)
Abbott Laboratories
Abbott Park, Ill.

Waldo E. Berger '47
President (retired)
Berger Construction Co.
Cedar Rapids, Iowa

Robert A. Cornog
Chairman, President, and Chief Executive Officer (retired)
Snap-on Incorporated
Kenosha, Wis.

John W. Fritsch
President
Fritsch Charitable Foundation
Libertyville, Ill.

William D. George
President and Chief Executive Officer (retired)
SC Johnson
Racine, Wis.

Jack S. Harris '49
President Emeritus
Siebert Lutheran Foundation
Brookfield, Wis.

Donald D. Hedberg '50
Civic Leader
Manalapan, Fla.

The Rev. Robert H. Herder
Bishop Emeritus
East Central Synod of Wisconsin
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America
Appleton, Wis.

John H. Pender
Senior Vice President and Chief Investment Officer (retired)
Aid Association for Lutherans
Appleton, Wis.

Gordon Postlewaite '59
Assistant Superintendent for Administration (retired)
Oswego Community Unit District #308
Oswego, Ill.

Edward W. Smeds '57
President, Operations (retired)
Kraft Foods
Glenview, Ill.

Ralph J. Tenuta
Chairman of the Board
Johnson Bank of Kenosha
Chairman
Tenuta's Inc.
Kenosha, Wis.

John P. Timmerwilke
Director, Information Services (retired)
Nutrilite Products
Buena Park, Calif.

Campus Buildings

David A. Straz, Jr. Center for the Natural and Social Sciences (DSC)

Situated at the north end of campus, the David A. Straz, Jr. Center houses classrooms, teaching and research laboratories for the Division of Natural Sciences, a rooftop greenhouse, and offices for various faculty throughout its three floors and 120,000 square feet. The center core of the Straz Center contains the 400-seat Wartburg Auditorium and the Studio Theatre located on the terrace level.

A. W. Clausen Center for World Business (CC)

Recognizing that students are graduating into a global economy, the College opened the A. W. Clausen Center for World Business in September 2004. Situated in the north wing of the David A. Straz, Jr. Center, the Clausen Center for World Business provides offices, classrooms, and other facilities for the departments of Business, Economics, Political Science, and Computer Sciences. Housing 10 classrooms, five seminar rooms, and an executive conference room/classroom laboratory, the Clausen Center hosts numerous special lectures and visits by international business leaders.

Lentz Hall (LH)

A four-story building perched on the campus bluff overlooking Lake Michigan, Lentz Hall is home to the Admissions Office, Business Office, Office of Institutional Advancement, Office of the President, Office of the Provost, the Career Services Center, the Registrar's Office, and the Adult Education Office. Serving as one of the primary academic centers of the campus, Lentz Hall contains numerous classrooms, specialized teaching facilities, and offices for many of the Humanities and Education department faculty. The building is named for the Rev. Dr. Harold H. Lentz, 18th President of the College, who served from 1952 to 1976. He courageously led the College during its crucial transition from Carthage, Ill., to Kenosha.

Walter Fritsch Meditation Chapel

Enjoying its position nestled within a grove of mature oak trees, this charming 40-seat chapel constructed of native Lannon stone with timber frames is enjoyed by Carthage community members for private meditation, Eucharist, or prayer services. The chapel is adorned with a Greek cross fashioned by internationally renowned liturgical artist Eugene Potente, Jr., a resident of Kenosha. Masonry that forms the altar was taken from the steps of the Old Main building at the College's former Illinois campus.

Hedberg Library (HL)

Dedicated in October 2002, Hedberg Library is a state-of-the-art facility uniting print, digital and multi-media information resources. The growing collection of resources contains more than 129,605 print and more than 193,364 electronic volumes, and offers more than 63,493 e-journals and 55 databases. The 65,000-square-foot Hedberg Library houses the My Carthage Resource Center, a one-stop center on the web and in the library that supports all information services and technology needs; the Bleeke Research Center; the Franklin I. and Irene List Saemann Curriculum Resource Center; the Staubitz Archives; the Fess Information Commons; the Brainard Writing Center; the Fritsch Classroom and other electronic classrooms; the Niemann Media Theater; a media and technology suite for video and audio production and presentations; and individual and small group study rooms. Donna's Bytes, a cyber cafe, is immediately adjacent to the library and provides food and a social gathering space, as well as comfortable, overstuffed chairs for conversation around a fireplace. While the entire campus has wireless Internet access, Hedberg Library also contains nearly 500 wired network data ports. The library is named for Donald D. Hedberg '50, Carthage Trustee Emeritus and philanthropist.

A. F. Siebert Chapel (SC)

At the heart of the Carthage campus, A. F. Siebert Chapel provides a beautiful setting for the College's religious life programs. It is the site of a thriving worship series during the week, and weekend worship services. It is the gathering place for important events such as the Carthage Christmas Festival, Honors Convocation, Baccalaureate service, and concerts by renowned musical ensembles, including the Juilliard String Quartet and the Waverly Consort. The 1,500-seat chapel includes the magnificent, four-manual Fritsch Memorial Pipe Organ, the Ehrler Meditation Chapel, and offices for the Dean of the Chapel, Director of Choral Activities, and the Catholic Campus Minister.

H. F. Johnson Center for the Fine Arts (JAC)

The H. F. Johnson Arts Center includes classrooms, practice areas, teaching studios, and faculty offices for both the Music and Art departments. The Center houses the Recital Hall and Art Gallery. Music facilities include band and choir rooms, numerous practice rooms, and piano laboratory. Dedicated art facilities include ceramic, 3D, drawing, painting, and etching classrooms/labs.

N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center (TARC)

Opened in June 2001, the 156,000-square-foot N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center houses the Koenitzer Aquatic Center, featuring a 25-yard-by-40-meter, 16-lane competition pool; the 5,000-square-foot Semler Health and Fitness Center; the McNamara Baseball and Softball Practice Area; the Snap-on ACE Climbing Wall; a 200-meter indoor track; the Karstetter Racquetball Courts; the Jon Swift Sports Medicine Center; an aerobics area; multipurpose courts for basketball, volleyball, and tennis; six locker rooms hosting more than 500 lockers; the Postlewaite Press Box; and offices for the athletic staff, which include the Cornog Swimming Coaches' Office, the Lyons Volleyball Coach's Office, and the Art Keller Football Coach's Office. The Field House is home to the spring Commencement exercises and large-scale concerts and events.

Tarble Arena

The Tarble Arena, reopened in 2009 after a $13.5 million renovation, provides indoor facilities for physical education and athletics. The arena serves as the competition arena for basketball and volleyball. The facility hosts four classrooms, seven office suites, an athletic training/exercise physiology laboratory, an athletic team fitness center, and the David E. Dale Golf Center. The arena seats 2,500 for basketball or volleyball, and 3,000 for concerts and other events. Past concerts have featured national acts including Dave Matthews, John Mayer, Bob Dylan, The Script, Phillip Phillips, and The Fray.

Todd Wehr Center (TWC)

The Todd Wehr Center is positioned proudly in the middle of the student residential area. This facility, supporting the co-curricular life of Carthage students, contains the campus Dining Commons, student mailboxes, student lounges, and a suite of multipurpose meeting and event rooms. The campus Dining Commons located on the second floor received a summer 2012 renovation and upgrading. The Dining Commons offer a variety of dining options provided by Sodexo Food Service, North America's largest provider of food and facilities management. The Todd Wehr Center is host to a variety of dances, performances, cabaret events, and other recreational events presented for the enrichment of student life at Carthage. The Dean of Students Office and First-Year Advisors are housed here.

Campbell Student Union

The Campbell Student Union opened in August 2011 and serves as the campus living room. Proving that the gathering is always in the kitchen, Carthage students frequent the Student Union's eateries, which include Jamba Juice, World of Wings Cafe & Wingery, Baja Fresh, and Seattle's Best Coffee. Rounding out the retail main street, the Union also contains the campus Barnes and Noble Bookstore and Street Corner, Carthage's own convenience store. The 200-seat student activity auditorium proudly boasts a state-of-the-art digital projection system in a THX-certified showplace. The western face of the Campbell Student Union comprises the 1,700-seat home field seating of the Art Keller Football Stadium and the 2,000-square-foot Athletic Press Box.

The Joan C. Potente Chapel

The Joan C. Potente Chapel provides an oasis for nurturing the spirit. Reflection, meditation, prayer, and worship can restore balance and provide inspiration in the lives of those who come here. It is nestled among The Oaks Residential Village at the south end of campus. Although open to all students and the greater community, this chapel reflects a Roman Catholic atmosphere. A gift of Gene Potente, whose work also includes the Fritsch Meditation Chapel, the Joan C. Potente Chapel is named in honor of his wife.

Student Residence Halls

Comfortable, on-campus housing accommodations are available to resident students in a number of residence halls. Each hall includes lounges, vending facilities, study areas, laundry rooms, and other services.

Henry Denhart Residence Hall is a coed residence hall offering suite-style rooms, a courtyard, and housing for three Greek organizations: Beta Phi Epsilon, Chi Omega, and Tau Kappa Epsilon. The Student Government Office is located on the terrace level. Denhart Hall hosts an annual fundraiser for the St. Baldrick's Foundation. The building is named for Henry Denhart, an early Carthage Trustee and significant benefactor.

Joseph Johnson Residence Hall is a coed hall that includes five Greek wings: Tau Delta Psi, Sigma Omega Sigma, Delta Upsilon, Phi Kappa Sigma, and Alpha Chi Omega. The terrace level was renovated in 2001 and now includes suite-style rooms. The Campus Security Office also is located on the terrace level. A large courtyard is situated behind the building. Johnson Hall is known for its annual "Johnson Haunted Halls" competition, which takes place each year around Halloween. The building is named for Joseph Johnson, a founder and former chairman of the board of Snap-on, Inc., who was an important benefactor of the College.

Madrigrano Family Residence Hall is a coed hall that includes four Greek wings: Tau Sigma Chi, Tau Sigma Phi, Kappa Phi Eta, and Delta Omega Nu. The terrace level is home to *The Current*, the student-run newspaper, and *Centrique*, a student literature and arts magazine. Madrigrano Hall also houses offices for hall directors, the Carthage Activities Board, WAVE, and Residence Life Council. An outdoor patio area, complete with chairs and a grill, is situated directly behind Madrigrano Family Residence Hall.

The Oaks Residential Village is a new cluster of six villas on the south side of campus, overlooking Lake Michigan. The Oaks feature private rooms and baths in suite arrangements, with common lounge areas for each floor and dedicated study rooms in the basements. Every room has stunning views of Lake Michigan and/or a beautiful wooded area.

Pat Tarble Residence Hall is Carthage's all-female residence hall. Situated next to a courtyard and volleyball court, it includes some study-intensive rooms and houses two sororities: Sigma Alpha Chi and Pi Theta. Many rooms overlook Lake Michigan, while others offer suite-style accommodations. The hall is named for Mrs. Pat Tarble, who, along with her husband, Newton E. Tarble, was a generous benefactor of the College.

Swenson Residence Hall is Carthage's all-male residence hall. Swenson Hall houses only 26 students in 13 rooms, eight of which are equipped with private bathrooms.

International Housing

Since 1989, Carthage has invited young scholars from Asia, Europe, and South America to teach their native languages to Carthage students while pursuing their graduate studies at the College. These Target Language Experts (TLEs) in modern languages take residence in a group of College-owned residential homes adjacent to campus. Undergraduate international students enjoy the housing options available in the student residence halls.

Trinity House (Home of the President)

Built as the family home of the President of the College in the early 1960s, the building was a gift from the people of Trinity Lutheran Church in Rockford, Ill. The home was named "Trinity House" in honor of the College's decades-long relationship with the congregation. The College rededicated Trinity House during Homecoming weekend in October 2003, following a major renovation of the home that summer.

Smeds Tennis Center

Across the street from the main campus, the $1.3 million Smeds Tennis Center features 10 hard surface tennis courts, six of which are lighted; two stadium courts; an observation deck; and a clubhouse, which houses locker rooms, restrooms, team meeting space, and a juice bar. The facility is named for Edward W. and Alice Smeds, alumni of the College. Mr. Smeds is a Trustee Emeritus of the College, and served as the Chairman of the Board of Trustees from 1997 to 2011.

Academic Calendar

14-week Semester Calendar

FALL TERM

September	1	Sun	New students arrive
	2-3	Mon-Tues	Returning students check in
	4	Wed	Classes begin
	10	Tues	Last day for late registration
	11	Wed	Last day to add or drop a 1st 7-week course
	18	Wed	Last day to add or drop 14-week course
	18	Wed	Last day to petition for overload
	18	Wed	Last day turn in pass/fail/audit slips
October	11	Fri	Last day to file for May graduation
	14	Mon	Advising for J-Term and Spring Term begins
	18	Fri	Mid-term grades due
	18	Fri	1st 7-week courses end
	21	Mon	2nd 7-week courses begin
	25	Fri	Last day to drop a course with a 'W'
	29	Tues	No financial refund after this date
	30	Wed	Last day to add or drop a 2nd 7-week course
November	6	Wed	Last day for complete withdrawal
	8	Fri	Advising for J-Term and Spring Term ends
	11-15	Mon-Fri	Online registration for J-Term and Spring Term
	25-29	Mon - Fri	Thanksgiving recess
December	2	Mon	Classes resume
	10	Tues	Fall Term ends after last class
	11-13	Wed - Fri	Final examinations

J-TERM

January	7	Tue	Classes begin
	9	Thurs	Last day to add or drop J-Term
	13	Mon	Last day to withdraw from J-Term
	30	Thurs	J-Term ends

SPRING TERM

February	4	Tues	Check in for Spring Term classes
	5	Wed	Classes begin
	11	Tues	Last day for late registration
	12	Wed	Last day to add or drop 1st 7-week course
	19	Wed	Last day to add or drop 14-week course
	19	Wed	Last day to petition for an overload
	19	Wed	Last day to turn in pass/fail/audit slips
March	21	Fri	Mid-term grades due
	21	Fri	1st 7-week courses end
	24-28	Mon-Fri	Spring and Easter recess
	31	Mon	Classes resume
	31	Mon	2nd 7-week courses begin
	31	Mon	Advising for fall begins
April	4	Fri	Last day to drop a course with a 'W'
	7	Mon	Last day to add or drop 2nd 7-week course
	10	Thurs	No financial refund after this date
	16	Wed	Last day for complete withdrawal
	17	Thurs	Advising for fall ends
	18-21	Fri-Mon	Easter recess
	22	Mon	Classes resume
	22-25	Tues-Fri	Online registration for Fall and Summer begins
	25	Fri	All graduating senior paperwork must be turned in
May	16	Fri	Spring Term ends after last class
	19-21	Mon-Wed	Final examinations
	25	Sun	Baccalaureate and Commencement

Adult Education Calendar

Fall I Term: Sept. 3 - Oct. 17, 2013

August	26	Last day to add a course
September	13	Last day to drop a course
	27	Last day to withdraw from a course

Fall II Term: Oct. 21 - Dec. 12, 2013

October	14	Last day to add a course
November	1	Last day to drop a course
	15	Last day to withdraw from a course

Winter Term: Jan. 6 - Feb. 20, 2014

December	30	Last day to add a course
January	17	Last day to drop a course
	31	Last day to withdraw from a course

Spring I Term: Feb. 24 - April 10, 2014

February	17	Last day to add a course
March	7	Last day to drop a course
	21	Last day to withdraw from a course

Spring II Term: April 14 - May 29, 2014

April	7	Last day to add a course
	25	Last day to drop a course
May	9	Last day to withdraw from a course

Summer I Term: June 2 - July 17, 2014

May	26	Last day to add a course
June	13	Last day to drop a course
	27	Last day to withdraw from a course

Summer II Term: July 21 - Sept. 4, 2014

July	14	Last day to add a course
August	1	Last day to drop a course
	15	Last day to withdraw from a course

Index

About Carthage 2
Academic Calendar 155
Academic Information Services 3
Academic Departments and Programs of Study 22
Academic Divisions 15
Academic Honesty Policy 10
Academic Resources 10
Accelerated Certification Program for Teachers 12
Accreditation 3
Accounting 34
Add/Drop Policy 8
Adjunct Faculty 148
Administration 150
Admissions 128
Adult Education 12
Advanced Licensing as a Reading Teacher/Specialist 13
Advanced Placement 128
Advising 10
Art 22
Asian Studies 27
Astrophysics 99
Athletic Training 28

Biology 30
Board of Trustees 151
Business Administration 33

Calendar 155
Campus Buildings 153
Career Services 11
Chemistry 37
Chinese 83
Classics 39
College Overview 2
Coaching 67
Communication and Digital Media 44
Computer Science 48
Conservation and Ecology 65
Criminal Justice 50
Cross Categorical Special Ed (K-12) . . . 56

Degree Requirements 7
Disciplinary Actions 10

Early Admission 128
Economics/Int'l Political Economy 51
Education Division 18
Education 54
Elementary/Middle Education (1-9) 55
Endowed Scholarships 135
Engineering 5
English 60
Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences 64

Environmental Science 65
Evening Program 12
Examination for Credit 9
Exercise and Sport Science 67

Faculty 144
Family Education Rights and Privacy Act 13
Fees for Optional Services 131
Field Placements/Internships 11
Fine Arts Division 19
French 87
Freshman Entrance Requirements . . . 128

General Regulations 138
German 88
Geography and Earth Science 71
Grade Point Average 9
Grading System 8
Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West 75
Greek (Ancient) 44

Health Education 68
Hedberg Library 3
Heritage Studies 15
History 76
Honors Program 16
Housing and Residential Life 138
Humanities Division 20

Individual Study 11
Institutional Grant Program 134
Intercollegiate Athletics 4
International Baccalaureate 128
International Study Abroad 11

January Term 10
Japanese 85

Latin 44
Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage 13

Marketing 37
Master of Education Program 13, 124
Mathematics 79
Middle/Secondary Education (6-12)* . . . 57
Mission and Goals 2
Modern Languages 81
Motor Vehicle Regulations 138
Music 90
Music Education 90
Music Theatre 91

Natural Sciences Division 20
New Student Orientation 138
Neuroscience 96

Occupational Therapy 5
Officers of the College 150
Organizations and Activities 139

Paralegal Program 13
Pass-Fail Option 9
Philosophy 98
Physical Education (K-12)* 68
Physical Education, Sport and Fitness Instruction 68
Physics 99
Piano Pedagogy 91
Political Science 102
Program of Study 8
Psychology 106
Public Relations 45

Refund Schedule 132
Religion 108
Religious Life 2
ROTC Programs 5

Scholarships and Academic Planning . . . 133
ScienceWorks (Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences) 64
Secondary Education (see Middle/Secondary Education) 57
Self-Designed Major/Minor 11
Semester Abroad 11
Seven-Week Format 12
Social Sciences Division 21
Social Work 111
Sociology 113
Spanish 89
Special Education (K-12) (see Cross Categorical Special Education) 56
Student Life 138

Target Language Experts 149
Theatre 115
Theatre Performance 116
Theatre Technical Production & Design 116
Transfer Students 129
Tuition and Fees 131
Tutoring 10

Veterans Administration Standards of Progress 10
Western Heritage 15
Women's/Gender Studies 121
Writing Across the Curriculum 7

Carthage

2001 Alford Park Drive
Kenosha, Wisconsin 53140-1994